



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

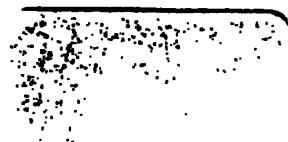
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



71 475







THE UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA
LIBRARY CHRONICLE

A JOURNAL OF
LIBRARIANSHIP & BIBLIOGRAPHY

VOL. IV.

EDITED BY
ERNEST C. THOMAS

HON., SECRETARY.



PRINTED AND PUBLISHED FOR
The Library Association of the United Kingdom
By J. DAVY & SONS,
DRYDEN PRESS: 137, LONG ACRE, LONDON.
M.D.CCC.LXXXVII.

TO THE
LIBRARY OF

Z671
L64
v. 4

LIBRARY
1872

DRYDEN PRESS :
J. DAVY AND SONS, 137, LONG ACRE, LONDON, W.C.



INDEX.

BY WILLIAM MAY.

- A**BBREVIATIONS in book catalogues, 79.
Aberdare, proposed free lib., 26, 72.
Aberdeen pub. lib., arrangements for magazines at, 111; lady assistants at, 150.
Aberlour pub. lib., gift to, 50.
Accrington pub. lib., and the Mech. Inst., 50.
Acton, proposed adoptn. of acts, 27; rejection, 74.
Adelaide pub. lib. and mus., ann. rept., 30.
Admiralty lib., 153.
'Album paléographique,' 79.
Aldersgate, establmt. of lib., 52.
Alloa, new town hall and lib., 50.
Alnwick, proposed adoptn. of acts, 50; rejection, 72.
Althorp, visit of L. A. to, 128.
Altrincham, proposed establishmt. of lib., 50, 150.
'American catalogue,' 79.
American law books, 14.
American Lib. Assoc., ann. meetg., 102, 121, 153.
Anonymous books, 104.
Argles, Mrs., 104.
Arrangement of books, 4.
Aston free library, lecture Soc., 118.
Australia, South, pub. lib., 30.
Axon, W. E. A., *Books and reading*, 23, 44.
Bailey, J. B., 102.
Barham, Rev. R. H., centenary, 26.
Barnstaple lit. and scient. inst., 50.
Barrow-in-Furness pub. lib., openg. of new buildg., 98.
'Bassandyne Bible,' 79.
Bates, A. H., lib. of, 159.
Bath Royal lit. and scient. inst., 72.
Battersea free lib., 27, 52; appointmt. of libn., 101.
Bermondsey and the lib. acts, 100, 119; rejection, 151.
Bethnal Green free lib., gift to, 74, moveable cases, 89.
Bexhill and the lib. acts, 98.
Bible patent, early histy. of, 80.
'Bibliographie des bibliographies,' 55.
'Bibliographie italico-française,' 56.
Bibliographies, classed, 7; in 'Great writers,' 56; in Wigan free lib., 155; local, 144; of fermented liquors, 156; of palæontology, 155; of shorthand, 175.
Bibliophile's reverie (verse), 95.
Billiards in free libs., 124.
Birkenhead free pub. lib., ann. rept., 122.
Birmingham, *special collecns. in*, by S. Timmins, 157.
Birmingham lib., catalogue, 31; special collecns. in, 159.
Birmingham pub. lib., catalogue of ref. lib., 31, 123; expenses of, 76; Shakspeare literat. in, 91; special collecns. in, 158.
Bishopsgate, lib. for, 119.
Blackrock, proposed free lib., 50.
Blades, W., *Who was the inventor of printing*, 135.
Blanc's 'Bibliographie,' 56.
Blind, Libraries for the, by J. P. Briscoe, 68; books for, 32.
Board schools, libs. in, 19, 23.
Bolton, H. C., 'Literature of Uranium,' 155.
Bolton free lib.; buildg. branch lib., 50, 72, 118; ann. rept., 154.
Bond, E. A., *Presidential address to L. A.*, 1.
'Bookbinder, The,' 104.
Bookbinding, *Practical suggestns. in*, by Zaehnsdorf, 107.
Bookcases, moveable, 88.
Books and billiards, 124.
'Books and Bookmen,' 31.
Books and Reading, by W. E. A. Axon, 23, 44; books for Sunday schools, 55; 'The best books,' 155; books for general readers, 103; famous, 175.
'Book-prices current,' 32.
Books selection in free libs., 30.
Books reviewed, 148.
'Bookworm, The,' 155, 175.
Bootle free lib. and mus., openg. of, 98.
Borrajio, E. M., a libn.'s fund, 124; appointmt. to City Liberal club lib., 172; prize essay, 26, 98.
Bouchot, H., 'The printed book,' 103.
Bradford pub. lib., openg. branch lib., 50; Sunday openg., 72, 98; ann. rept., 154; moveable book-cases, 89.
Bradley, J. W., 'Books before printg.,' 127.
Bradshaw, H., death of, 9.
Brassey, Lord, offer of lib. to Hastings, 73.
Brassington, W. S., 'Thomas Hall and the King's Norton lib.,' 126; lib. of, 159.
Brighton free lib., proposed lending lib., 26, 50, 118.
Briscoe, J. P., special collecns., 32; books for the blind, 32; *Libs. for the blind*, 68; lecture on bells, 150.
Bristol pub. libs., catalogue, 77.
British museum: *Changes since 1877*, by R. Garnett, 81; *Moveable presses in the*, by H. Jenner, 88; *Shakspeare in the*, by F. Thimm, 91; *Goethe in the*, by F. Thimm, 116; explanatn. of catalogue, 120; protest against reduced grant to, 127.
Broughton, proposed free lib., 50, 98.
Brunner, J. T., gift to Winsford, 152.
Brushfield, T. N., 'Sir W. Raleigh,' 175.
Buffalo (U.S.) lib., 'findg. list,' 29.

Bullen, Mrs. G., death of, 28.
 Bunce, J. T., lib. of, 159.
 Burgoyne, J. F., appointed to Lambeth free lib., 52.
 Burnley, proposed free lib., 98.
 Burns, H., appointed to Fulham free lib., 100.
 Bury, Richard de, 104, 124, 155, 176.
 Butte, Marquis of, gift to Aberdare, 26.
 Buxton free lib., erectn. of buildg., 72, 98.
Bye-laws of free libs., 163.
 Byron, Lord, lib. at Birmingham, 158.
 Caddick, E., lib. of, 159.
 Cadogan, Lord, gift to Chelsea, 74.
 Cambridge free lib., Mrs. Maxwell's gift, 50; ann. rept., 154.
 Cambridge Univ. lib., new buildg., 99.
 Cambridge Univ. press, 176.
 Campbell, G. L., 'Note to Wigan pub. lib. catalogue,' 55.
 Campbell, W., appointed to Grangemouth free lib., 119.
 Campbelltown, proposed free lib., 51.
 Canada, pub. libs. in, 103, 117.
 Canterbury, proposed pub. mus. and lib., 26.
 Canterbury cathedral lib., 72.
 Card catalogue systems, 56.
 Cardiff free lib., proposed extension, 73, 150; ann. rept., 77; proposed branch lib., 99, 118.
 Carlton adopts the lib. acts, 73, 150.
 Carmarthen, proposed free lib., 73.
 Carnarvon adopts the lib. acts, 51, 73; openg. of free lib., 99.
 Carnegie, A., gift to Edinburgh, 99; gift to Scarboro', 101.
 Carnegie, Mrs. A., gift to Grangemouth, 151.
 Catalogues noticed:—Annual American, 79; Birmingham free lib., 31, 123; Birmingham lib., 31; Bristol, 77; Buffalo, 29; Douglas, 77; Foreign Office lib., 123; Hindley, 174; Newcastle-on-Tyne, 29, 174; Nottingham, 154; Swansea, Deffett-Francis collecn., 123; Watford, 174; Wigan, 31, 155; York Gate lib., 31.
 Cataloguing, 6.
 Caulfield, R., death of, 54.
 Cervantes collecn. at Birmingham, 158.
 Chalfont St. Giles's, Milton's Cottage at, 73.
 Charnock, lendg. lib. at, 51.
 Chatto, John, death of, 76.
 Cheetham, J. F., gift to Stalybridge, 28.
 Chelsea adopts lib. acts, 52; gifts to, 74; appointmt. of libn., 172.
 Cheltenham pub. lib., new buildg., 54; ann. rept., 174.
 Chester free lib., expenditure in, 23; new buildg., 99.
 Chesterfield free lib. and subscribers, 150.
 China, libs. in, 63.
 Clapham adopts lib. acts, 100; gifts to, 52.
 Clapton Park, proposed free lib., 27.
 Classification in libs., 5; *Plea for a classifn. scheme*, by W. May, 85; *classifn. of Shakespeareana*, by H. R. Tedder, 105.
 Clerkenwell, proposed free lib. for 74, 151, adoptn. of acts, 172.
 Cockington adopts lib. acts, 73.
 Coe, Miss E. M., 128.
 Colchester, proposed free lib. for, 73, 118.
 Colombo, Fernand, lib. of, 55.
 'Colonial book-circular,' 155.
 Columbia coll. school of lib. economy, 32, 121.
 Co-operation in libs., 4.

Correspondence:—

Bibliography of Fermented liquors, 156.
 Books and billiards, 124.
 Books for the blind, 32.
 Early history of the Bible patent, 80.
 Librarians' Fund, A., 124.
 Position of the librarian, 176.
 Richard de Bury's Philobiblon, 104, 124, 176.
 Special collections, 32.
 Watford public lib., 104.
 Coster, L. J., and invent. of typog., 135.
 Coventry free lib., expenditure, 23.
 Cowes, proposed adoptn. of acts, 172.
 Cox, H. T., *London school board libs.*, 169.
 Craston, E. B., appointed libn. Leyland free lib., 173.
 Croydon rejects lib. acts, 51; gift of lib. to, 99.
 Cushing, Paul, 104.
 Dante collecn. at Harvard, 32, 79.
 Darlaston town hall and free lib., 51, 99.
 Darlington free lib., appointmt. of libn., 73.
 'Dedication of books,' 55.
 Deffett-Francis collecn. at Swansea, 123.
 Delisle, L., R. de Bury's Philobiblon, 104.
 Dent, R. K., 'Free libs. of Birmingham district,' 126.
 Denton adopts lib. acts, 73.
 Dewsbury technical school and free lib., 51; adoptn. of lib. acts, 73.
 Dickson, W. P., *Notice of John Small*, 166.
 Dobson, W. T., 'History of the Bassandynne Bible,' 79.
 Doncaster free lib., expenditure, 23; jubilee fund, 73; ann. rept., 77.
 Dore, J. R., the Bible patent, 80.
 Doubleday, W. E., appointed to Nottingham free lib., 102.
 Douglas, R. K., *Libs. in the far East*, 63.
 Douglas free lib., catalogue, 77.
 Downing, W., 'Birmingham in literature,' 126.
 Droylsden rejects lib. acts, 51.
 Dublin, libnship. of Marsh's lib., 119.
 Duignan, W. H., lib. of, 160.
 Dundee free lib., ann. rept., 174.
 Duplicates in Brit. Mus., 4.
 Durham, proposed free lib. for, 51.
 Dziatzko, C., *Libraries and libnship. in Germany*, 57; proposed essays on libs., 103.
 Ealing free lib., expenditure, 23; ann. rept., 122.
 Eckersley, N., gift to Hindley, 74.
 Edinburgh free lib., proposals regarding, 51, plan for buildg., 73, 102, 172, foundatn. stone laid, 99; appointmt. of libn., 99.
 Edinburgh Signet lib., 172.
 Edwards, E., death of, 10.
 'Étoile,' 104.
 Evans, Canon, lib. of, 160.
 Everatt, T., appointd. to Darlington free lib., 73.
 Examination of lib. assistants, 113.
 Exhibition of lib. appliances, Birmingham, 128.
 Expenses of small libs., 22.
 Falkirk, proposed free lib., 73, 150.
 Farthinghoe Jubilee lib., 51.
 Female assistants at Aberdeen, 150.
 Fermented liquors, bibliog. of, 156.
 Fiction in free libs., 132.
 Fleetwood, gift of free lib. to, 99; adoptn. of acts, 119; gift of Mrs. Fielden, 150.
 Florentine libs., guide to, 176.
 Folkard, H. T., 'Bibliog. in Wigan lib.,' 155.
 Folkestone free lib., new buildg., 119.
 Foreign office lib., 123.

- Foster, J. E., 'An open reference lib.,' 127.
 Franc, M. J., 104.
 Free lib. acts, *extension of, to small places*, by J. J. Ogle, 17; for Scotland, 54; amended clause in, 102; places adopting acts, 173.
Free lib. bye-laws, by J. D. Mullins, 163.
 Free lib. movement, importance of, 2.
 'Free public libs.,' Greenwood, 56.
 Frost, A. J., death of, 54; proposed fund, 72, 118.
 Fulham pub. lib., new buildg., 100, 172; appointmt. of libn., 100.
 'Garden literature,' 79.
 Garnett, R., *Changes at the British Mus., since 1877*, 81.
Germany, Libs. and libnship. in, by C. Dziatzko, 57.
 Gibson, John W., 'Bibliog. of shorthand,' 175.
 Gibson, W., position of the libn., 176.
 Glasgow, Baillie's Inst. lib., 150.
 Glasgow mechanics' lib., ann. meetg., 172.
 Glasgow, Mitchell lib., ann. rept., 77.
 Glasgow pub. lib. assocn., 151.
 Glasgow, Stirling's and G. lib., ann. rept., 77.
 Glossop free lib., erectn. of buildg., 51, 99, 119; proposed adoptn. of act., 73.
 Gloucester, proposed free lib., 26; rejectn. of acts, 51.
Goethe in the Brit. Mus., by F. Thimm, 116.
 Gosport free lib., gift to, 26.
 Grangemouth adopts lib. acts, 51; appointm. of libn., 119; gift of Mrs. Carnegie to, and openg., 151.
 Gravesend, proposed free lib. for, 73.
 'Great Writers', bibliographies in, 56.
 Greenwood's 'Free pub. lib.', 56.
 Gutenberg, and the inventn. of typog., 135.
 Hackney institute, 119.
 Hall, Thos., lib. of, 158, 160.
 Hammersmith adopts lib. acts, 172.
 Handsworth free lib., expenditure, 23.
 Hanley Free lib., openg., 51; presentatn. to, 99.
 Harrison,—appointed libn. of Harrogate, 151.
 HARRISSE, H., 'Excerpta Colombiana,' 55.
 Harrogate free lib., openg., 73; appointm. of libn., 151; opened to public, 172.
 Harvard Univ. bulletin, 155.
 Harvey, A. M. B., lib. of, 160.
 Harwich, proposed free lib., 51.
 Hastings, gift of Lord Brassey to, 73.
 Hazlitt, W. C., 'Old garden literature,' 79.
 Hereford free lib., ann. rept., 77.
 Hertford free lib., new buildg., 26; appointm. of libn., 172.
 Hessels, J. H., 'History of printg.,' 123.
 Heywood, Jas., gift to Kensington, 27.
 Higgs, Rev. W., lib. of, 160.
 Hindley free lib., erectn. of buildg., 74; openg. 99; account of, 123; appointm. of libn., 173; catalogue, 174.
 'Hispaniola, Bibliography of,' 55.
 Holborn, R. M., gift to Clerkenwell, 74.
 Holloway, G., gift to Stroud, 75.
 Horaham, proposed free lib., 27.
 Horsman, P., gift to Wolverhampton, 101.
 Huddersfield rejects lib. acts, 51.
 Hughes, W. R., lib. of, 160.
 Hull free lib., 101.
 Hutton, W., lib. of, 161.
 'Illustrating books, methods of,' 31.
 Inkster, L., appointd. libn. of Battersea, 101, 102.
 Ipswich free lib., openg., 100.
 Ireland, A., 'Books for general readers,' 103.
 Islington, proposed free lib., 27, 52; rejectn. of acts, 74.
 Jacobi, C. T., 'Printer's handbook,' 175.
 Japan, libn. in, 63.
 Jenner, H., *Moveable presses in the Brit. Mus.*, 88.
 Jevons, Sam., lib. of, 161.
 Johnson, Ald., *Presidential Address to L. A.*, 129.
 Jones, J. Herbert, 172.
 Jones, W. Roscoe, death of, 119.
 Kensington, proposed free lib., 27; adoptn. of acts, 100; appointm. of libn., 172.
 Kettering, proposed free lib., 52.
 Kidderminster, gifts to proposed free lib., 74.
 King's Norton, lib. of T. Hall at, 158, 160.
 Kingston-on-Thames free lib., 54.
 Lambeth free lib., appointm. of libn., 52; gifts of buildgs., 74; presents to, 100; new buildg., 151.
 Lang, A., 'Books and bookmen,' 31.
Law libn., uses and ordering of, by Prof. Pollock, 11.
 Leamington free lib., non-residents using lendg. lib., 52.
 Leeds, libn. in board schools, 23; exhib. of paintgs., 28.
 Leeds lib., presentatn. to Mr. Macalister, 28; appointm. of libn., 172.
 Legal bibliography, 15.
 Leicester free lib., proposed new branch, 100, 151; ann. rept., 122.
 Lending libn., illegality of, 152.
 'Letter foundries,' 31.
 Leuchars pub. lib., openg., 100.
 Leyland free lib., see Hindley.
 Librarian, position of the, 176.
 Librarians' fund, A., 124.
Libraries and libnship. in Germany, by C. Dziatzko, 57; proposed essays on, 103.
Libraries in the Far East, by Prof. Douglas, 63.
 Library administn. and organisatn., 9.
 Library Association, officers for 1887-8, 127.
 Library Association monthly meetgs.—Jan. and Feb., 26; Mar. and April, 50; May and June, 52; Nov., 150; Dec., 172.
 Library Association, London meetg., President's address, 72.
 Library Association, Birmingham meetg., prelim. arrangements, 76; programme, 118; account of, 125; thanks to officers, &c., 128; President's address, 129; members present, 153.
 Library Association, 1888 meetg. fixed for Glasgow, 127.
 Library assistants, Examinatn. of, 113.
 Library buildgs., 5.
 'Library notes,' 32, 103.
 Lichfield, visit of L. A. to, 128.
 'Literary epochs,' 156.
 Liverpool free lib., special rept. on growth of, 52; ann. rept., 122; rejectn. of proposed increase of rate, 151.
Local bibliography, what to aim at in, by F. Madan, 144.
 Local collecns. in free libn., 3.
 London and the lib. acts, 120; Carpenters' Co. free lib., 153; City Liberal club lib., 119, 172; People's palace, 100, 173; school board libn., 169.
 London: See also the names of various parishes, &c.
 Lowestoft free lib., gift to, 27.
 Luton free lib., extension of, 27.
 Lyall, Edna, 104.
 Macalister, J. Y. W., sympathy at loss of, 26, 28; appointm. to Nat. Liberal club and Roy. Medical Soc., 102; 'Wanted, a Librarian,' 126.
 Madan, F., *What to aim at in Local bibliog.*, 144; 'MS. materials relatg. to Oxford,' 175.

- Magazines, arrangements for, at Aberdeen*, 111.
 Manchester Athenæum, ann. rept., 122.
 Manchester free lib., proposed branch at Ardwick, 100, 120.
 Manchester: Moss Side adopts lib. acts, 53.
Manuscripts, arrangem. and preservatn. of, by E. M. Thompson, 32.
 Marcon, J. B., 'Bibliog. of Palæontology', 155.
 Marylebone, proposed free lib., 74.
 Mathews, C. E., lib. of, 161.
 Maturin, Dr., death of, 119.
 Maxwell, Mrs. C., gift to Cambridge, 50.
 May, W., *Plea for classifn. scheme*, 85.
 Merthyr, proposed free lib., 74.
 Middlesbrough free lib., openg. of new building, 151; ann. rept., 154.
 Middleton adopts lib. acts, 53; site of lib. buildg., 120; plan, 173.
 Millom rejects lib. acts, 27; openg. of readg. room, 53.
 Milton's cottage, 73; works at Birmingham free lib., 158.
 Morel, Conway, 104.
 Morrison, Hew, appointm. to Edinburgh, 99; public dinner to, 152.
 Mountain Ash, proposed free lib., 74; rejectn. of lib. acts, 151;
Moveable presses in the Brit. Mus., 88.
 Mullins, J. D., visit to America, 153; *Free library bye-laws*, 163.
Municipal libs. and suburban districts, by W. H. K. Wright, 39.
 Naish, A. J., lib. of, 161.
 Nantwich, proposed free lib., 53; failure of scheme, 74.
 National bibliographies, 7.
 Nesbit, E., *The bibliophile's reverie*, 95.
 Newbury, proposed free lib., 28.
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne pub. lib., catalogue, 29.
 Newington, proposed adoptn. of lib. acts., 151.
 Newman, A. A., death of, 28.
 Newport (Mon.) free lib., gift to, 151.
 Newton Heath adopts lib. acts, 53.
 New York State law lib., 12.
 Noble, John, gift to Lambeth, 74.
 Norwich free lib., ann. rept., 77.
 Notes and queries, 104.
 Nottingham Mechanics' inst., ann. rept., 78.
 Nottingham free lib., Bulwell branch, 19; co-operation in the, 20; New Basford branch, 22; catalogue, 154; gift of R. W. Walsh to, 173.
 Ogle, J. J., *Extension of free lib. acts to small places*, 17; appointm. to Bootle, 102.
 Oldham free lib., resoln. to close on Sundays, 53; openg. of lendg. dept., 120.
 Olivier, F. J., death of, 102.
 Oscott College, visit of L. A. to, 126; lib. at, 159.
 Oxford, MS. materials relatg. to, 175.
 Oxford, All Souls lib., 14.
 Oxford, Bodleian lib., lendg. of books, 74.
 Oxford: Pusey memorial fund, 120.
 Pacy, F., 'Town libs. and surroundg. districts', 126.
 Paddington, proposed free lib. for, 27; rejection of lib. acts, 52.
 Palæographic album, 79.
 Paris, municipal lib. of, 19, 121.
 Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, catalogue, 7.
 Paton, J. T., gift to Alloa, 50.
 Paull, Miss M. A., 104.
 Peking, Imperial Academy lib., 64.
 Penzance, proposed free lib., 28, 53; rejectn. of acts, 74.
 People's palace, 100, 173.
 Perkins, F. B., fined for 'assault', 102.
 Petherick, E. A., 155.
 Phillimore, W. P. W., 'How to write the histy. of a family', 175.
 Pike, Thos., appointed to South Shields lib., 120.
 Pill (Mon.) proposed free lib., 53.
 Plowman, C., appointed to Hertford lib., 172.
 Plymouth free lib., refusal of Sunday openg., 53; lib. in schools, 151.
 Pollock, Prof., *Uses and ordering of law libs.*, 11.
 Pontypridd free lib., openg. 101; applicants for librarianship, 120.
 Poole's Index, 123.
 Poole, Ald. Norton's gift to, 53, 152; lib. buildg., 101; openg., 173.
 Porter, G. W., death of, 173.
 Portsmouth free lib., ann. rept., 29; site for new buildg., 120.
 Preston free lib., ann. rept., 78.
 'Printed book, The', 103.
 'Printers' handbook', 175.
 Printing of catalogues, 7.
Printing, Who was the inventor of, by W. Blades, 135.
 Prison libs., 121.
 Prussian University libs., 55.
 Public libs. (Scotland) bill, 54.
 'Publisher's trade list', 175.
 Putney adopts lib. acts, 53.
 'Q. P. Index', 155.
 Quinn, J. H., appointed to Chelsea, 172.
 Raleigh, Sir W., bibliography of, 175.
 Rathmines pub. lib., openg., 75.
 Reed, T. B., 'Old English letter foundries', 31.
 Reference libs. for small readg. rooms, 21.
 Renton lib. and recreatn. room, openg., 101.
 Reports of libraries:—Adelaide, 30; Birkenhead, 122; Bolton, 154; Bradford, 154; Cambridge, 154; Cardiff, 77; Cheltenham, 174; Doncaster, 77; Dundee, 174; Ealing, 122; Glasgow (Mitchell), 77; Glasgow (Stirling's), 77; Hereford, 77; Leicester, 122; Liverpool, 122; Manchester Athenæum, 122; Middlesbrough, 154; Norwich, 77; Nottingham Mech. inst., 78; Portsmouth, 29; Preston, 78; Richmond, 78; Rochdale, 78; Runcorn, 174; Sheffield, 154; Smethwick, 78; Southampton, 29, 78; Toronto, 30; Wandsworth, 30; Watford, 174; West Bromwich, 30; Wigan, 78; Wolverhampton, 174; Yarmouth, 78.
 Rhos pub. lib., openg., 53.
 Richmond free lib., ann. rept., 78.
 Robertson, A. W.; offer to compile Scottish bibliog., 104; *arrangements for magazines at Aberdeen pub. lib.*, 111.
 Rochdale free lib., ann. rept., 78.
 Roth, H. L., 'Bibliog. of Hispaniola', 55.
 Rotherham free lib., openg., 101.
 Rotherhithe, proposed free lib., 100; adoptn. of lib. acts, 172.
 Runcorn free lib., ann. rept., 174.
 St. Helens free lib., openg. of Sutton branch, 53.
 St. Martin's-in-the-Fields adopts lib. acts, 52; rating, 173.
 St. Pancras, proposed free lib., 52, 74; subscriptns. towards, 120, 151.
 Salford, see Broughton.
 Saunders, C. T., lib. of, 161.
 Saunders, F., 'Some famous books', 175.
 Sayle, C., *Triolet of the bibliophile*, 156.

- Scarborough, proposed free lib., 75, 101; rejectn. of lib. acts, 173.
- Scarse, C. E., 'Subscription lib. of Birmingham,' 127.
- Schools and lib., at Plymouth, 151; *London school board lib.*, 169.
- Scotland, National lib. for, 152.
- Sedgley, proposed free lib., 75, 101.
- Sealey, Col., gift offered to Cowes, 172.
- Sellar, Dr., lib. of, 50.
- Senex, 104.
- Shakespeare: Memorial lib. at Stratford, 53; *Shakespeare in the Brit. Mus.*, by F. Thimm, 91; *Classifn. of Shakespeariana*, by H. R. Tedder, 105; memorial lib. at Birmingham, 158.
- Sheffield free lib., openg. of Attercliffe branch, 28, 75; lendg. lib. closed through small-pox epidemic, 152; ann. rept., 154.
- Shorthand, bibliography of, 175.
- Shrewsbury free lib., gift to, 28.
- Sittingbourne adopts lib. acts, 152.
- Skelmersdale rejects lib. acts, 75.
- Small, John, death of, 10; *obituary notice of*, by Prof. Dickson, 166.
- Small-pox, Sheffield lendg. lib. closed through epidemic, 152.
- Smethwick free lib., ann. rept., 78.
- Sonnenschein, W. S., 'The best books,' 155.
- Southampton adopts lib. acts, 75.
- Southport free lib., ann. repts., 29, 78.
- South Shields free lib., appointm. of libn., 120.
- Spalding club (new), 103.
- Spanish Armada tercentenary, 176.
- Special collectns. in Nottingham free lib., 32; *in and near Birmingham*, by S. Timmins, 157.
- Spencer, Earl, lib. of, 128.
- Stafford, Wm. Salt lib., 162.
- Stalybridge, proposed free lib., 28, 53, 75.
- Statistics of free lib., rept. of committee on, 127.
- Stephens, H. M., appointm. to Leeds lib., 172.
- Stevens, Henry, death of, 10.
- Stirling, proposed readg. room, 101.
- Stockwell, proposed free lib., 74.
- Stone, J. B., lib. of, 161.
- Stone, J. H., lib. of, 161.
- Stopes, H., bibliog. of fermented liquors, 156.
- Stratford-on-Avon, visit of L. A. to, 126; the Shakespeare memorial lib., 53.
- Stroud, proposed free lib., 53; gift towards, 75.
- Suburban lib., 39.
- Subscriptions to free lib., 42, 152.
- Sunday openg. of lib. and mus.: Oldham, 53; Plymouth, 53; Bradford, 72, 98.
- Swansea free lib., removal to new buildg., 28; openg., 75; Welsh newspapers in, 101; catalogue of Deffett-Francis collectn., 123.
- Tangye, R., lib. of, 161.
- Taunton, proposed free lib., 53.
- Tedder, H. R., the Bible patent, 80; *The classifn. of Shakespeariana*, 105.
- Temple, Crona, 104.
- Thimm, F., *Shakespeare in the Brit. Mus.*, 91; *Goethe in the Brit. Mus.*, 116.
- Thomas, E. C., R. de Bury's Philobiblon, 124, 176.
- Thompson, E. M., *Arrangement and preservatn. of manuscripts*, 33.
- Timmins, S., *Special collectns. of books in and near Birmingham*, 157.
- Todmorden free lib., gift of new buildg., 152.
- Tonbridge free lib., book fund, 54.
- Tonbridge Wells, proposed free lib., 28, 54.
- Toronto pub. lib., ann. rept., 30.
- Torquay, proposed free lib., 75.
- Triplet of the bibliophile (verse)*, 156.
- Trotter, Ada, 104.
- Truro and the libn.'s position, 176.
- Tunstall free lib., gift to, 76.
- Turner, H., appointed to Bath Lit. and Sci. Inst., 72.
- Typography, society suggested for illustrating, 8.
- Underhill, G. F., 'Literary epochs,' 156.
- United States, lib. of the, 56.
- Vallée, L., 'Bibliog. des bibliographies,' 55.
- Vatican lib., history of the, 156.
- Victoria (Austr.), openg. of Brighton lib., 102.
- Wakeling, G., presentatn. to, 152.
- Walsford, C., death of, 10.
- Walker, Charles, bequest to Oxford, 120.
- Wallis, W., 'Connexion between free lib., art galleries and mus.,' 126.
- Walsall, lib. of documents relatg. to, 162.
- Wandsworth free lib., ann. rept., 30; openg. of new readg. room, 52.
- Warrington mus. and lib., proposed free lendg. lib., 54, 76, 152; Attorney General's opinion on lendg. books, 152.
- Watford pub. lib., openg. of free lendg. lib., 104; handbook and rept., 174.
- Watson, L., 'What shall I read?' 55.
- Webster, A. H., 'A pub. lib. for Islington,' 27.
- Wellingborough jubilee buildg., 54.
- Welshpool adopts lib. acts, 152.
- West Bromwich free lib., ann. rept., 30.
- West Ham rejects lib. acts, 52.
- Weston-super-Mare adopts lib. acts, 28; site for free lib., 54.
- 'What shall I read?' 55.
- Wheatley, H. B., 'Dedication of books,' 55.
- Whitehaven adopts lib. acts, 28, 54.
- Wick, proposed free lib., 54; adoptn. of lib. acts, 76; lib. presented, 101.
- Widnes free lib., openg., 76.
- Wigan free pub. lib., catalogue, 31; note on the catalogue, 55; ann. rept., 78; bibliographical catalogue, 155.
- Wigton free lib., offer to sell, 120.
- Wimbledon free lib., openg., 54.
- Winsford adopts lib. acts, 54; gift of Mr. Brunner to, 152.
- Wolverhampton free lib., &c., proposed increased rating, 54, 101; ann. rept., 174.
- Wood, H. T., 'Methods of illustratg. books,' 31.
- Woodward, C. J., 'Influence of gas on bindgs.,' 126.
- Woolman, J., letter on Watford pub. lib., 104.
- Woolwich, proposed free lib., 53; rejectn. of acts, 76.
- Wrexham free lib., local collectn., 101.
- Wright, W. H. K., *Municipal lib., and suburban districts*, 39.
- Yarmouth free lib., ann. rept., 78; proposed branch lib., 120; openg. of branch, 152.
- Yates, J., pub. lib. in Canada, 117.
- York, proposal to adopt lib. acts, 54, 101; rejectn. of acts, 120.
- York Gate lib., catalogue of, 31.
- Zaehnsdorf, J., *Practical suggestions on book-binding*, 107.





The Library Chronicle.

ADDRESS TO THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.¹

By Dr. E. A. BOND, C.B., Principal Librarian of the British Museum.

IT may justly be in a spirit of self-congratulation that the Members of the Library Association find themselves holding a ninth annual meeting this day. When the founders of the Association met their earliest supporters in the lecture-room of the London Institution in the year 1877, however confident they may have been in the practicability of their scheme, they must have had many doubts as to the methods of carrying it out, and they must have foreseen the difficulty of gaining an adequate number of subscribing members. The librarians, in whose interest the scheme was principally conceived, were few in number—they were used to have little intercourse with each other—and it was uncertain whether the habit of confining their attention to the actual duties of their particular charge might not have rendered them somewhat indifferent to the wider interests concerned in library administration—that many might hold aloof from a project, the very purpose of which was to enlarge their views, to better their position, and to facilitate the operation of their duties. The obstacles to success were not imaginary, but they have been overcome. The Association has maintained itself through these earlier years with recognised success and has achieved many of its objects. It has moreover pursued its aims by methods which must be universally approved—by personal discussion and by published proceedings.

But this has been done not without difficulty. Owing to the lowness of the annual subscription the want of sufficient funds has been severely felt. It has not been possible to have the support of a paid secretary—to purchase help in carrying on the organization and the working of the society; and great, indeed, ought to be our gratitude to the two honorary secretaries who have so generously undergone the labours of directing and maintaining it. We want a more extended class of supporters. We ought to include in our list of members, not only managers and custodians of libraries, but more of those to whom libraries are indispensable for carrying on their literary and scientific researches, and who know how difficult it is to make them thoroughly efficient for this purpose—what a mere deception is a library casually brought together and ill-administered. To attract their attention we must make it

¹ At the Ninth Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

clear by our proceedings that we are intent on perfecting systems of library formation and administration. We have done much in this direction, and if we persist in our efforts and enlarge our views our labours will be appreciated and will awaken more general interest.

It is most encouraging for the future prospects of the Association to look back on the valuable matter it has been able already, with its very limited means, to bring together in its *Transactions*, *Journal of Proceedings* and monthly *Chronicle*. But the subjects already discussed are by no means exhausted, and much remains to be done in bringing under view the earlier history of library formation—the efforts made at different times and in different countries for preserving for future generations the intellectual and historical records of each age as it passed. Much also remains to be done in collecting information of the growth and methods of administration of libraries abroad, of their comparative riches and deficiencies, of their systems of preservation and arrangement, what helps they give to students, what effects of their influence can be traced in the character and condition of the people. The history of these libraries is of the greatest interest to us, and many good results will follow from the librarians of different countries being brought into intimate relations with each other through the agency of associations. I am happy to be able to state that a paper detailing the progress and particulars of administration of libraries in Germany may be expected for presentation to the present congress from Professor Dziatzko.

But, gentlemen, I do not propose to take up your time in reviewing what has already been done by the Association. In considering the attitude in which I might venture most reasonably to address you, it has seemed to me that, if I have any title to do so at all, it is that my experience of many years, principally in the work of the department of Manuscripts, and in some degree in connexion with that of Printed Books, in the British Museum, has necessarily suggested to me considerations in respect to the management of libraries which I might hope to be of value for practical application. And in presenting these to you I naturally have very much in mind the formation and management of Free Public Libraries, as now being established in our own country.

There is no need to dwell on the importance of the Free Library movement. The more we reflect on the many ways in which the introduction of libraries into districts hitherto without such resource is likely to act upon the inhabitants, the more our conviction deepens that the present movement will be the instrument of bringing into activity much dormant intellect and of sensibly affecting the national character. But how long we may have to wait for this result will greatly depend on the formation and management of the libraries—what shall be their contents, and how these shall be made both accessible and attractive. Obviously they cannot all be on the same scale. In the greater cities, they will from the first aim to be repositories of the best literature of all countries, but for the smaller towns humbler beginnings must be expected and more limited aims. As is already too apparent, they will need to economise their means with all possible strictness. Their funds will allow little margin for superfluity in purchases; and will provide little or no help to the librarian in carrying out his various duties of arranging his books, of cataloguing them, and of attending on readers.

It may well, therefore, be an early, if not immediate, work of the Association to take up and finally dispose of the suggestion already made by their honorary secretary, Mr. Thomas, and to prepare, with due deliberation and concert of members, a

scheme of first selection of books suitable for the smaller library centres, and which may be accepted as a basis for the fuller library of future growth. The value of the scheme will be sensibly felt in its selection of works; but it will perhaps be even more effective in indicating the lines upon which the future extension of the library may best proceed. The selection of books being presented in the form of a printed catalogue, the librarian will be further assisted by having the list of his collection made to hand, convenient for the insertion of additional works as they are gradually acquired.

But when I think of the introduction of a Free Public Library into a populous town or district previously destitute of such an institution, picturing to myself the many ways in which it may be made to attract the interest and meet the wants of the surrounding inhabitants, and working out in my mind the course it ought to pursue to place itself in a position of the greatest utility, I cannot limit my view of such a library to its humble aim of supplying its ratepayers with the more general reading of the day. If the director of the library is in sympathy with the spirit of its foundation, he will do his best to make it a very centre of intellectual activity. He will assuredly keep in view the object of providing for its growth on a broad basis—that it may eventually become a magazine of material for serious research. He will not be long in extending the first conception of the scope of its action and usefulness by taking opportunities for gathering into it not only local publications and local journals, but topographical records of every character. He will seek eagerly for all documents connected with the town and neighbouring landed estates—for charters and manorial rolls and accounts—for family correspondence and papers. A cry has already been raised for the need of public action in rescuing what remains of these invaluable records from destruction. The fittest agency for the purpose is the Public Library of the district. The endeavour to collect material for a county history has many a time worn out the strength and exhausted the means of the enthusiast who has undertaken it from his own resources. Let the Free Public Library be the recognized repository for the material, and the whole county will assist in collecting it.

And in advocating the interests of the local library in this respect I am not losing sight of the greater national library especially dear to me. The local librarian, in prosecuting his researches for books and documents illustrating the history of the neighbourhood, will frequently come upon material of more general interest, and while taking care of himself he may often do a good turn for the British Museum by making over to it offers of rare books too costly for his own funds, and historical collections and ancient manuscripts unsuitable for the local archives.

Further, in extension of the aims of the Free Library I would suggest that, as funds become available, it should endeavour to form a collection of engravings, giving chief consideration to native works in the first instance, and also should have in view the formation of a cabinet of coins and medals. In both these objects it may be expedient in starting the collections to take advantage of processes of casting and photographing from originals, in order at once to obtain sufficient materials for study; and I trust the electrotypes of ancient coins, and reproductions of prints and drawings, issued by the Trustees of the British Museum will be found serviceable for this purpose.

The prints, and the coins and medals, may be regarded as the proper adjuncts of the library; but the larger towns are already establishing museums of natural history and antiquities, and the committees of management, it may be hoped, will see the

advantage of placing these in immediate connexion with the library and thus forming an institution for general intellectual culture—the original scheme of the British Museum as conceived by its enlightened founders, but which unhappily has been foiled on the very eve of being realized, by the separation of the natural history portion of the collections and its removal to a distant locality. The progress of education, and the generally awakened interest in scientific and historical research, justify our regarding this development of the Free Public Library movement as something more than mere speculation. It is to the interest of the country that it should be carried out, and I would urge that our Association should make it their object to advocate this larger view of the movement, and use all opportunities to stimulate managing committees to adopt measures in harmony with it.

But a legitimate object of our Association is to encourage co-operation and mutual assistance in the administration of libraries, and general advantage may be gained by something of concert among the more richly endowed and supported of Free Libraries in making their acquisitions. Would it not be practicable for certain of these wealthier libraries to agree on each making a particular branch of literature or science a special subject for attention—each assisting the others to make their specialities as complete as possible? Every season, and perhaps more especially of late, we witness the dispersal of large and most precious collections of books and manuscripts by public auction. What becomes of them? Some few are secured by the great public libraries in the kingdom, but I fear our leading booksellers would tell us that the greater number of the rarer works are transported to foreign countries and lost for ever to our own. The spirit of the collector of rare literature, so strong a hundred years ago, seems to have declined at the present time. What means can be found for securing for the country the treasures so providently brought together by enlightened book-collectors of a past generation? I see no hope but in the help of the Free Libraries; not, however, by their unconcerted efforts. It will be a vain aim for any but those of the few very large towns to endeavour to embrace universal literature, and to compete for its rarities. These will secure a portion of the dispersed collections, but let others combine and do by joint action in the manner suggested what is impossible to their single efforts. By combined action a network may be laid for securing what is of value in all classes, and making these acquisitions of common benefit. The securing the volume or manuscript would not be the only result. The spirit of co-operation might be further carried out by a system of interchange of books and manuscripts on loan for the convenience of students—so that in forming its speciality a library would be contributing to a great general collection for the use of all. Some help might be obtained from the British Museum. The Museum Library has a certain number of duplicate books, and in forming its collection must from time to time acquire others. Little good can be done by simply distributing these on no particular principle among other public libraries; but if the Trustees found that certain of the Free Public Libraries were attending to special branches of literature, they would be encouraged to dispose of them and guided in doing so.

Next in order to the formation of the Free Public Library is the arrangement of its contents; and this also deserves the consideration of the Association. I hold it to be an important object that every book entering the library should be so registered as to be capable of being traced and identified ever after; and for this purpose nothing seems to me so much to assist as its being marked, when first received, with a number,

never to be altered. It will also, I believe, be generally agreed that the arrangement of books should be in definite classes. This being understood, I would suggest that every book, when registered, should be marked with the class letter, and with a number indicating the order of acquisition in its class, the numbers being carried on continuously. This letter and this number would be the permanent indicators of the book. When placed on its shelf the case and shelf marks would of course be added.

But in the first arrangement of a library, designed to grow to great extent, and to be accompanied with a reading room for public use, what is also of much importance is that, from the first, provision should be made for keeping books of general utility as much as possible in near proximity to the reading room; and this irrespective of the placing of works of reference in the room itself. But the usefulness of a book is an ever-shifting quality. Works greatly in demand by readers on their first appearance are liable to be superseded by later editions or by newer publications, and the question arises how the problem of meeting this necessity for continual rearrangement, with the least amount of labour and least risk of confusion, can be solved. I would suggest that early provision should be made for this shifting of books, that cases corresponding with those designed for the selected works should be kept in reserve for receiving them as they became superseded, and that, to save the necessity for altering press-marks, the two sets of cases should have the same mark or number. When transferred the superseded book would receive a distinctive mark, affixed externally as well as on the inside, but would otherwise retain its original press-mark. This, therefore, would always guide to the position of the book.

But the arrangement of the books must be very much affected by the character of the building prepared for them. Among the questions which may well be referred to our Association for consideration is that of the best form of building for a library designed to become of great extent and to be for public use. Plans of buildings have been put forward by members of the American Association—plans combining novelty with strictly practical arrangements; but it is not my purpose to discuss their merits. I trust the Association will see its way to bring under its view whatever suggestions on the subject may have been proposed in this or other countries, and will pass their judgment on such at least as may be best suited for our Free Public Libraries. A plan of building offered under their authority would be generally accepted, or would at least indicate what was specially to be aimed at in every instance. One cannot mention the subject without thinking of the design for a library and reading-room lately circulated by an officer of the University Library of Cambridge. In its general character it has so strong a resemblance to the noble conception of the late Sir Anthony Panizzi, realized at the British Museum, and which has so well answered its purpose that, so far, I for my part could give it hearty acceptance; but in so far as it departs from that original, I should feel much reserve in offering it for general adoption. Its distinguishing peculiarity is in my opinion an entirely objectionable feature. The system of constructing the library on the plan of a winding building leading out of a central circular reading room—domed like that of the British Museum—necessitates a sacrifice of uniformity in size of cases at the beginning, an important element in the Museum plan of building, and the substitution of a solid external wall throughout the course of the coil, in place of the light frame work sufficing for the cases. The advantage of enlarging the library by merely carrying on the coil would be heavily paid for by expenditure on needless solidity of structure and by sacrifice of space.

Better by far to enclose from the beginning space calculated for expected growth, to be filled by metal frames of cases of uniform measurement suited both for reception of the books and for support of the sky-lights, as in Sir Anthony Panizzi's approved plan. For existing large public libraries, and for those of later institutions, assured of rapidly attaining great dimensions, this seems the proper course. For our smaller free libraries present arrangements must necessarily be of a temporary character.

Although it has already been much discussed in the journals of the Association, something I would venture to say on the complicated subject of cataloguing. As far as Free Public Libraries in their incipient state are concerned, the form of the catalogue of their books cannot be a question of any difficulty. It must necessarily be under heads of authors; and all will agree that subject headings ought to be liberally introduced. Amongst already printed catalogues of free libraries, and those published in America, it would not be difficult to select one which might serve as a model for general adoption, and it is desirable that this should be done by the Association.

On the subject of cataloguing generally, the question has been much mooted of the comparative advantages of index headings and simple classification of titles. For my own part I would advocate the introduction of index headings into a catalogue arranged under authors, as greatly adding to its usefulness, but I should not consider that the index titles were an adequate substitute for actual classification. For many purposes of the latter they would be entirely wanting, or they must themselves be grouped under general headings and so become parts of an imperfect classification. Many well considered schemes of classification have been projected; but I doubt whether a uniform system will ever be concurred in by great libraries: each has its particular character and its genius of administration. If an ideal system were aimed at, it would probably be best obtained by following for those sections or class-divisions of the library presenting the greatest difficulty the form of classification worked out for their own purposes by the leading societies of science and literature representing them, and thus securing the highest authority for each several division. Practically, newly formed public libraries will find it desirable, for the convenience of their readers and for assistance in making new acquisitions, to adopt a simple system of classed catalogue and not to allow it to fall into arrear; but this need not necessarily be in print. In the case of a long established public library of great extent, and which has not kept up such a system, it is not so clear to me, as it is often assumed to be, that a printed classed catalogue would be a judicious undertaking. I am disposed to think it would prove to be too cumbersome for convenient use, and at the same time inadequate and defective as representing the literature of the several sections. A large proportion of the books in such libraries are of little use except to show that they are in existence. A classed catalogue is mostly wanted for reference to admitted authorities on particular subjects. Elementary works and those entirely superseded by later publications and better editions are out of place in it in this respect and impede the ready use of it. In the eye of our Association it should be more the object to obtain a really complete register of books published in all countries, and, this being secured, then full and accurate guides to such of them as can be regarded as available for the study of the several subjects under which they may be classed. This latter result may best be obtained by labour outside the library—by specialists working out independent bibliographies of the different

classes. Such works are already numerous and are growing more and more into use, but they can only be made complete by the assistance of printed registers of old as well as modern literature. And here the long-established and national libraries can do an important service. It is for them to publish catalogues of their contents under heads of authors. From these collected catalogues full and accurate bibliographies of the several branches of science and literature may be compiled and made available for all; and by means of supplements and successive editions they can be made to include the latest publications. My belief is that these independent bibliographies will more than supply the place of classed catalogues of particular libraries, however extensive; and I greatly rejoice that the British Museum is doing its duty in contributing to the means of making them more perfect by printing its alphabetical catalogue. As you are aware, this great work is fairly under way; and although it may be many years before the whole is in type the advantages of its publication are realized as it progresses.

What may come of an attempt to publish a classed catalogue of a first class public library may be learnt from our neighbours across the Channel. After an abortive effort to print a classed catalogue of the Bibliothèque Royale, the order for which, given in the year 1700, when the library contained only 60,000 volumes, was responded to by a first volume produced in the year 1739, subsequently followed by five others, leaving the work incomplete—and a second effort in 1838, which led to no results at all, the enterprize was seriously undertaken under pressure of an Imperial decree in the year 1852, when the books had increased to the number of one and a half million. The work was set about in earnest, and in 1855 the first volume of the class of history appeared. This has been followed by twelve others of the same class, including three volumes of supplement—the last dated in the year 1882. Two volumes also have been published of the class of medicine. As far as it goes the work is highly valuable, and carried out with that gift for lucid arrangement which distinguishes the French people, but will the whole scheme ever be realized? The section of history now in print deals only with France; the other nations, ancient and modern, are reserved for future continuation, as also are the numerous other classes which make up the entire domain of literature. It is to be noticed moreover that the two last published volumes of the history of France show a sad falling off in the printing, being in lithograph instead of good type, indicating a weariness in sustaining the cost of the undertaking.

In connexion with the subject of the printing of catalogues of national libraries, I may glance at the suggested compilation of a universal catalogue of literature embracing all known publications of all countries. A scheme for such a work—advocated, I remember, by the late Mr. Holmes, assistant-keeper of manuscripts in the British Museum—was taken up by the late Sir Henry Cole. It was on the plan of all countries undertaking to produce a catalogue of their own printed works. An excellent conception so far that, whether or not the complete design could be realized, results of the highest value would be obtained from the contributions of those leading States which might be induced to adopt it. Indeed it may be a fit subject for consideration whether it would not be a legitimate object of our Association to move in the matter, so far as to press on foreign governments as well as our own the duty of publishing catalogues of their national literature. In case such a work were undertaken for any country, the question might be

considered whether the catalogue could not be broken into periods, rather than made a continuous series of alphabetical headings. The advantage would be that, being compiled in sections—say of periods of fifty years, or of approximate time as most suitable—these would have a special value in illustrating the character of the country at particular intervals. They would show what most was working in the minds of the people—the subjects that most engrossed attention—their religious, political and social leanings. Much of the unwritten history of the nation and its advance in art and science could be traced from period to period. If produced on this system by the leading States, the condition and intellectual progress of the several countries could be compared—the influence of one on the other would show itself—and each would learn in what branch of science or literature it had received inspiration from its neighbours, in what it had led, in what it excelled, and in what it was most deficient. The principle of such chronological catalogues would be usefully adopted by our Free Libraries. By their means they would be enabled to keep in view the weaknesses of their collection in particular periods. The librarian would be reminded of deficiencies, and would be helped in the essential duty of making his library useful for students of the past as well as present literature. I am glad that the Trustees of the British Museum have already moved in this direction by publishing their Catalogue of English Books to the year 1640. It has proved a very interesting work, and Mr. Bradshaw, our lamented associate—so excellent a judge in a question of bibliography—gave it his quite enthusiastic approval.

This incidental mention of the late Mr. Bradshaw reminds me of a subject in which also he took particular interest—that of typography. I would submit to the Association whether it might not be possible to set on foot a branch society for illustrating this subject. A great deal has been written on it, but the contributions to its history can only be collected by searching the literary journals of many countries. It must be out of the power of our more poorly endowed public libraries to provide the means of studying the progress of printing and comparing the work of different early presses by collecting their productions. A typographical society would make it their object to supply these means by issuing photographic copies of pages from the earlier printed books of all countries, so selected as to illustrate the history of the art. And this could be done with little labour of direction and with very interesting results.

The subjects I have touched upon so far have been throughout relative to the formation and extension of libraries, the arrangement and cataloguing of their contents. I would say something also on the very important subject of direction of the staff employed in them; for on this the successful working of all other arrangements and provisions must eventually depend. It is not the smaller libraries—such as the greater number of those recently established in our own country as yet are—that the subject so much concerns, but I have in mind great national libraries, and such as some of our free public libraries will eventually become, and I conceive such a library as administered by a numerous staff of officers, fairly adequate to the duties to be performed. Now, I hold that the proper execution of these duties will depend on the organisation of this staff, each member of which may be individually of great capacity, but which collectively may be absolutely inefficient, owing to want of method in distribution of the work. The chief director cannot possibly superintend in person the details of every branch of the service, yet none ought to be excluded from his

general supervision and control, and it is only by well considered organisation of the staff that this can be made practicable. What seems essential is that, for at least each principal branch of duty, the director in chief should have the assistance of an officer who should specially superintend it, and with whom he could consult on matters connected with it. We will assume that the books have been arranged in broad divisions of subjects. I would suggest that each of these — or two or more combined — should be placed under the charge of a superintending officer. It would be for him to watch over his section, and to be acquainted with the position and the security of the books, to meet difficulties arising from misplacement, to check the binding, to take a principal part in the cataloguing of them. By the discharge of these duties he would grow to be a useful adviser in purchases; for he would be led to acquaint himself with the bibliography of the subjects embraced in his section, and his interest would be concerned in making good its deficiencies. After continued service in such a post of superintendence, he would be an authority on the branch of literature he was concerned with; and collectively these superintendents of sections would ensure a powerful administration of the general library, for each of them would be responsible for the discharge of the various minor duties connected with his section—such as prompt attendance to order-tickets, careful replacing of books, dusting, and general measures of security and preservation. To the library sections would be added departments of labour connected with all of them, and there would be superintendents of the several duties of cataloguing, of printing, of incorporation of titles, of binding, each of whom would be greatly assisted by the special knowledge and experience of the superintendents of the book sections. I am of opinion that organisation of this nature is indispensable for the proper administration of a great public library, that it supplies the spring of interest in their duties which leads to officers becoming really efficient and devoted to the service: and what is indispensable for a great public library, and without which there will be looseness and imperfection in its direction, is in some degree also a necessity for smaller libraries, which will benefit by adopting the principle of organisation so far as is practicable. And every help of organisation and of best considered methods and appliances, the librarian will need, who has to form his collection for its best and fullest purposes. He has a vast field of labour before him. He must watch the working of the printing-presses of all countries. He must know and appreciate at their real value their various productions. He acts for a numerous class of readers greatly interested in the success of his selection from these works and in his promptitude in bringing them to their notice. He has to accumulate the brain energy, as it were, of the world as exhibited in literature, and to render it readily available for students who may use it for their own purpose of self-culture, and for yet others who will assimilate it and yet add to the store.

These, gentlemen, are the observations and suggestions I have had it in my mind to make on the general subject of the administration of public libraries; but I cannot conclude without referring ever so shortly to losses during the year of some few most prominent members.

And, first, and with the saddest feeling, I must refer to the death of Mr. Bradshaw, the late eminent director of the University Library of Cambridge, and president of the Association in the year 1882; a death involving an irremediable loss, not merely to our society, but to the cause of bibliography and the studies connected with it. The

story of his literary career has been made familiar to us by numerous notices and letters in the public press ; and deep and lasting will be the regret that his early death has deprived the world of his accumulated lore, acquired in paths of research rarely ventured on and difficult to pursue, but explored by him with perseverance and success.

Another serious loss to literature as well as to our Society is to be deplored in the death of Mr. Cornelius Walford. His contributions to the *Transactions* and the *Proceedings* of the Society are numerous and of a high order. In his general publications he worked up subjects closely connected with the social and commercial history of our country, and at the time of his death was far advanced in a history of its periodical literature. He was an indefatigable collector of a rather neglected class of books, connected with his researches, and had formed an extensive library, the best part of which has, I fear, left our shores. The Association owes much of its present prosperous condition to Mr. Walford's active co-operation and influence.

A third name will be familiar to you all, that of Mr. Edward Edwards, the author of the 'Memoirs of Libraries.' I speak of him with the greater interest that in early life he was a colleague in the service of the Trustees of the British Museum and distinguished for his great capacity and power of work. He died at a ripe age but yet untimely, since he was on the point of bringing out an enlarged edition of his *Memoirs of Libraries*. I know no one to whom I can point as having taken wider and more liberal views on the administration of public libraries.

Passing unwillingly over other names in our mortuary roll, I will only further speak of Dr. Small and Mr. Stevens.

Dr. Small held the office of librarian to the University of Edinburgh and also to the College of Physicians in the same city. He was an active supporter of the Association and gave his attention to antiquarian subjects and the reproduction of early Scottish literature. He was himself a scholar, and a ready guide and adviser to scholars who may have had resort to the libraries under his charge. An extended notice of Dr. Small has been contributed by Prof. Dickson.

The memories connected with Mr. Henry Stevens are so fresh and of so personal a kind that his loss cannot be referred to without emotion. We at once call to mind his geniality, his heartiness, the humour with which he set off his remarks on the various subjects discussed at meetings of the Society. The peculiarities of his genius cannot be better sketched than as he has shown them himself in his 'Recollections of Mr. James Lenox'. I should be ungrateful not to add that he was an enlightened caterer for the library of the British Museum during a long period of years, and at all times showed a genuine interest in its growth and management.

Gentlemen, the names I have mentioned as no longer on our list of members represent a heavy loss to our Association, but they have not left us destitute. On looking around me I feel that we still have a body of supporters who are well capable of carrying on the work so happily begun, and on whose strong help we may safely rely for the successful continuance of our labours.



THE USES AND ORDERING OF LAW LIBRARIES.¹

By PROF. F. POLLOCK.

THE following notes are those not of a librarian but an outsider. Having found my way into this good company under colour of being the librarian of the Alpine Club, I am permitted to remember (what perhaps in strict regularity I should have forgotten at the door) that in another capacity I am a member of that class of readers who make use of Law Libraries, and that in fact I have constantly done so for a good many years. The place and circumstances of this meeting may be deemed to justify me in putting before you some of the reflections and desires begotten of that experience. Even where I use general language, I shall be understood to be speaking of the constitution and working of an English or Anglo-American law library; and, so far as these notes have any practical object, to be thinking especially of the libraries of the Inns of Court. One of those libraries (Lincoln's Inn) I know, as a reader, pretty well; of the Inner Temple I know something; I have merely visited the libraries of the Middle Temple and Gray's Inn.

By a law library I do not mean merely a collection of law books, but a collection of books ordered and maintained for the special purpose of being useful to workers in the profession and science of the law. Such workers are either—

1. Novices in the law, "students" in the particular technical sense of the Inns of Court.
2. Practising lawyers in search of information and authorities, to be used for the purposes of their professional business.
3. Writers and teachers collecting materials for critical, dogmatic or historical exposition.

To a considerable extent, but not altogether, the needs of these classes coincide. The requirements of the commencing student are limited within an easily defined range; those of the practitioner are wider, but in the general run of work they too are within ascertained limits; but the practitioner in extraordinary cases, and the critical enquirer in almost every branch of his undertaking, should have at command many and various kinds of information, often such kinds as at first sight would not be suspected of having anything to do with law. Thus a collection of all the law books ever published would not be an efficient law library. To make a good law library we must have a good collection of law books, and a good selection of other books with a view to the special purposes in hand.

Again, the task is not like that of forming a library in the interest of any other special science. Chemistry, physics and astronomy, for instance, are treated of in all the languages of the civilized world, with certain differences of terms and other diversities in detail; but the things signified and the fundamental ideas are the same throughout. The results obtained by a French geometer or a German chemist are equally valid for the whole world. The tongues and even the methods may be diverse (thus we stand alone in still resting geometrical instruction on the text of Euclid), but the science is one. In law we have another and less facile state of things: there is not one system but several systems, like one another in some respects and unlike in others, producing more or less analogous results, which may or may not have any definite connection with one another. There is not a French chemistry which an English

¹ Read at the Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

chemist has to learn. Dr. Williamson needs no interpreter beyond knowledge of the French language to exchange ideas with M. Berthelot. But an English lawyer who has to consider a question of French law finds himself in the presence not only of new terms but of new ideas. He is on the whole less likely to misunderstand them than an Englishman who is not a lawyer, but that is all. Only under specially favourable conditions can a lawyer hope really to know any system besides his own. In a perfectly ordered law library there would be an adequate representation of all existing legal systems, having due regard to their respective practical importance and to the general scale of the establishment. But it is evidently very difficult to bring together the special technical and literary knowledge needful to ensure that this should be first performed and afterwards maintained.

We have to add that the books of ordinary use must be freely accessible to readers (as is the case in the Inns of Court), or else there must be an abundant and well trained staff. No lawyer can tell, when he goes into a library, how many books he may want to refer to before he comes out. One reference leads to others, and a new line of search may be disclosed at any moment. Moreover, the number of volumes necessarily consulted, in proportion to the use made of each volume, is probably greater in an English lawyer's work than in any other kind of literary work whatever.

Thus law libraries have to provide a highly special kind of service; they have, also, to provide for somewhat exacting readers. Practising lawyers are apt to be in haste, and expect to be able to lay hands on what they want in the shortest possible time. They do not indeed care, as a rule, for the minuter matters of scholarship and bibliography; but the critical students of legal literature, though a minority, can give quite enough trouble in that kind to make up for the omissions of their brethren.

So much being premised, let us see what are the necessary departments of an English law library. They may be described roughly thus:—

- (a). Works of general reference.
- (b). Cosmopolitan literature under such heads as—
 - i. Roman law (with its offshoots in modern civil and canon law).
 - ii. Philosophy of law.
 - iii. Historical and comparative jurisprudence.
 - iv. International law.
- (c). English law literature, under such heads as—
 - i. Text-books.
 - ii. Reports and statutes.
 - iii. Historical documents.
- (d). American law literature.
- (e). Foreign law literature.
- (f). Legal bibliography.
- (g). Catalogue.

To take the last point first, I hold a good classified catalogue or subject-index to be almost indispensable; and it should be revised if not made by a lawyer, so as not to omit the catchwords that a lawyer naturally looks for, nor insert headings unknown to the language of the law. Among the best examples in this kind is the catalogue of the library of the German Reichsgericht at Leipzig. I may also mention the subject-index of the Law Library of the State of New York (Albany, N.Y., 1883),

which includes references to articles in periodicals. For Anglo-American purposes, however, I think it is better to have an alphabetical catalogue with a separate subject-index than to put one's trust in a class catalogue. One advantage of a pretty full subject-index is that it removes all excuse for making the alphabetical catalogue depart, for any supposed reason of practical convenience, from generally accepted rules. Such variations are sure to cause more trouble to scholars than they save to the general reader or practitioner. Let us by all means be generous, nay lavish, in cross-references and other aids, but let there always be one certain place where the scholar accustomed to use catalogues will know where to find the thing he wants.

As to books of general reference, the scale on which they are provided must depend on the resources of the establishment. We only have to note that their rank among themselves in order of necessity and usefulness is by no means the same as in a general library. History and politics are of more importance than literature, medieval than classical antiquity, Latin than Greek. Milton's *Areopagitica* may be desirable as a monument of English prose; it is necessary as a document in the history of copyright. We may dispense at need with the latest edition of Liddell and Scott, but we cannot do without Ducange. If, indeed, there is a point on which especial weight should be thrown, I should say it is that of medieval philology, palæography, and whatever else is helpful to the study of medieval authorities; a field in which the scholar who comes to legal studies with an ordinary classical education is apt to find some trouble in getting his bearings. *Et sic de similibus.*

As to the literature which I call cosmopolitan, the proper maintenance of that department requires a kind of special knowledge for which the vast majority of English lawyers have no time. The average Inns of Court man, when his work happens to lead him in this direction, hardly knows where or how to start. For that very reason a sedulously competent provision ought to be made, and the advice of experts freely sought if necessary. Books in our own language in this kind are still meagre in quantity and uncertain in quality, though great advances have been made of late years. Continental literature is voluminous enough, but of all degrees of merit, and it can be made useful to most English workers only by careful selection. I need hardly say that the authentic texts of the Roman law should be accessible in the latest and best editions, both English and Continental, and in more than one copy if wanted.

English law-books ought to give little trouble. There is not much more choice than on the question whether a club shall take in the *Times*. A library professing to be complete must have a full set of reports and statutes at any cost, all text-books of established reputation in the current editions, and all new books of apparent merit or utility. The collection is bulky and expensive; it includes much that becomes obsolete; old editions, commentaries on short-lived statutes, and other superseded books accumulate at a monstrous rate. But it cannot be helped. Lawyers must have the tools of their trade ready for the day's use. Indeed, the books of less general and permanent value are those which the library is most bound to have, just because they are those which individual workers are least likely to buy. Doubtless a full array of text-books and monographs may be distracting and oppressive to beginners, but for that evil I shall presently suggest a remedy. Practice is not quite uniform as to the arrangement of English law-books on the shelves. Text-books, reports, and statutes, of course, have each their own place, and statutes go naturally in order of time. For text-books and reports (antecedent to the Law Reports), I strongly prefer a

purely alphabetical arrangement, following the usual manner of citation.¹ There is no other way known to me of ensuring certainty in finding a book on the shelf from the reference in another book. A private owner may arrange his reports distributively under the several courts, and in order of time under each court. Such refinements are not, in my opinion as a reader, fit for public use. One word may be said about old editions. The 'dumb dread people that sit' in the limbo of remote upper shelves are not all lumber. From time to time there must be a clearance; but I would carefully preserve, first, a copy of every book which has been of serious value in its day; next, the first edition of every book still current; and further, in the case of books many times re-edited, every edition which has involved so much revision as to give a new character to the work.² Law-books, and the current opinions and habits of mind of lawyers from generation to generation, have a history of their own, and the evidences of that history should not be thrown away. Concerning the rarities and *incunabula* of our legal literature, the possession of them is a matter of good fortune, and their use (when cheaper modern editions are available for ordinary work) a matter of discretion. I do confess to a certain delight in handling the original folios of Blackstone and the other eighteenth-century reporters in the library of All Souls at Oxford, which, by the way, I take leave to commend as an almost perfect example of a compact and well-ordered law library for the work of both teachers and learners. In some ways (for one must not altogether shrink from specific plain speaking) it is not only relatively but absolutely better equipped than the much larger establishments of Lincoln's Inn and the Temple.

American law-books belong to the same system as our own, with slight exceptions, and American authorities are (as Vice-Chancellor Bacon once said), a kind of Apocrypha for the English lawyer; not canonical, but good for example and illustration. An English lawyer has no difficulty in following them. To what extent they should be found in an English library is an affair of space, means, and intelligent selection. Some American reports and text-books clearly ought to be there; some are to be expected only where the library is on a great scale; some are so unlikely to be useful that it may be enough if the student can be informed where to find them in England. Whatever there is, be it more or less, ought to be adapted to the accustomed form of citation in American books; that is, the reports of each State should be kept together, and those which are usually cited, not by the reporter's name but by consecutive numbers, should be arranged and lettered accordingly. To American lawyers this appears too obvious a rule to be worth mention; but I can bear witness to the inconvenience given to workers by disregard of it in England. It is pure waste of energy to seek for the continuous series of Supreme Court Reports (invariably now cited in America by the simple abbreviation U.S. with a consecutive number), in scattered patches of Wallace, Otto, and Davis—and this after a process of translating the American reference, unless one happens to remember the period

¹ There are one or two minute exceptions which I should like to see abolished. We look for the 'Queen's Bench' Reports on the shelf under Q, not under A, though they are also 'Adolphus and Ellis, New Series.' Why should we have to remember that 'T. R.' (Term Reports) in a foot-note means 'Durnford and East' on the shelves? But this particular anomaly is perhaps too inveterate to be cured.

² In Woodfall's 'Landlord and Tenant,' *eg.*, there can now hardly be a plank of the old ship left; but publishers are loth to lose the goodwill of the old name. It is as if Liddell and Scott still professed to be merely editors of Passow.

indicated by the consecutive number and the name of the reporter covering that period, in which case one may hit off the right volume on the shelf at the second or third venture.

Foreign law literature properly so called—*i.e.*, the literary apparatus of foreign systems of law—comes under much the same conditions as what I have called cosmopolitan. In some ways it is of greater practical importance. It must be remembered that in the regular day's work of our profession the law of foreign countries, especially commercial law, is often of direct and pressing interest; and besides, there is hardly any historical system of law which is not administered in one or other of the Queen's possessions and presumed to be within the knowledge of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. In British India we have bodies of native law and custom which our Courts profess not to alter, side by side with a modified and simplified system of English law and procedure. Indian law is already treated as a distinct department in our libraries, and rightly so. In Continental law France gets a conspicuous share, and also rightly; but I doubt whether we have duly kept pace with the rising activity and importance of Germany and Italy. As to our own colonies, I cannot honestly say that I think they are even decently treated. Any odd corner seems to be thought good enough for colonial law-books, if they are to be found at all. It may be a question whether they ought to be in a special department all together, or associated with the systems from which they are derived, and in connexion with whose authorities they have to be studied; the books of Lower Canada and Mauritius might be placed near the French Codes and commentaries, those of the Cape Colony and Ceylon near the older civilians, and those of the common law colonies, Australia, Upper Canada, &c., as near as possible to the English department. This latter arrangement would have some conveniences, but I do not know that it would ever come natural to the practising lawyer.

Legal bibliography is the department which, next the catalogue and the absolutely indispensable books that are constantly in use, is perhaps most necessary, but is not always, I fear, most attended to. There may be many things which a library cannot afford, but at all events it can afford to let workers know not only what books it has, but what it has not, and by what libraries that which it lacks can be supplied. When I add that the number of law-books in the world is very great, and their titles not always clear even to experts, I think I have said enough. The late Mr. W. H. Spilsbury, Librarian of Lincoln's Inn, aptly cited on this point the language of a Parliamentary Report: 'A great library should in fact contain within it a library of catalogues': 'Lincoln's Inn,' p. 243, 2nd. ed. Much more should a great library contain all published law catalogues of importance.

By this time I may have gone near to convince you that the ideal law library and its ideal librarian cannot exist in this world. Nevertheless I have some suggestions which may or may not be immediately practicable, but which are, I venture to think, practical. There exist in the Inns of Court four distinct libraries of the same kind, doing the same work for sets of readers who are distributed among them, one may say, by mere accident. I am not aware that co-operation or division of special departments has ever been attempted. A good many years ago the Middle Temple committed itself to taking in all the American State reports, on the supposition, as I am informed, that the shelf-room was practically unlimited. In later times the burden became intolerable, and a wiser generation did what ought to have been done at first,

took the advice of an American lawyer (it was the best possible, the late Mr. Benjamin's) as to what was worth keeping. The rest was practically a dead loss to the Society. Now there is much to be said for having somewhere in England one complete set of all the American reports ; but the undertaking is more than any one of the existing libraries, under existing conditions, can bear. In this case an endeavour laudable in purpose and capable, if prudently conducted, of leading to much good, ended in mere waste and trouble. The Honourable Society of the Middle Temple still seeks a purchaser, as I have understood, for a good many volumes of decisions of various American State Courts, which, to put it mildly, are not quite so much esteemed as those of New York or Massachusetts. All this would have been saved if the rulers of the Middle Temple in the last generation (they are past human praise or blame, nor do I speak as blaming them) had clearly perceived that, in the management of a technical library, no amount of good intentions will make up for the want of a policy and method. But so things have gone.

If at present the Inns of Court libraries supplement one another, it is by chance ; yet they do so to some extent. The advantages of each Inn are open, as of right, only to its own members ; one would expect, therefore, to find some understanding of reciprocal comity. But in fact each Inn does what is good in its own eyes. At the Inner Temple it is in practice quite easy for barristers of other Inns to use the library, while at Lincoln's Inn a special introduction is required. At the Middle Temple I believe it is less easy than at the Inner Temple, but easier than at Lincoln's Inn. As to Gray's Inn I am not a competent witness, for the courtesy of our colleague Mr. Douthwaite has put it wholly beyond my power to report what facilities a simple extraneous member of the Bar would or would not find. Another piece of organization which has not yet effectively occurred to any one (though I learn that it has occurred to persons of greater standing and experience than my own) is the separation of elementary students from advanced workers, by which I do not mean the bare reserving of certain tables for barristers. It would be much for the benefit of all concerned.

In fine, I should like to see all or some of the following things done, and I cannot see any grave inherent difficulty about any of them.

1. An elementary students' library to be formed, common to the four Inns, provided with a full set of the reports and other books in common use, and duplicates, or even a greater number of copies, of the books most in request. This might be connected with the establishment of a common lecture-room, which I hold to be much wanted. But I must not digress.
2. The library of each Inn to be open to all members of the Bar unconditionally, or on some such simple condition as writing one's name in a book ;¹ to its own students, for advanced work only, at the discretion of the librarian or some easily accessible Benchers, or on specified recommendations ; and to students of other Inns only on special cause shown. I do not think it desirable to give any increased facilities for taking books out of the libraries, unless it were in the case of duplicates.
3. The authorities of the several Inns to confer and arrive at an understanding whereby the library of each Inn should pay particular attention to one or more special departments ; so that each, without renouncing general efficiency,

¹ Such is already the usage of the Inner Temple.

should, in at least one line besides English law, be as complete as reasonable diligence could make it. Thus (by way of mere rough illustration), the Inner Temple might undertake Indian and Colonial law, the Middle Temple American law, Lincoln's Inn modern Roman law and Continental systems, and Gray's Inn historical jurisprudence and antiquities.¹

4. The working of this quasi-federal scheme would require some kind of joint committee of the Inns. Such a committee might be formed on the model of the Council of Legal Education, or perhaps more simply by empowering that body to deal with the matter, and for that special purpose to add to its number.
5. I purposely abstain from considering the administration of the several libraries, the position of the librarians, and the like. I will only venture to observe that technical work of other kinds is not commonly found to be in the long run improved by the constant interference of a fluctuating committee, however learned and eminent the individual members of such a committee may be; and that a librarian who has not some discretion in details and some real voice in general direction is in truth, whatever he may be called, and whatever he might in other conditions be capable of, not a librarian but at best a chief assistant.²

When I began to put on paper the remarks I have brought before you, I thought I should only set down a few stray notes. My excuse for troubling you thus far must be that the subject has been on my mind for a long time; and out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

THE EXTENSION OF THE FREE LIBRARIES ACTS TO SMALL PLACES.³

By J. J. OGLE, Assistant-Librarian, Free Public Libraries, Nottingham.

IN more than 130 places free public libraries have been established by the putting into practice the powers accorded to the people by the Acts of 1855 and subsequent years. Yet, considering the time that has elapsed since the granting of this local option, it is matter of regret that comparatively few communities have carried into effect so useful a measure. It is certain that many of the smaller parishes have been deterred from establishing libraries under the Acts by the belief that the amount that could be produced by a penny in the pound rate would be insufficient to support such an institution. This and other unfounded suppositions lie at the root of all opposition to the extension of these Acts.

The chief hindrances to the extension of the Free Libraries Acts to small places are: (1) a too precipitate agitation for their adoption; (2) the discouragement

¹ Compare Mr. E. C. Thomas's Paper on English Legal Bibliography in the 'London and Cambridge' volume of Proceedings of the Association, at pp. 25-26. Very much the same proposal is made by a writer in the *Times* of the same day (Sept. 28) on which the present Paper was read. Of course this does not mean that a member of Lincoln's Inn—*e.g.*, should not be able to find in his own library the United States Reports or the classical American text-books: but that he should be able to find in the Middle Temple such State reports and such monographs on specially American topics as an English law library may be without and yet be *generally* efficient.

² It is proper to state that at Gray's Inn things are otherwise and better ordered.

Being the Borrajo Essay to which a Prize was awarded at the London meeting, 1886.

produced by a too ambitious commencement where adopted; (3) the neglect of existing auxiliary aids; (4) the want of co-operation among small libraries. A calm consideration of these hindrances will show how they may be levelled or avoided.

First hindrance: *a too precipitate agitation*. It is not to be expected that in an agricultural, or in a mining village or small town, the bulk of whose inhabitants are working people with brief leisure and neglected education, and whose leading men have been trained in the prejudice against extending knowledge to the poor that belongs to a past age, it is not to be expected in such a place that in a few weeks after the first proposal of the matter the voters should be prepared to tax themselves for the supply of an article, the need of which they do not feel, and the advantage of which they cannot perceive. A careful propaganda is necessary. The people must be brought to perceive the advantage, to feel the need of literature. Much patience and much tact are required to accomplish this. Leaflets should be prepared and circulated showing, first, the benefits of free public libraries to the well-to-do. These should point out that ignorance is a danger to any community; that knowledge means death to the business of iconoclastic agitators; that the love of reading and study prevents the formation of evil habits in the workman, and the increase of his intelligence makes his work of more value to his master. Secondly, the benefits to the poor should be shown. By forcible instances they should be taught that knowledge is power; that it gives much and enduring pleasure; that it prevents weariness of spirit. It should be shown that the distinction between what are commonly called the higher and the lower classes is rather that between great knowledge and little knowledge than between riches and poverty. To provide knowledge cheaply the Free Libraries Acts are adapted. Thirdly, leaflets containing the opinions of librarians and public men on the advantages and good effects of libraries should be drawn up; and fourthly, others showing the actual work accomplished in existing small libraries. None the less is it important that tact should be exercised in the beginning of the movement to secure the sympathy and aid of *all* leading men of every section of the local community, and especially to gain the active headship of a popular leader, whether he be working man or clergyman, employer or magistrate. A good cause may be irretrievably lost through the leadership of an obnoxious parson, or of an unpopular master, or by the neglect to conciliate a few hard-headed intelligent working men.

Second hindrance: *the discouragement produced by a too ambitious commencement where the Acts have been adopted*. Many libraries with limited means have been crippled through the erection of a building by means of a loan that has for long years impeded the action of the committee and its librarian. In some places a room has been rented and the inhabitants have expected to have it almost always open, forgetting that their means would not be sufficient to pay for attendance, warming and lighting for more than a few hours each evening. Again, in certain cases, a lending library has been started without a thought as to whether it could be adequately maintained on the limited income available; and there are not wanting instances of committees of small libraries who have inaugurated museums and science schools before the libraries were safely established, with the inevitable result that these institutions have not all become creditably strong. To nothing more than to libraries in small places is the old adage "first creep, then walk" applicable. A reading-room should first be rented, and the hours when it is open to the public should be

regulated in accordance with means. It should be remembered, too, that however desirable it is to have a cosy, well-furnished, spacious room for readers, almost any room is better than none. A sin on the side of over-economy is more easily shriven than one in the direction of extravagance. The selection of newspapers and magazines will require some judgment. In an agricultural district papers for farmers should have some place, and among miners journals of the metal and mineral markets should be furnished. The local papers no one is likely to overlook. The character of the intellectual progress already attained in the community will determine the choice of magazines. The 'English Illustrated' and the 'Welcome,' for instance, appeal to quite different classes of readers. A few reference books should be placed within reach; but books should not be circulated for home reading until there be at least five or six hundred volumes in hand. A list of fifty suitable reference books is given in the appendix to this Paper. In the purchase of these it should be remembered that a few good though expensive books are far better than a large number of inferior inexpensive ones. The appendix also contains items from actual accounts of reading rooms and libraries to serve as guides to the probable cost of working on an income varying from under £100 to over £500 per annum.

The advantage of beginning in a small way is exemplified in the development of one of the Nottingham branch libraries—that at Bulwell. When a reading-room was established here, it was proposed to establish a lending library also. The committee, however, could not see their way to sanction such a proceeding, though at the suggestion of the librarian they approved of a plan to deliver once a week a box of books from the central library to save borrowers the trouble of a journey of four or five miles to the central library. This weekly delivery has since developed into a permanent library of 2,100 volumes, with a printed catalogue and open for one evening each week.

Third hindrance: *a neglect of existing auxiliary aids.* At the London International Conference of Librarians, Mr. W. H. K. Wright, suggested that, in the evenings, Board Schools should be utilised for reading-rooms and lending libraries, and again at the Manchester meeting (in 1879) of the Library Association this idea was advocated with increased insistence. At Leeds, Board Schools have been used for the establishment of branch libraries and have been found to answer well. In places where there are no Board Schools there are sometimes Local Board Offices or other rooms of a public official character that might be made to serve the same purpose. The most extensive use of public schools for library purposes is made in Paris. There the *Bibliothèques Municipales* are under the control of the Municipal Council. From the *Instructions pour le classement et le fonctionnement des Bibliothèques Municipales*, 4to., Paris, 1884, the following facts are drawn: The municipal libraries were at first established in the municipal offices (*mairies*). As this was frequently inconvenient to the administration, it was decided, with the consent of the Municipal Council, that each of the eighty *quartiers* of Paris should have its popular library, that provisionally the communal schools should be used for that purpose, and that in future, whenever a new communal school should be built, special provision should be secured in its construction for the accommodation of the popular library. The functions of librarian are performed by the schoolmaster at a salary of six hundred francs (£24), the under librarian, an assistant teacher, receiving four hundred francs (£16) for his trouble. Books are chosen with due regard to local industries, each *arrondissement*

having its own commission for the selection of books. Each commission is composed of officials, and of outsiders of special aptitude and knowledge, and is convoked by the mayor. A representative of the central administration also attends. Each library is open from 8 to 10 every evening (except on ten holidays) in the year. From this it appears that each *arrondissement* is in nearly the same position with regard to its library as is any small town or parish under the Acts in England. Why not then take a leaf from the book of our neighbours? The rent of the room might safely be foregone, seeing that the object of a library is as truly educational as is the ordinary teaching provided by the School Board.

Fourth hindrance: *the want of co-operation among small libraries*. The present Acts only provide for the association for library purposes of adjoining parishes. It is very desirable that parishes whose limits do not touch, should be allowed to join for the economical and efficient working of their libraries. The existing provision contained in the Act of 1866, however desirable it be, remains a dead letter in spite of several attempts to bring about the union which is there contemplated. Would the proposed extension of the Act to include adjoining parishes, if carried, be more successful? Perhaps so, but it is at least doubtful. Is all attempt at co-operation, then, to be abandoned? Not by any means. Why may not a small library, say, at Thurso, exchange for three months a box of books with another small library, say Clitheroe, for instance, to the advantage of both? Complaints are made that some libraries have not funds with which to buy new books. Half this hindrance to the providing of varied reading would be got over by this simple expedient. Many small libraries do not print a catalogue, but those that do would be greatly helped by a system of co-operative cataloguing. This, however, is a matter for the future. When the plan of county libraries, proposed by Mr. Maclauchlan at the Edinburgh meeting of the Library Association, or a similar scheme, becomes a reality, the cost of office materials, specialist management, books, catalogues, will be greatly reduced for each rural library. There is great difficulty in getting isolated Local Boards elected for non-educational purposes to act in concert on library matters. Perhaps in the days of the coming county boards it may be different. At any rate, in any library bill henceforth presented to Parliament, a provision should be introduced for the election of a special library board in any poor-law district, hundred, parliamentary division, or other well-recognised political or geographical area. The great advantages of co-operation are strikingly shown in the history of the Nottingham Free Public Libraries. Previous to 1877, Nottingham was a borough of 1,996 acres in extent. In that year its boundaries were extended to include several outlying parishes, and now it contains 9,960 acres. One powerful inducement to the outlying places to consent to be included in the Borough was the fact that they would be enabled to share in library privileges. Now there are in connection with the Central Library eight reading rooms, each with a small reference library and two lending libraries in places that, but for the Borough extension, would have been without these advantages. Supplies, catalogues, general oversight are obtained from the Central Library, and, according to the last report, 455 volumes per day were issued from these outlying branches, which, together, had a daily average attendance of 1,580 readers. The matter of providing a branch library has even been made a prominent question at a ward municipal election.

The chief hindrances having been dealt with in detail, a few general considerations call for attention. Wherever possible—and experience proves that in nearly

every small place adopting the Acts, it is possible—a subscription should be opened to pay the preliminary expenses of furnishing and providing the first stock of books. Sometimes an existing library—a Mechanics' Institute for instance—will be handed over to be the nucleus of a public collection. Wherever a subscription cannot be raised, the cost of commencing should be charged to capital account. After the first establishment, the institution should be worked on such a scale, proportioned to income as will leave it free from dependence on gifts; if afterwards gifts are received, so much the better. Dependence on extraordinary aids such as book-clubs, bazaars, entertainments, and connected subscription libraries should be discouraged: the librarian's time should be free to attend to the legitimate business of the library, and not absorbed by the arrangement of entertainments and like extraneous matters. Dependence on such things is utterly foreign to the independent character of a noble public institution. State aid has been suggested, but, as has been pointed out in various discussions, this opens up the large question of government inspection and interference with local management, and besides, in the present tendency of legislation, is not likely to be obtained. A larger rate has been advocated; and truly in principle there is nothing to be said against this, provided that the people tax themselves for their own advantage. But the probability is that in small places, where is the greatest need for a bigger rate, the people would be slowest to grant it; so any Act leaving local authorities free to fix the rate, even to sixpence in the pound as Mr. Formby proposed, would really be inoperative. Has it not been shown at Thurso that something can be done with an income as low as £40 per annum, an income almost as small as any parish would furnish under existing laws? Why then refuse to do what can be done because greater things cannot be achieved? Whence sprang the stately oak? From the small acorn. So may the large library of the future develop from the very small reading room of the present. Establish a taste for reading and trust the people to find means for the library of the future. Proceed with caution, foresight, courtesy, and tact in bringing before the community the advantages of library extension. A people's library once formed, little is the fear of its subsequent dissolution. Much has been done, much remains to be done, yet the future of free libraries is assured. To the enthusiastic social reformer patience is no less needed than perseverance. Educate! Educate! Educate! The good will prevail!

APPENDIX.

I.

A brief guide to the selection of Fifty Works of Reference for a small reading room.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 English Dictionary. | 12 County History. |
| 2 Dictionary of Phrases, Allusions, &c. | 13-15 Three Histories of England (say Green, |
| 3 Dictionary of Mythology. | Macaulay, Lingard). |
| 4 Parallel Bible. | 16 English Constitutional History (say |
| 5 Bible Dictionary. | Taswell-Langmead). |
| 6 Bible Concordance. | 17 History of Europe (say Alison). |
| 7 Bible Atlas. | 18 History of Antiquity (say Max Dunc- |
| 8 Statesman's Year Book. | ker or Smith). |
| 9 Dictionary of Commerce (say McCul- | 19 Dictionary of Quotations. |
| loch). | 20 Dictionary of Chronology (say Cates |
| 10 General Gazetteer. | & Woodward). |
| 11 Local Directory. | |

- 21 History of English Literature (say Morley).
- 22 Cyclopædia of English Literature (say Morley or Chambers).
- 23 Shakespeare.
- 24 Shakespeare Concordance.
- 25 Grove's Music and Musicians.
- 26 Gwilt's or Loudon's Encyclopædia of Architecture.
- 27 Good Arithmetic (say Colenso or Barnard-Smith).
- 28 Ganot's or Deschanel's Physics.
- 29 Popular Astronomy (say Guillemin).
- 30 Watt's Dictionary of Chemistry.
- 31 Cassell's or Wood's Natural History.
- 32 Text Book of Geology (say Geikie's Class-book or Seeley & Etheridge).
- 33 Hemsley's Hardy Shrubs, &c., or Loudon's Encyclopædia of Plants.
- 34 Anne Pratt's Flowering Plants, &c. of Britain.
- 35 Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts, or Spon's Workshop Receipts.
- 36 Cyclopædia of Agriculture (say Morton).
- 37 Hunt's British Mining.
- 38 Thompson's Gardener's Assistant.
- 39 Cassell's Technical Educator.
- 40 Cassell's Popular Educator, or Ward & Lock's Universal Instructor.
- 41 Beckmann's History of Inventions.
- 42 Ure's Dictionary of Arts, &c.
- 43 Encyclopædia (Britannica if possible).
- 44 Almanack (say Whitaker's).
- 45 Annual Register.
- 46 Biographical Dictionary.
- 47 General Geography.
- 48 General Atlas.
- 49 Chambers' Book of Days.
- 50 Reclus, The Earth and the Ocean.

II.

Chief items of expenditure and total expenditure in several small Free Public Libraries.

- 1 Nottingham Free Public Libraries :
New Basford Branch Library. This lending library was formed by the addition of several hundred books to the stock of a subscription library of 250 volumes which was handed over as a gift to the town. The figures show the expense (in whole pounds) of getting into working order after the transfer, and are only for the first eleven weeks.

Fittings	£ 60.
Printing	3.
Books	45.
Wages and Cleaning	19.
Rent, Coal and Gas	10.
Newspapers and Magazines	6.

TOTAL (with sundries) £146.

The present stock of this library is 4000 volumes, the daily average issue of books 123 volumes, and the daily average attendance in the reading room 230.

- 2 Nottingham Free Public Libraries :
Hyson Green Branch Reading Room. This is an example of the first year's cost of a small reference

library and reading room, the figures are approximate in pounds.

Fittings	£ 47.
Newspapers and Magazines	31.
Books	46.
Wages and Cleaning	55.
Rent, Coal and Gas	40.

TOTAL (with sundries) £229.

The present stock of this reference library is 417 volumes, the daily average issues are 74, and the daily average attendance in the reading room 510.

- 3 Nottingham Free Public Libraries :
three well-established branches.

	Sneinton Reading Room.	Meadows Reading Room.	Children's Library.
Rent, Coal and Gas	50	27	20
Newspapers	26	24	0
Wages and Cleaning	47	48	28
Total (with sundries)	157	126	69

The stock of the Children's Library is 3,100 volumes, daily average issue 90. The Sneinton Room has 752

volumes for reference, with a daily average issue of 32, and daily attendance of 374 in the Reading Room. The Meadows branch has 512 volumes, with a daily consultation of 17; and a daily average attendance of 336 in the Reading Room.

4 Several small independent libraries.

	Ealing.	Chester.	Hands- worth.	Don- caster.	Cov- entry.
Books & Binding.	122	138	137	105	151
Newspapers, &c.	45	65	46		39
Printing and Stationery.	25	16		16	11
Salaries	130	253	116	132	220
Taxes					
Rent	75	*55	†122	21	8
Coals and Gas	30	*72		35	67
Fittings and Repairs	35	12			27
Total	£ 495	630	522	415	549

* Including Insurance, Rates and Cleaning.

† Contributions to and Interest on Loans.

‡ Including magazines.

5 Libraries in Board Schools, Leeds.

	Bees- ton.	Lower Wort- ley.	Carlton Hill.	Green Lane.	Hunslet Carr.
Working Ex- penses, Re- pairs, Car- riage, &c.	4	4			
Binding	5	5	2	2	4
Printing and Stationery	1	1	2	2	3
Books	1	1	11	11	104
Magazines	1	1			
Newspapers	3	3			
Catalogues			3	3	4
Salaries	15	16			
Total	31	32	18	18	115

The stock at Beeston in September, 1885, was 1546; at Lower Wortley, 1624; at Carlton Hill, 1014; at Green Lane, 1014, and at Hunslet Carr, 960. The daily average issues were respectively 19, 37, 112, 150, and 101.

It will be seen that in some cases the Library Committee pay no salaries, the libraries being managed by the teaching staff at the expense of the School Board.

BOOKS AND READING.¹

By W. E. A. AXON.

WE have heard a great deal recently about books and reading. I think pretty nearly every one who is interested in literary or educational matters has been talking about it more or less. The most recent contributions to the subject began with that address given by Sir John Lubbock at the London Working Men's College. As you know, he gave a list—not of the best hundred books, that was a mistaken estimate of his intention—but of the hundred books which he thought best worth reading. This list was printed in the *Pall Mall Gazette*, and led to a long and interesting correspondence. After that, Sir John's lecture was printed in full in one of the monthly magazines; and since then there has been a sort of running fire of criticism, notes, and additions to it. One of the leading newspapers in Dublin has had a series of articles entitled "The Best Hundred Irish Books"—that is the hundred books which they advise a student of Irish history and of Irish political sympathies to read; and that also has given rise to a long and interesting correspondence.

Now, taking this list of Sir John Lubbock's as it stands, the first thing that strikes me about it is that by no possibility can you make it a hundred. For instance, in his own corrected list printed at the end of the lecture, revised by himself, and printed in the *Contemporary*, the last entry is the word "Scott's Novels," and that reckons as one book. When I was more familiar with Scott's novels than I am now, we used to

¹ An Address to the Manchester Shorthand Writers' Association, 16 April, 1886.

reckon them about forty or fifty volumes, and certainly by no process of arithmetical juggling can you call *Ivanhoe*, *Guy Mannering*, *Count Robert of Paris*, *The Antiquary*, *The Abbot*, *Waverley*, *The Monastery*, and all the rest of them—by no possible means can you call these one book; and there is a similar want of definition about several of the other entries. In some cases a single book is named, which may happen to be a very small book, out of the number written by the author; and in other cases simply the author's name is given, so that you take all of them. For instance, the first entry relating to Christian Theology is the "Apostolic Fathers," and that is reckoned as one book, though it contains the writings of several of the early fathers of the Christian Church. In other cases—Plutarch for instance—simply the name is given. Now, the writings of Plutarch which exist in good English translations can by no means be regarded as one book. They would fill, I should suppose, at the very least a dozen volumes. They consist of the lives of a number of distinct individuals, and of essays upon a very wide variety of subjects, including the religion, the theology, the philosophy, and the ethics of the time and world in which he lived. The same remark might be applied to many others. For instance, the fortieth book in Sir John's list is by Tacitus. The only one of the writings of Tacitus recommended is the *Germania*. Well, if one must select a single book of Tacitus, one would think that for Englishmen, at least, the one most interesting would be the life of Agricola, by whom the conquest of Britain was first effected, and under whose leadership the Roman troops first penetrated into these northern parts of England.

At the seventy-first entry in Sir John Lubbock's list we see Southey's name. Now, Robert Southey wrote an immense number of books, and upon all possible subjects; he wrote some excellent biographies; he wrote poetry, essays on theology, political pieces, and vast historical writings, such as the *History of Brazil*—books which I suppose no human being has attempted to read for a quarter of a century. All these would be covered by that one word "Southey," which Sir John has put, without discriminating which writings are to be read in his opinion and which are to be left unread. In the case of Defoe he has discriminated, and simply recommended *Robinson Crusoe*, which is one work out of perhaps 200 or 250 distinct books which were written by this author. It is by no means, however, the only one of Defoe's works worth reading.

I do not think there is any utility in trying to limit a library to any definite number of books. There is no especial virtue in selecting 100 rather than 99 or 101, but if you simply take Sir John Lubbock's list I think this may be said concerning it—that whilst the books vary very much in interest and in value, there is no single book in it that is not worth reading, and that is a great deal to be able to say. His object, I think, in making the list was not to catalogue the masterpieces of literature or of human thought, but to present a list of those books which, being read, would give the widest range of culture, or of information, or of mental training. For instance, you will find that he places at the head of the list the Bible. If you regard the Bible from a literary standpoint, which I assume is that which Sir John intended when he referred to it in his lecture, instead of being one book it is sixty-six books. What we call the Bible contains writings differing in authorship and age, for there is a period of centuries between the date of the oldest and the most recent of them. The importance of the Bible for intellectual as well as for theological purposes need not be insisted upon.

In the next place, he takes the writings of Marcus Aurelius, probably as representing the highest type of Roman ethical thought, and the writings of Epictetus, which in the same way represent a high level of Greek thought. The writings of Confucius many would probably find very dry, but they are interesting because they have been and are the mental and moral food upon which the great nation of China has been nourished, and out of which its civilization and its ethics have been built up during a long process of ages. Then the next book on the list is one on Buddhism. Here Sir John departs from his usual custom, and instead of giving us some of the sacred books of the Buddhist religion, he recommends what is a very good and a very pleasantly written French book, giving an account of the moral and theological system founded by Gautama. St. Hilaire's work is by no means entirely reliable or accurate, but still it is the most graphic and striking picture that has been written by an outsider.

Thus we see Sir John puts at the head of the list the Bible; then six works which relate to various manifestations of the religious spirit in different parts of the world and in different ages; then a series of writings representing the great theologians; then come the classic philosophers; then the Roman poets; then the great national epics: the epic of Persia, the two epics of India, and the original book of the poetry of China; then come the greatest dramatic forces of Greece. These are followed by a group of historians; these by a group of modern philosophers. Three naturalists—Cook, Humboldt, and Darwin—Sir John has taken as typical spirits representing the natural science development of modern times. Then we have our English poets, and after them come the novelists, the essayists, and the dramatists and miscellaneous writers of various times and places.

(To be continued.)



The Library Chronicle.

The LIBRARY CHRONICLE is issued on the 15th of the month, and communications, books for review, etc., intended for the forthcoming number should be addressed, not later than the 5th of the month, to the Hon. Editor, ERNEST C. THOMAS, care of Messrs. J. Davy & Sons, 137, Long Acre, W.C.

Members of the Library Association whose subscription for the current year has been paid are entitled to receive the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association cannot be responsible for the views expressed by the contributors to the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association.

JANUARY MONTHLY MEETING.

The January Monthly Meeting was held at Gray's Inn Library on Friday, January 7th, Mr. J. B. Bailey in the chair.

Mr. W. R. S. Ralston was elected a member of the Association.

The Treasurer read a Paper on "Gabriel Peignot," and Mr. H. T. Cox a Paper on "London School Board Libraries."

FEBRUARY MONTHLY MEETING.

The February Meeting was held at Gray's Inn Library on Friday, February 4th, Mr. E. M. Borrajo in the chair.

Mr. J. Gilbert read a Paper on "Early Circulating Libraries," and a Paper was read by Mr. J. Ballinger on "The Constitution of Free Library Committees."

The Council have passed a resolution expressing their sympathy with Mr. MacAlister in the loss which he has sustained by the burning of his house with his books and manuscripts.

The Council have fixed as the subject of the competition for Mr. Borrajo's prize this year "The Bibliography of English Library Economy."

Library Notes and News.

ABERDARE.—The Marquis of Bute has promised to contribute one-third of the cost of the proposed building for a Free Library at Aberdare up to a gross expen-

diture of £4,500. At a meeting of the Local Board it was decided to grant for the site a piece of ground belonging to the Board, provided sufficient funds be raised, and the sanction of the Local Government Board obtained. The Chairman stated that £2,200 had already been promised.

BRIGHTON.—It has been proposed to establish a Lending Library in this town, the present library being merely a reference one. The sum required for site, building, books, &c., is estimated at £600.

CANTERBURY.—A proposal has been made to found a new Museum and Public Library in honour of the centenary of the birth of the Rev. Richard Harris Barham, author of *The Ingoldsby Legends*. The Barhams are an old Kentish family, and claim descent from Robert, brother of Sir Reginald Fitzurse, one of the four knights who murdered Thomas à Becket. The author lived for some time in this city, of which his father was an alderman.

GLOUCESTER.—A public meeting was held on December 16th to consider the providing of a Free Library and Reading Room for the citizens. As a proposal had already been made and received with much favour, for building a Memorial Hall in honour of Robert Raikes, to be used for the Schools of Science and Art, with their Museum, &c., it was suggested that the two schemes should be combined, so that the library might be accommodated in the Memorial Hall, and the expense of a separate site avoided. A sum of £2,700 had already been promised towards the erection of the hall. A committee was appointed to take the necessary steps. At a committee meeting held subsequently it was decided to take the opinion of the ratepayers as to the adoption of the Act.

GOSPORT.—The Free Library has received a gift of 1,200 vols., bookcase, &c., from the Gosport and Alverstoke Literary and Scientific Institution, which has just wound up its affairs.

HERTFORD.—The Corporation have decided to erect a Public Library and School of Art. The cost of the proposed building is estimated at about £2,000.

As this sum could not be raised by a rate, the Corporation appeal for subscriptions to the general public. Amongst other sums promised are the following:—Earl Cowper, £200; Marquess of Salisbury, £100; Abel Smith, Esq., M.P., £100.

HORSHAM.—A proposal has been made to establish a Free Library in commemoration of the Jubilee. The idea is to establish a library and news room, with a few class rooms which could be used for the art classes now held in the town. The cost of a suitable building in a central position is estimated at £2,000.

LONDON: ACTON.—A movement, which has already received the support of many of the inhabitants, has been set on foot for the adoption of the Libraries' Acts in this parish.

LONDON: BATTERSEA.—The friends of the free library movement are about to renew their attempt to get the Act adopted in this parish.

LONDON: CLAPTON PARK.—A movement has been set on foot for establishing a Free Library in this district, which has a large artizan population. The trustees of Clapton Park Tabernacle, Blurton Road, have placed the vestries and schoolroom at the disposal of the committee until a building can be erected. The committee appeals for gifts of books, &c., or donations. The chairman is the Rev. T. Jackson, 41, Powerscroft Road, Clapton, E.

LONDON: ISLINGTON.—At a meeting of the St. Augustine's Literary and Debating Society, on February 14th, Mr. Arthur H. Webster read a Paper on "A Public Library for Islington: how best to promote the cause. Mr. Webster advocated the formation of committees in different parts of the parish for the purpose of appealing for contributions towards the cost of a building and outfit. He stated that the Marquis of Northampton had offered Canonbury Tower at a peppercorn rent, provided £1,000 be spent on repairing the building; but he thought the most suitable site would be Haywood's Bazaar, especially if Clerkenwell Parish would co-operate with Islington in obtaining it. A resolution in favour of adopting the Acts was passed.

LONDON: KENSINGTON.—A meeting was held to advocate the foundation of a Free Library, on December 29th. The Vicar of Kensington, the Hon. and Rev. E. Carr Glyn, presided, and among those present were Mr. Jas. Heywood and Professor Gladstone. After discussion it was resolved to proceed on both lines of a public subscription and the adoption of the Act. It was suggested that three libraries should be formed, a great central building and two smaller ones. Mr. Heywood, who has supported the Free Library at Notting Hill for many years, has repeated his offer to give the whole of this library to the public.

LONDON: PADDINGTON.—At a meeting of the vestry, on January 18th, the proposal for founding a Free Library for the parish was discussed. The following motion was carried:—"That the vestry having been memorialised, it is desirable for the opinion of the ratepayers to be obtained by means of voting papers, and it is therefore resolved that the vote be so taken." It was also decided "that the poll of the ratepayers be taken not later than the 4th of April." A committee was appointed to report to the vestry on the probable cost of the site, maintenance, &c., and on the form of voting paper.

LOWESTOFT.—The trustees of the British Museum have presented to the Free Library 168 volumes, comprising catalogues of the marbles, coins, prints, ancient monuments, and Greek and Latin inscriptions, from the monuments in the Museum, and guides to the various departments.

LUTON.—It has been decided to undertake the extension of the Free Library, and make provision for schools of science and art and technical instruction in celebration of the Jubilee.

MILLOM.—A public meeting was held in the Temperance Hall, Lapstone Road, on January 7th, to consider the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts. After an animated discussion, the proposal for their adoption was defeated, the numbers being 42 for the resolution and 55 against. A requisition for a poll was then presented to the chairman, signed by Mr. Vaughan and 21 other ratepayers.

NEWBURY.—At a meeting held in the Parish Room, under the presidency of the Hon. and Rev. J. Horatio Nelson, the following resolution was unanimously adopted:—"That this meeting is of opinion that the establishment of a Free Library, Reading Room and Museum will be a fitting mode of celebrating the Queen's Jubilee."

PENZANCE.—It has been suggested by Prebendary Hedgeland that the Jubilee should be celebrated by the establishment of a Free Library. It is thought that this might be accommodated in the room which will shortly be vacated by the Penzance Library.

SHEFFIELD: ATTERCLIFFE.—A branch Free Library was opened here on January 3rd. Till the new building can be erected on the proposed site, rooms have been rented in a dwelling house. The number of volumes in this branch will be about 6,500.

SHREWSBURY.—The committee of the Shropshire Agricultural Society have given £100 for the purchase of books for the Free Library.

STALYBRIDGE.—Mr. John Frederick Cheetham, of Eastwood, has offered to subscribe £500 towards the erection of a Free Library.

SWANSEA.—A meeting of the Library Committee was held on December 21, to consider and fix upon the date of removal to the new library building. It was decided that the official opening be deferred until the date of the celebration of Her Majesty's Jubilee, but that in the meantime the building, with the exception of the Fine Art Gallery, School of Science and Art, and the Reference Library, be placed at the disposal of the Free Library Committee.

TUNBRIDGE WELLS.—A committee has been formed to promote the foundation of a Free Library in honour of the Jubilee.

WESTON-SUPER-MARE.—The Act was adopted at a public meeting held in the Town Hall, on December 28th. It is hoped that the cost of the building which

it is proposed to erect, and which is estimated at £2,000, may be met by subscriptions.

WHITEHAVEN.—A public meeting was held in the Oddfellows' Hall, on February 7th, to consider the proposal for adopting the Acts. The Rev. Canon Dalton presided. The Mechanics' Institution offer to hand over to the town their building in Queen Street, which is large enough to accommodate 200 readers, and their library of about 2,000 volumes, if the Acts are adopted. A penny rate, it is estimated, would produce about £240. A resolution in favour of the establishment of a Free Library, and the adoption of the Acts was carried unanimously.

We regret to announce the death, on January 21, of one of our members—Mr. A. A. Newman. Mr. Newman had attained considerable repute as an art metal worker, and was distinguished by his literary and artistic sympathies.

The members of the Association will sympathize with Mr. Geo. Bullen, of the British Museum, in the bereavement he has sustained by the death of Mrs. Bullen, which took place suddenly on January 27. Mrs. Bullen was a familiar figure at our annual meetings, and there will be many who will miss her at our future gatherings.

We are glad to record that on January 29, at a meeting held at the Leeds Library, a cheque for £256 was presented to Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, partly as an expression of sympathy in the loss he has sustained by the fire at his house, to which we have already referred, and partly in recognition of his services to the Library.

We have received from Mr. Yates the catalogue of the Third Winter Exhibition of Paintings, &c., in connexion with the Leeds Corporation Public Library and Museum. It contains upwards of sixty illustrations, and may well claim to be "one of the cheapest three-pennyworths in Fine Art catalogues."

Library Catalogues and Reports.

Finding-list of Books and Pamphlets in the Buffalo Library. Parts I and II. Buffalo, 1886. 8vo, pp. xii., 134, vii., 135-310.

The full catalogue of the library is kept upon cards; the present Finding-list is a skeleton-catalogue intended to reduce the cost of printing to a minimum. It is in double columns, and authors appear only under surnames, titles under catchwords. There is a systematic arrangement of subjects with an index, and the entries under each subject are alphabetical. The catalogue is well printed on manila paper. A third part will complete this Finding-list.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Libraries. Supplementary Catalogue of Books added to the Lending Department. Compiled and edited by W. J. Haggerston, Chief Librarian. London: 1887. 8vo, pp. viii., 320; buckram back. Price 1s.

This Supplement to the well-known Catalogue, issued by Mr. Haggerston in 1880 is only nine pages shorter than the principal work, though it catalogues only 10,000 instead of 20,000 volumes. This is explained by the greater fulness with which the compiler has carried out the same alphabetical index plan. The original Catalogue is so well known that we need only say that this supplement appears to be even more useful and excellent than its predecessor. This Supplement is dedicated to the Rev. Dr. Bruce as one of the truest friends and supporters of the library. Mr. Haggerston observes of it in his preface: "Perhaps the compiler may be allowed to express his gratification that it makes its appearance in the Jubilee year of the auspicious reign of Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria, and he trusts that in its own quiet way it may not be found unworthy of the occasion." A considerable number of advertisements have helped to defray the cost of the Catalogue.

Borough of Portsmouth Free Public Library. Third Annual Report. 1886-87. Portsea; pp. 16.

This is a remarkable Report. The reference and lending libraries contain 14,102 vols.; there are 6,572 borrowers; and the issues for 1886 were 299,891 vols., or a daily average issue of 1,030 vols., of which 999 were from the lending library. The issues exceed those of the Birmingham Central Lending Library by 47,000 vols. The turn-over of stock exceeded twenty times. The issues of 1886 were reported as being 25,914 less than in 1885, yet the Sub-Committee report a "great increase in the work of the Institution." The issues in fiction fell off in the year from 283,539 vols. to 142,898—140,641, or nearly one-half. The issues of "Educational" works increased from 2,275 vols. to 13,659—being a sixfold increase during the year. The issues of works in "General Literature" increased from 5,560 to 33,587; "Magazines" from 7,166 to 31,732; "Biography" from 2,008 to 10,237; "Science and the Arts" from 2,399 to 9,484; "History and Geography" from 2,595 to 9,465; "Voyages and Travel" from 12,287 to 18,514; "Law and Politics" from 2,289 to 8,687; "Poetry, the Drama, and Classics" from 2,255 to 10,516; "Natural History" from 2,065 to 7,129; and "Religion and Philosophy" from 1,267 to 3,983. No books were missing at stock-taking. Portsmouth, with its one Lending Library of 14,102 vols., takes precedence in its issues over Salford and Nottingham (with their four Lending Libraries of 39,203 vols. and 30,490 vols. respectively); Newcastle, with its 28,196 vols.; Leicester, with 19,435 vols.; Bolton, with 26,901 vols.; Brighton, Blackburn, Plymouth, and a hundred other free town lending libraries; in fact, there is not more than one lending library in Great Britain which circulates more books than are circulated at Portsmouth Free Public Lending Library. The amount of cash received at Portsmouth during the year was £54, with a circulation of 999 vols. per day from the Lending Library. The amount received at the Birmingham Free Lending Library at Constitution Hill (daily average issue, 264 vols.) was £86.

Atkinson Free Library, Borough of Southport. Eleventh Annual Report, 1885-86. 8vo, pp. 11.

There are 15,552 vols. in this library, of which 4,011 were presented. The lending library contains 13,307 vols. The additions during the year reported upon were 752 vols. 1,356 new borrowers' cards were granted, against 1,155 in 1884-5. The daily average issues from the lending library were 343, as against 303 in the preceding year, and 151 in the reading room. There were 7,062 readers in the Churchtown branch, and 2,187 borrowers

therefrom. A catalogue of 400 pp. was published in September. The penny rate realized £857. The year's expenditure (including the printing of the catalogue) was £1,073. There is a balance of 6s. 6d. against the library.

Free Public Library, Wandsworth, Surrey. First Annual Report of the Library Commissioners. 1885-6. 8vo, pp. 30.

In this Report there are "put on record a few facts concerning the origin and formation of the Library." Credit is given to Mr. E. E. Greville, the Vestry Clerk, for originating the idea of its establishment. In 1881 he placed himself in communication with "the Librarians of all the Public Libraries in the United Kingdom, and obtained a mass of valuable information." It was not until July 2, 1883, that a public meeting passed a resolution in favour of the adoption of the Act. The poll was taken on July 3, when 1,550 persons voted in favour of, and 482 against, the establishment of a public library. Putney Lodge and a piece of land was purchased in 1884, and the necessary alterations effected. Mr. Alf. Cotgreave was appointed as first librarian. The reading rooms were opened March 21, 1885. The attendance on several Saturdays varied from 1,014 to 1,610. The chairman (Dr. G. B. Longstaff) has built a spacious reading room at his own cost, and presented it to the Library Commissioners. The introduction of draughts and backgammon proving a nuisance to readers, these games are prohibited, and chess only is permitted to be played in the reading room. The gifts to the library funds amounted to nearly £600, and donations of books numbered 2,828 vols. The lending and reference libraries were opened October 1, 1885, by the Lord Mayor. The stock of books at the close of the year amounted to 8,208 vols., of which number 5,903 vols. were in the lending library, and 2,305 in the reference library. The daily average issues from the lending library during the year were 353 vols., and the issues in the reference library averaged 30 per day. 2,953 persons took out borrowers' cards. The reading room is supplied with 320 periodicals and newspapers, of which 218 are presented. The annual income from the rates is about £800. Mr. Davis has succeeded Mr. Cotgreave.

Borough of West Bromwich. Twelfth Annual Report of the Free Library Committee, presented to the Town Council, Nov. 1886. 8vo, pp. 32.

The committee now have under their direction a lending library of 10,244 vols., a reference library of 2,430 vols., a central reading room, and three branch reading rooms. During the year reported upon 433 vols. were added to the lending library, and 703 new borrowers were enrolled. The issues therefrom were 68,334 vols., being a daily average issue of 262 vols. 13.76 per cent. of the issues were in juvenile literature. To the reference library 44 vols. were added, and 2,097 vols. consulted therein. The daily average issue from the subscription library was 15 vols. The transfers numbered 310 vols. A classified list of the year's accessions occupies 8 pp. of the Report. The library income was £1,075., and the expenditure £973.

South Australia. Report of the Board of Governors of the Public Library, Museum, and Art Gallery of South Australia. 1885-6. Adelaide: 1886. Fo., pp. 25.

The library committee, in co-operation with the trustees of the public libraries at Melbourne, have had some old charts in the British Museum copied for these libraries and for sale. A collection of Queen Adelaide's MSS., and some books presented by Her Majesty, Queen Victoria, have been placed in a table-case. On May 17 there were 23,155 vols. in the library, being 1,162 more than previously reported. The stock is arranged in twenty-five sections. There were three cases of mutilation of books and three of robbery reported during the year. Twelve "bay catalogues" have been issued, and the remaining ones will be published shortly. The lighting, ventilation, and heating arrangements have been improved. Under the Copyright Act of 1878, four books, nine pamphlets, two pieces of music, and two newspapers, published in South Australia, have been deposited in the library. The reading room is "too small to fully meet the growing wants of the community." The library was visited during the year by 84,101 persons. It is open on Sundays from 2 to 6 p.m., and was visited last year by 7,409 persons. The librarian is Mr. R. S. Benham.

Third Annual Report of the Toronto Public Library. 1886. Toronto: 1887. 8vo, pp. 23.

The committee report a growing interest in the library, and steps have been taken which will provide a new and most capacious reading room. The issues for the year from the three libraries (central, western, and northern) were 270,095—showing a decrease of 7,846—more than all of which, however, was covered by a decrease of 12,324 in the issues of fiction. The number of vols. in the library is 44,261, of which 25,285 are in the three lending libraries. The accessions during the year numbered 3,146. The income of the library was \$22,821.59, the expenditure, including interest on debentures, etc., and sinking fund, \$20,321.38.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Books and Bookmen. By Andrew Lang. London: Longmans, Green & Co. 1886. Sm. 8vo., pp. vi., preface, contents, and list of illustrations (6 pp. unnumbered), and 3-148. Price 6s.

Pleasant and lively chit-chat on Elzevirs, curiosities of parish registers, some Japanese bogie books, literary forgeries, bibliomania in France, old French title-pages, a bookman's purgatory, and lady book-lovers. Poetry and illustrations are further attractions.

Modern Methods of Illustrating Books. [By H. Trueman Wood.] London: Elliot Stock. 1887. 8vo, pp. viii., 247. Price 4s. 6d.

This little book, which appears in the "Book-Lover's Library," undertakes to give an account of the various processes employed at present in producing book illustrations. It is practically confined to those processes in which photography plays a principal part, by which, in the opinion of the writer, the art of wood-engraving will be ousted. The compiler has taken pains to collect information, but such a subject demands a special gift of scientific exposition, failing which, and in the entire absence of illustrations, the result is not a very entertaining volume. Our readers may have noticed in the *Athenæum* that, at the writer's request, the publisher promised to omit his name from the title-page. His idea of an honourable fulfilment of this undertaking is indicated by his omitting the name from the title-page but putting it twice on the cover. We are not concerned here with the ethics of publishing, but this action seems to involve an interesting point in the ethics of cataloguing. Is this an anonymous book?

A History of the Old English Letter Foundries, with notes, historical and bibliographical, on the rise and progress of English Typography. By Talbot Baines Reed. London: Elliot Stock. 1887. 4to, pp. xiv., 379.

In this important work Mr. Reed has examined the various accounts of the origin of printing from the point of view of a practical letter founder. This examination forms an introductory chapter, after which the author passes to the proper subject of his work—a history of the English letter-founders, which he brings down to 1830. We hope to give a fuller account of this book, and will only say for the present that it has evidently been written with immense labour. It is furnished with a considerable number of fac-similes and illustrations.

Catalogue of the York Gate Library, formed by Mr. S. William Silver. An index to the literature of geography, maritime and inland discovery, commerce and colonisation. By Edward Augustus Petherick. Second edition. London: John Murray. 1886. Roy. 8vo, pp. [4] cxxxii., 336. Price 42s.

This is a sumptuously got up catalogue of an interesting and important private collection, to which considerable accessions have been made since the first edition of the catalogue was printed. It is a classified catalogue, with elaborate indexes of authors and countries, and is adorned with a large number of excellent and interesting fac-similes. The extent of the library, and the care and fulness with which the contents of collections and transactions are set out, render this work a most valuable index to the literature of the subjects which it covers. We hope to give a fuller account of this splendid volume.

Mr. C. E. Scarse has issued Part II. of the Catalogue of the Birmingham Library (1886; 8vo, pp. 65), consisting of a very elaborate and carefully prepared "Index of Subjects."

The portion of the Catalogue of the Reference Department of the Birmingham Free Libraries from F to LAR (1886; 4to, pp. 537 to 744) has also been issued. This part represents over 16,000 vols., and includes many important subject-headings, as e.g. France (730 vols.), geology (1200), and Ireland (460).

Mr. Folkard has begun the issue of a Catalogue of the Reference Department of the Wigan Free Public Library. The present instalment covers letter A (1886; 4to, pp. 92). It is constructed on much the same lines as the Birmingham catalogue just mentioned.

Under the name of *Book-Prices Current* Mr. Elliot Stock is issuing a monthly record of the prices at which books are sold by auction. We hope that the Jubilee number will be freer from misprints than the first.

The February number of *Book Lore* reproduces as deserving of "permanent record" under the title of 'An Analysis of Free Library Statistics,' the comparative table of which the inaccuracy has been shown in our recent issues.

The January number of the *Harvard University Bulletin* continues the catalogue of the Dante Collection. There is also a supplementary index of Reference Lists and Special Bibliographies in periodical and other publications of recent date, and a Calendar of the Sparks Manuscripts.

A "Circular of Information" issued by Columbia College on the subjects of its "Library" and "School of Library Economy" (1886-7; 8vo, pp. 45) gives a full account of the library building and collections, which now number over 80,000 volumes, with an annual increase of 10,000 bound volumes. The various arrangements illustrate the latest methods in American library administration. Even more interesting is the account of the origin and plan of this School of Library Economy, which has been established under the direction of Prof. Melvil Dewey, and is now in full operation. To this is added a useful outline of the topics of study "to be treated with more or less fulness according to their comparative practical importance." We note that "the course will include little of the antiquarian or historical, except where necessary to illustrate or enforce modern methods."

We have received from Mr. Melvil Dewey the first and second numbers of his *Library Notes*—a quarterly journal designed not merely to supplement the *Library Journal*, but reach those libraries which have not yet become subscribers to the more expensive monthly. The articles are for the most part brief and pithy, and cover a wide field, presenting a pretty complete picture of American library methods. They are eminently practical and the *Notes*, like the *Journal*, seems to have no room for the literary and historical aspects of librarianship. The second number contains an account of the Milwaukee Meeting of the American Library Association, but the most important item in the number is a code of "Condensed Rules for a Card Catalog," which substantially follows the rules of the A. L. A. as printed some years ago.

Correspondence.

Free Public Library, Nottingham.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS.

In response to Mr. Downing's suggestions in the December issue of our *Library Chronicle*, I beg to state that in the Nottingham Free Public Reference Library we have especial collections of (1) books, pamphlets, magazines, newspapers, &c., printed or published in Nottinghamshire; written or edited by natives or residents in the shire; or in some way relating to the county: (2) editions of the works, (and criticisms thereon,) and biographies of Byron; and of (3) Henry Kirke White: (4) works relating to Robin Hood; and (5, 6) to the hosiery and lace trades.

BOOKS FOR THE BLIND.

It will not be necessary to say more in reply to Mr. Yates's letter on this subject in your December number than that he does not appear to have heard my Paper, or to have been correctly informed as to its nature.

J. POTTER BRISCOE.



The Library Chronicle.

ON THE ARRANGEMENT AND PRESERVATION OF MANUSCRIPTS.¹

By E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, Keeper of the MSS., British Museum.

IN the paper which I now have the honour to read before the Association, on the arrangement and preservation of Manuscripts, I have embodied the result of the experience which I have gained during my service in the Department of MSS. of the British Museum. A Keeper of MSS. in our national library has peculiar advantages for acquiring knowledge of this description, for there is, I think, no other public library where the collection of MSS. is so varied. While in foreign countries it is the custom to subdivide and deposit in different custodies the several classes of MSS. after their kind, in England the Museum is the only national institution where MSS. of all descriptions are purchased for the public use. In the Department of MSS. accordingly may be found every kind of MS., from papyri dating back to the second century before Christ down to the correspondence of our own day on which the ink is scarcely dry. Papyri, ancient and mediæval MSS. of all periods and in all languages, from the 5th to the 15th century and later, illuminated MSS., literary works of all periods, state papers and literary and private correspondence, charters and rolls, seals, casts of seals, and bullæ—all these are brought together under the custody of the keeper. I propose briefly to describe the methods which are followed for the arrangement and proper care of these varied collections, and the precautions necessary for their preservation. Should the suggestion thrown out by our President in favour of the acquisition of local papers and MS. collections by local free libraries happily bear fruit, perhaps some of the remarks which I am about to make may be found of practical use by those who will have the custody of such MSS.

Perhaps it may seem superfluous to say that every care should be taken to protect MS. collections from dust and damp, but in dealing with MSS. these two enemies of the librarian must be even more vigilantly guarded against than in an ordinary library of printed volumes. As regards the first, in an atmosphere laden with smoke and further impregnated with the fine dust raised by the constant passage of visitors through the galleries, it has been found necessary to glaze the whole of the presses in the rooms of the Department of MSS. The leaves of a MS. scarcely ever lie so closely together as those

¹ At the Ninth Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

of a printed book, nor are the edges cut to the smooth surface which resists the penetration of dust between the leaves. But, in spite of glazed fronts, dust still makes its way into the presses, and a constant service of dusting is necessary. A MS. must not be dusted in the ordinary way with a cloth only; the edges of the leaves should be brushed with a soft brush, which effectually dissipates the dust, and does no injury to the MS. A cloth is apt to rub in the dust, and to catch in any roughness of the edges. But damp is a more serious evil; for the material of so large a proportion of mediæval MS. collections is vellum—an animal substance which is sensitive to changes of atmosphere in no ordinary degree. The best antidote to damp is ventilation. The presses in which vellum MSS. in particular are deposited should be ventilated by means of holes to allow a current of air to pass behind, between the volumes and the wall. And, above all, no MS. should be shut up in which any damp is latent. Every one who has had to do with MSS. to any extent must have seen instances of volumes reduced almost to powder by this insidious enemy. In the middle ages vellum deeds were preserved in leathern bags, with the best results. No doubt the exterior of the bags caught and retained any passing damp, until it evaporated in a drier atmosphere, and the deeds within remained intact. How different is the case with deeds which, deposited in an iron strong box, have been consigned to the cellars! Damp at once fixes on the animal material, and the iron case holds it in; and after a few years the deeds are powder.

MSS. then should not be placed on the shelves immediately after being bound. Give time for paste or other such moist substance which may have been used in the process of binding to dry thoroughly. Often the repairs necessary in the case of decayed vellum or paper introduces a deal of moisture into the material; for the only effectual agent for arresting decay and restoring substance is size, with which the vellum or paper must be saturated. But let it be a stringent rule never to allow a binder to damp a MS. or written paper unless under extreme necessity. A binder has his own idea of beauty. He likes to see everything flat and smooth and trim. A crease in a paper is painful to him, and a hole in a sheet of vellum is an eyesore. If he is left to himself, he will dip the paper (perhaps containing an almost priceless historical autograph) in water, and iron it out to a beautiful smoothness, with the result of taking the gloss and freshness off the ink—and it is a mercy if this does not run—and spoiling the old look of the paper. Or he will take your vellum sheet and patch a neat piece into the hole with paste, and there you will have a point ready made for the first moisture of atmosphere to which your MS. may be exposed to fix upon. Never let your binder damp MSS. for the purpose of flattening them. Paper will soon lose its creases, and vellum fall into shape under ordinary pressure. And further, do not let him administer what he would call a cleaning. He will scrape off the surface of vellum to get rid of dirt, and rub off that of paper and trim the edges to render it a thing of beauty. Brush off dust, but let your MSS. remain with all their genuine stains and marks of antiquity about them.

Still greater care in guarding against the danger arising from damp should be observed with respect to MSS. which are to be framed or sealed-up between glass, either for purposes of exhibition or security. A MS. thus exhibited may have to remain in its frame for years; and, though it should be examined from time to time, it may remain undisturbed long enough for mischief to work. In public galleries the temperature is liable to great fluctuations, and damp is certain to condense and fix on objects confined in narrow frames under glass. Such frames should be always pierced to allow for evapo-

ration ; and the objects thus fastened up must be perfectly dry. A curious instance of condensation came under my notice a short time ago, when examining our papyri in the Museum. There had been an accidental escape of steam from a burst pipe of the warming apparatus, which had made its way into the press where the papyri are kept, and the glass frames in which the papyri are placed were carefully examined to see that no mischief had happened. As most of the glasses are sealed round the edges with leather firmly glued, it was clear that no steam could make its way in under such a protection, and it was only such as were less securely sealed up that might have suffered. And yet one of the closed frames was found to have, in one corner, beads of water absolutely inside, on the under surface of the glass. It was quite certain that no steam could have penetrated. On cutting away the leather edging, and removing the glass, the cause was at once apparent. The binder had had to mend the papyrus, and had used paste. This had not had time to dry before the papyrus was glazed ; and, consequently, the damp in the paste condensed, and was projected on to the inner surface of the glass, in the form of small beads of water, as already stated. That the damp arose from the paste was proved by the fact that the beads of water lay only over that particular part of the papyrus that had been mended. This papyrus had been glazed fifteen years before—during all that time the condensed damp had had no means of escape.

Passing now to the practical arrangement of MSS., I need not say more than a few words on the treatment of papyri, for they are rarities which are found in few libraries. The brittle condition in which they have descended to us renders the handling of them a delicate process. There is nothing to be done but to put them under glass. If they have writing on both front and back, they must be enclosed between sheets of glass, so that both front and back may be read. Where they contain writing only on one side, they should be laid in a frame with a solid back, to which they should be slightly attached (not pasted down), and fitted with a movable glass front, so that the papyrus can be aired when requisite. But this cannot always be done when a papyrus is very fragmentary, when resort must generally be had to the double sheets of glass.

The MS. volumes of the middle ages have been handed down to us, generally, in good condition. The strong vellum or the stout paper, of which they are composed, have insured them a long life ; and, generally, they have had a quiet one. But when they enter a library of reference they must expect hard usage, and sometimes, I fear, rough treatment. Stout binding is necessary, both to carry the weight of the vellum and to stand wear and tear. But preserve the original binding as long as it will hold together ; and when it must be renewed, keep as much of it as you can. The history of a MS. can often be traced by its binding. Mediæval binding was remarkably substantial ; the thick oaken boards and the deep bands and strong leathern thongs, of which it was usually composed, resist the wear of centuries. There are specimens which were turned out of the workman's hands five hundred years since (I am speaking of ordinary leather binding, not of the great metal and jewelled covers of the earlier periods) which are at this day as sound and good as ever. But, in the middle ages, volumes were not placed upright on shelves, as at a later date ; they lay on their sides. Hence, the covers of a MS., for instance, of the 14th century, are only the same size as the leaves ; they do not project, and therefore afford no protection to the edges, which would rub on the shelf if the volumes were placed upright. For such a MS. a card-board case is necessary, which also, if the binding should be fitted with clasps, will protect the covers of the neighbouring volumes from being torn and scratched, to say nothing of its excluding dust.

An ordinary mediæval MS., stoutly bound and with its leaves numbered, may be trusted pretty well to take care of itself. Choicer volumes require more special treatment. Illuminated books should be more carefully protected. The press in which they are kept should be as impervious as possible to dust; and the most delicate specimens should have their own cardboard cases or solander cases; but these belong to the privileged classes of MSS. I need hardly say that, as with men, so with MSS., some have an easier life than others. Theology rests very peacefully on its shelves; classics repose with almost equal dignity; but the restless curiosity of man to find out something about the place he lives in and the ancestors from whom he is sprung, give the topographical and genealogical collections no peace. Genealogical MSS. in particular are positively hacked; this expression will be not thought too strong when I state that it has been necessary to add a false margin, or fore-edge, to the leaves of nearly all the MS. Heralds' Visitation-books in the British Museum. Some of them had been thumbed to such an extent that every particle of the original margin had disappeared, and the writing was beginning to follow.

Most of these genealogical and topographical collections are modern, that is they are generally posterior to the 16th century, and for the most part they are made up of volumes of separate papers. I may at this point, therefore, say something as to the best way of arranging such papers, as a matter of possibly some practical importance to librarians who may some day be in possession of local topographical and genealogical collections. In making up a volume of papers of different sizes, I may lay it down as a first principle never to fold a large paper in such a way that, when the volume is bound, it will have to be turned in. Experience proves, in the first place, that the paper will wear out at the folds; and secondly, that readers will not take the trouble to turn in the folds neatly. If a paper is so enormously large that it must be folded in, in that case let it be backed with linen. The several papers should be mounted on guards, for there is rarely margin enough to bind into the back of the book, and the guards should be of varying widths, inversely to the varying sizes of the papers, so that the outer edges of the latter may be brought to one level. Thus they will form a compact edge when the volume is bound, preventing the inroad of dust, and defying dog's ears.

Correspondence should be arranged and bound in the same way, and the letters should run in chronological order. An *alphabetical* arrangement of correspondence in a library of reference is the very worst that can be devised. And I would further add that, in dealing with collections of correspondence, it is of practical advantage to avoid sub-classification as far as possible. The simpler the arrangement, so long as it is chronological, the better it will work. For example, it may at first sight appear more symmetrical, in arranging a large collection of State papers, to bind in separate volumes the letters of particular individuals. Perhaps for the biographer this may be an advantage, but for the historian, whose claims are certainly higher, it will not be so, for he will be driven from volume to volume to examine other papers of the same period, while one chronological series brings everything under his eye in natural order. It must be understood that I am speaking of correspondence properly so called. Routine papers and office copies may go into separate volumes to avoid overloading the general series of letters, unless they are enclosures, in which case they will of course accompany the letters to which they belong. There is something very aggravating in having to hunt for an important enclosure through a pile of volumes of "miscellaneous

papers" when, with a little forethought, it might have been bound with its letter. An exception, however, to this chronological arrangement will be made in the case of choice autographs, which, on account of their special interest and greater value should be bound apart; and, to avoid fingering, it will be found convenient to interleave them with larger sheets of paper so that the interleaves only need be handled when turning over.

An important section in the national collection of MSS. is that of the Charters and Rolls. Every private collection of MSS. that has found its way to the Museum has been accompanied by a certain number of these documents; and these have been augmented by yearly purchases, so that the total number now amounts to between fifty and sixty thousand. The charters are arranged in flat boxes measuring 15 inches by 9 inches and 2 inches in depth, each box holding on an average twenty charters. The greater part of the collection being of an early date and anterior to the period when law deeds grew to a voluminous size, there is generally room enough in the boxes to lay out the charters unfolded. It was the custom in ancient times to fold charters into as small a shape as convenience would allow, and formerly this plan was followed in the Museum. It has, however, been found that the constant unfolding and refolding a document did it no good; the vellum ran the risk of being torn or split, and at any rate, the charter was handled more than necessary. Our charters are therefore now laid open, or at least as open as the limits of the boxes will allow. The majority of charters have unfortunately lost the seals which were originally attached to them, or the latter have been broken and are reduced to fragments. In olden times it was often the practice to protect a fine seal with a piece of canvas, or silk cloth, stitched over it. But this protection proved of no use; people seem to have thought that, if a seal was so protected, it would stand any amount of rough usage; and I think I can safely say that I have not seen half-a-dozen seals come out in a perfect state from any of these delusive coverings. Many of the seals which are found attached to charters are the ordinary business seals of every day life. They are usually hard lumps of wax which will lie safely in the boxes without other special protection. Others, however, such as the great seals of kings, official seals, the seals of bishops, abbots, knights and others, are generally specimens of delicately engraved work, and must be placed in separate boxes. The charter is folded and deposited in a box made to fit it, and the seal is protected with cotton wadding, if at all fragile. These selected charters with seals are deposited in shallow drawers made just deep enough to take them in, and fitted nicely to exclude dust. It is evident from the description which I have just given that this arrangement of charters must occupy a large amount of space; the charter-boxes have to be stored in presses, not more than two deep on the shelves, to allow of ready access. Where space is limited, some saving may be managed by sewing charters which are without seals into books; but the book should be a portfolio with loose leaves, which may be taken out separately for the convenience of consulting the several deeds. The rolls, a large proportion of which are the court rolls of English manors, are provided with "caps," or wrappers of parchment which are stitched on to them. In a cleaner atmosphere than London these wrappers might suffice, but here it is found necessary to deposit the rolls also in boxes. I should add that all boxes for charters and rolls are pierced with small holes to allow for ventilation.

As there are charters which have lost their seals, so there are seals which have lost their charters. These detached seals must be treated in the same manner as

An ordinary mediæval MS., stoutly bound and with its leaves numbered, may be trusted pretty well to take care of itself. Choicer volumes require more special treatment. Illuminated books should be more carefully protected. The press in which they are kept should be as impervious as possible to dust; and the most delicate specimens should have their own cardboard cases or solander cases; but these belong to the privileged classes of MSS. I need hardly say that, as with men, so with MSS., some have an easier life than others. Theology rests very peacefully on its shelves; classics repose with almost equal dignity; but the restless curiosity of man to find out something about the place he lives in and the ancestors from whom he is sprung, give the topographical and genealogical collections no peace. Genealogical MSS. in particular are positively hacked; this expression will be not thought too strong when I state that it has been necessary to add a false margin, or fore-edge, to the leaves of nearly all the MS. Heralds' Visitation-books in the British Museum. Some of them had been thumbed to such an extent that every particle of the original margin had disappeared, and the writing was beginning to follow.

Most of these genealogical and topographical collections are modern, that is they are generally posterior to the 16th century, and for the most part they are made up of volumes of separate papers. I may at this point, therefore, say something as to the best way of arranging such papers, as a matter of possibly some practical importance to librarians who may some day be in possession of local topographical and genealogical collections. In making up a volume of papers of different sizes, I may lay it down as a first principle never to fold a large paper in such a way that, when the volume is bound, it will have to be turned in. Experience proves, in the first place, that the paper will wear out at the folds; and secondly, that readers will not take the trouble to turn in the folds neatly. If a paper is so enormously large that it must be folded in, in that case let it be backed with linen. The several papers should be mounted on guards, for there is rarely margin enough to bind into the back of the book, and the guards should be of varying widths, inversely to the varying sizes of the papers, so that the outer edges of the latter may be brought to one level. Thus they will form a compact edge when the volume is bound, preventing the inroad of dust, and defying dog's ears.

Correspondence should be arranged and bound in the same way, and the letters should run in chronological order. An *alphabetical* arrangement of correspondence in a library of reference is the very worst that can be devised. And I would further add that, in dealing with collections of correspondence, it is of practical advantage to avoid sub-classification as far as possible. The simpler the arrangement, so long as it is chronological, the better it will work. For example, it may at first sight appear more symmetrical, in arranging a large collection of State papers, to bind in separate volumes the letters of particular individuals. Perhaps for the biographer this may be an advantage, but for the historian, whose claims are certainly higher, it will not be so, for he will be driven from volume to volume to examine other papers of the same period, while one chronological series brings everything under his eye in natural order. It must be understood that I am speaking of correspondence properly so called. Routine papers and office copies may go into separate volumes to avoid overloading the general series of letters, unless they are enclosures, in which case they will of course accompany the letters to which they belong. There is something very aggravating in having to hunt for an important enclosure through a pile of volumes of "miscellaneous

papers" when, with a little forethought, it might have been bound with its letter. An exception, however, to this chronological arrangement will be made in the case of choice autographs, which, on account of their special interest and greater value should be bound apart; and, to avoid fingering, it will be found convenient to interleave them with larger sheets of paper so that the interleaves only need be handled when turning over.

An important section in the national collection of MSS. is that of the Charters and Rolls. Every private collection of MSS. that has found its way to the Museum has been accompanied by a certain number of these documents; and these have been augmented by yearly purchases, so that the total number now amounts to between fifty and sixty thousand. The charters are arranged in flat boxes measuring 15 inches by 9 inches and 2 inches in depth, each box holding on an average twenty charters. The greater part of the collection being of an early date and anterior to the period when law deeds grew to a voluminous size, there is generally room enough in the boxes to lay out the charters unfolded. It was the custom in ancient times to fold charters into as small a shape as convenience would allow, and formerly this plan was followed in the Museum. It has, however, been found that the constant unfolding and refolding a document did it no good; the vellum ran the risk of being torn or split, and at any rate, the charter was handled more than necessary. Our charters are therefore now laid open, or at least as open as the limits of the boxes will allow. The majority of charters have unfortunately lost the seals which were originally attached to them, or the latter have been broken and are reduced to fragments. In olden times it was often the practice to protect a fine seal with a piece of canvas, or silk cloth, stitched over it. But this protection proved of no use; people seem to have thought that, if a seal was so protected, it would stand any amount of rough usage; and I think I can safely say that I have not seen half-a-dozen seals come out in a perfect state from any of these delusive coverings. Many of the seals which are found attached to charters are the ordinary business seals of every day life. They are usually hard lumps of wax which will lie safely in the boxes without other special protection. Others, however, such as the great seals of kings, official seals, the seals of bishops, abbots, knights and others, are generally specimens of delicately engraved work, and must be placed in separate boxes. The charter is folded and deposited in a box made to fit it, and the seal is protected with cotton wadding, if at all fragile. These selected charters with seals are deposited in shallow drawers made just deep enough to take them in, and fitted nicely to exclude dust. It is evident from the description which I have just given that this arrangement of charters must occupy a large amount of space; the charter-boxes have to be stored in presses, not more than two deep on the shelves, to allow of ready access. Where space is limited, some saving may be managed by sewing charters which are without seals into books; but the book should be a portfolio with loose leaves, which may be taken out separately for the convenience of consulting the several deeds. The rolls, a large proportion of which are the court rolls of English manors, are provided with "caps," or wrappers of parchment which are stitched on to them. In a cleaner atmosphere than London these wrappers might suffice, but here it is found necessary to deposit the rolls also in boxes. I should add that all boxes for charters and rolls are pierced with small holes to allow for ventilation.

As there are charters which have lost their seals, so there are seals which have lost their charters. These detached seals must be treated in the same manner as

attached seals : each must have its separate box, and each box its place in a drawer. With detached seals are classed the casts of seals, of which the Museum possesses a very large number.

In place of waxen seals, certain documents were provided with leaden *bullæ*. Naturally these are found in the warmer latitudes—in Spain, Italy, and Greece ; and the most common are the papal *bullæ*. One would suppose that such metal seals would give but little trouble in provision for their preservation, and that they would last almost for ever. Lead, however, is a sensitive metal ; and the gas-laden atmosphere of a large town acts upon it in a fatal manner. The seals disintegrate and swell up to twice or thrice their proper dimensions, and somewhat in the shape of a fungus. This unpleasant discovery was made some time since when opening a box of Papal bulls which had not been used for some few years. Varnish has been applied to the surface of decaying *bullæ* to exclude the air ; but time alone will prove whether this is sufficient. To insure against loss, it has been thought more prudent to make electrotype duplicates of the collection of *bullæ*.

In what I have already written, I have confined my observations to the internal arrangement and preservation of MSS. As to their arrangement on the shelves and the system of press-marking, I need say nothing in the presence of librarians, for such details follow on the lines of printed books. I will only remark that a MS. has one advantage over a printed book in matter of reference : it is always referred to by its number. Every MS., every charter, roll, or seal has its number, and it is always quoted thereby ; and it is hardly necessary to say that the leaves of a MS. volume must be numbered, and the total number of leaves recorded at the end of the volume, and that every MS. must bear the library stamp. But with regard to the preservation of MSS. from damage, not from internal, but from external causes, I will conclude with a few words, first on exhibition, and next on the use of MSS. by readers.

There is no doubt that MSS. suffer from exposure to light. But there must be exhibition in public galleries, if the collections are to be made instructive. Of course all precautions will be taken to prevent sunlight falling directly on the exhibits. A volume stands in better case than a separate document—it can be opened at different pages from time to time ; and when the volume is an illuminated MS., the change is of the greatest importance. Colours are naturally more evanescent than ink ; and, therefore, special care should be taken to watch for any sign of fading. If withdrawn in time, colours will often revive by exclusion from the light. Separate documents, such as autographs and rare historical papers, have, so to say, only one life. If they fade or are otherwise injured by exposure, some may be replaced by documents of equal interest, but others are unique, and no substitute can supply their place in the eyes of the public. Fortunately photography here comes to the rescue ; and at the present day most perfect facsimiles can be made for exhibition. For example, it has been found necessary to withdraw Magna Carta and the Shakespeare mortgage-deed from exhibition in the British Museum, and to replace them by photographic facsimiles.

As regards the use of MSS. by the public, it is obviously necessary to make certain rules which need not apply to printed books. In most cases a MS. is consulted for the purpose of being copied in part or in full, and it is, consequently, generally more subject to be handled than a printed book. Now it must be the first object of a careful librarian to keep the reader's hands off the MS. as much as possible. Everyone knows the ogre who wets his thumb every time he turns a leaf, and runs a not over-clean finger

up and down the text to catch a passage, which he incontinently scores with a ruthless nail when he finds it; and then splashes ink about at random. We all know how to treat him with becoming severity. But the real art is to prevent those who would not wilfully do damage from doing it. Scholars are but mortal, and even devotees of art will clap their fingers on to a miniature in a transport of admiration, unless the wary librarian is ready to parry the assault. The famous disputed passage in Timothy in the Codex Alexandrinus is marked with the demonstrating forefingers of generations of scholars and theologians as palpably as ever were the steps to Becket's shrine by the feet and knees of pilgrims; and many other favourite volumes bear marks of the thumbs of past admirers. MSS. then must be treated with ceremonious respect and with certain formalities, which, at the same time, are in no way irksome to the student. Where possible, it is better to provide special tables for MS. readers, apart from the general readers in a library—best of all is a special room, where the MSS. in use are directly under the eye of the officials. In the Museum, glazed cases are provided for illuminated MSS. which are being copied by artists. Other MSS. are placed on book-rests in front of the student. This prevents the placing of the arm on the MS., and the consequent chafing of the leaves with the coat sleeve. To guide his eye to the line he is copying his finger naturally moves up to the text; but, before he touches it, the watchful attendant supplies a slip of clean paper to place under his hand, and then all goes smoothly. Tracing from illuminated MSS. is never permitted; from other MSS. only under certain conditions. As a last safeguard, our MSS. are examined by the officials after being used by readers. In case of injury being detected, the register shows at once who is the delinquent.

I am happy to say, however, that damage to a MS. very rarely occurs. When it does occur, it is nearly always, in my experience, the work of conceit or ignorance. A German student was once detected numbering with pencil the lines of a poetical work, for ready reference, and, no doubt, kindly, to save future students trouble. Another added in a footnote what he considered a valuable commentary to the text, and even signed his name. On a certain occasion a learned gentleman offered to add his views on certain mistaken demonstrations of the mathematician Pappos, to be inserted at the end of one of our MSS.; still he did not begin his work before consulting me. But, perhaps, the most flagrant, and yet, not unamusing, instance of perverse conceit was when a reader (of twenty years' standing, as he informed me) added another generation to a pedigree, and would not be convinced of the error of his ways. But then he was a genealogist, and, of course, an enthusiast.

MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES AND SUBURBAN DISTRICTS.¹

By W. H. K. WRIGHT, Borough Librarian, Plymouth.

LET me explain at the outset, that my desire on the present occasion is not so much to lay before you a full and elaborate treatise on an important subject, as to draw out by a few practical remarks a useful, and I hope, profitable discussion upon a point of library management.

Whilst we, as members of this Association, are ever ready to welcome those who

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting, London, 1886.

lay before us papers which combine great literary merit with profound bibliographical knowledge, and to appreciate their efforts in so doing, many of us, as practical librarians, are glad at times to fall back upon matters of minor detail in connection with the administration of our libraries, and the extension of their influence in our respective communities. And whilst endeavouring to work out for ourselves problems which from time to time come under our notice, we are glad to solicit help from others more experienced upon points of library economy, where difficulties have occasionally arisen.

With this object I have ventured to prepare a short paper upon "Municipal Libraries and their Suburban Districts," with a desire, if possible, to gather information for myself, and for others who are or who may be in a like position in regard to this matter.

Of course, I am aware that the circumstances of libraries differ considerably. While some municipal libraries have palatial buildings and large revenues to support them, others must fain be content with apartments ill-adapted for the purposes for which they are used, and with incomes utterly disproportionate to their wants. In some large cities and towns the income derivable from the library rate is so considerable, that no anxiety is felt by the administration on the question of "making both ends meet," and, with a very deep purse, there is absolutely no need to put a limit upon the supply of their benefits either as to quantity, quality or district.

But, on the other hand, there are libraries not so happily placed, where the income is so small as to need great care in its expenditure. In some of these cases the area of the field of labour, and the number of the inhabitants of the town or district, is out of all proportion to the meagre income derivable from the rates. The library administrators have, therefore, to use great diligence in dealing with the funds entrusted to them for the public good; and they have often to set their wits to work to eke out the small sum to the best advantage. Moreover, they are sometimes led to adopt means not originally contemplated for raising funds to meet their legitimate requirements and for extending the scope of their institutions.

My case is this. Take, as an instance, a town, the chief and most wealthy suburbs of which are beyond the municipal boundaries, the inhabitants of which do not contribute to the library rate; is it just to admit those persons to a full participation in the benefits of the library? Legally, I believe not. Yet, I think there are some libraries which are by no means particular in limiting their supply in the manner indicated. But here, as in other matters, local circumstances must be the chief guide. However, as this problem may have already been solved by some of my brother librarians, I would seek for their advice and the results of their experience to enable me to advise those for whom I am acting in settling this difficult question.

Plymouth, as those who visited it last September know, is one of a group of towns, three in number, with various suburbs. Devonport is a separate municipality, having Members of Parliament, a Mayor and Corporation, and all the necessary machinery of a Borough. With Devonport, therefore, we have nothing to do, inasmuch as they have now a Free Library established and doing a good work. Stonehouse lies between the boroughs, and its affairs are regulated by a Local Government Board. Here there is no library or literary institution of any kind for a population of about 25,000. But Plymouth and Stonehouse, though separated for municipal and parliamentary

purposes, are to all appearance one and the same town, the streets being continuous, and a stranger would find it difficult to discover the line of demarcation.

In addition to this, however, Plymouth has a large, populous, and wealthy suburb to the north-east of the town, which, although included in the Parliamentary Borough, is (as far as the greater part is concerned) outside the municipal boundaries. This suburb is simply an out-growth of the town, but, while for a long time under the control of parochial authorities at some distance, is also now in possession of a Local Government Board; an agitation for amalgamation with the Borough not having found favour with the dwellers in the district.

I may mention, in passing, that the greater number of these suburban residents have business establishments in the town, and consequently derive their income therefrom. Many others are retired tradespeople who have realised their fortunes in the same way. On this point I need not dwell, except to say that the inclusion of a large and wealthy district would be of great importance to the Borough for general purposes, as also an amalgamation of the "Three Towns" for Library work would have materially improved the position and prospects of the whole district, if it could by any means have been brought about.

It has come to my knowledge from time to time that many persons residing in these suburbs would gladly participate in the benefits afforded by our growing library, but having no qualification either by rating, residence, or occupation, they are debarred from the use of our books for home reading, although their neighbours on the other side of the way (being within the municipal limits) have that privilege. Now, what is the best means of meeting the requirements of these people, in a legal manner, and with proportionate benefit to our library funds?

I have occasionally suggested to leading residents of the district, as well as to those who have made application to me for borrowers' tickets, several methods by which the desired end might be brought about, yet up to this time no action has been taken by the authorities themselves or the people whose affairs they manage. It is not quite apathy, but a want of knowing what is best to be done, and to some extent a want of leadership, for this is a matter which should come from the applicants themselves and not from the Borough library committee, who would of course have some interest in furthering the project.

At different times I have made the following propositions, which I now submit to you for consideration with my own reasons for what I consider to be the most feasible.

First. That the Local Government Board, taking advantage of the Acts, which expressly provide for such a contingency, should levy an extra rate upon all the residents within their district, the proceeds of which should be handed over to the central library authority, who in return should form a Branch Library in the district; and that, by this arrangement, all residents in that district should be placed upon the same footing as those ratepayers and others within the borough, subject, of course, to the usual regulations and restrictions. This, I believe, would not involve any vote or poll of the ratepayers for its adoption, but, I think I am right in saying, that it would necessitate the appointment of a small representation on the central library committee. Certainly this would be the most straightforward and legal course, but I fear also the most difficult of adoption; inasmuch as it would raise that great bugbear of the British ratepayer—an addition to the rates.

lay before us papers which combine great literary merit with profound bibliographical knowledge, and to appreciate their efforts in so doing, many of us, as practical librarians, are glad at times to fall back upon matters of minor detail in connection with the administration of our libraries, and the extension of their influence in our respective communities. And whilst endeavouring to work out for ourselves problems which from time to time come under our notice, we are glad to solicit help from others more experienced upon points of library economy, where difficulties have occasionally arisen.

With this object I have ventured to prepare a short paper upon "Municipal Libraries and their Suburban Districts," with a desire, if possible, to gather information for myself, and for others who are or who may be in a like position in regard to this matter.

Of course, I am aware that the circumstances of libraries differ considerably. While some municipal libraries have palatial buildings and large revenues to support them, others must fain be content with apartments ill-adapted for the purposes for which they are used, and with incomes utterly disproportionate to their wants. In some large cities and towns the income derivable from the library rate is so considerable, that no anxiety is felt by the administration on the question of "making both ends meet," and, with a very deep purse, there is absolutely no need to put a limit upon the supply of their benefits either as to quantity, quality or district.

But, on the other hand, there are libraries not so happily placed, where the income is so small as to need great care in its expenditure. In some of these cases the area of the field of labour, and the number of the inhabitants of the town or district, is out of all proportion to the meagre income derivable from the rates. The library administrators have, therefore, to use great diligence in dealing with the funds entrusted to them for the public good; and they have often to set their wits to work to eke out the small sum to the best advantage. Moreover, they are sometimes led to adopt means not originally contemplated for raising funds to meet their legitimate requirements and for extending the scope of their institutions.

My case is this. Take, as an instance, a town, the chief and most wealthy suburbs of which are beyond the municipal boundaries, the inhabitants of which do not contribute to the library rate; is it just to admit those persons to a full participation in the benefits of the library? Legally, I believe not. Yet, I think there are some libraries which are by no means particular in limiting their supply in the manner indicated. But here, as in other matters, local circumstances must be the chief guide. However, as this problem may have already been solved by some of my brother librarians, I would seek for their advice and the results of their experience to enable me to advise those for whom I am acting in settling this difficult question.

Plymouth, as those who visited it last September know, is one of a group of towns, three in number, with various suburbs. Devonport is a separate municipality, having Members of Parliament, a Mayor and Corporation, and all the necessary machinery of a Borough. With Devonport, therefore, we have nothing to do, inasmuch as they have now a Free Library established and doing a good work. Stonehouse lies between the boroughs, and its affairs are regulated by a Local Government Board. Here there is no library or literary institution of any kind for a population of about 25,000. But Plymouth and Stonehouse, though separated for municipal and parliamentary

purposes, are to all appearance one and the same town, the streets being continuous, and a stranger would find it difficult to discover the line of demarcation.

In addition to this, however, Plymouth has a large, populous, and wealthy suburb to the north-east of the town, which, although included in the Parliamentary Borough, is (as far as the greater part is concerned) outside the municipal boundaries. This suburb is simply an out-growth of the town, but, while for a long time under the control of parochial authorities at some distance, is also now in possession of a Local Government Board; an agitation for amalgamation with the Borough not having found favour with the dwellers in the district.

I may mention, in passing, that the greater number of these suburban residents have business establishments in the town, and consequently derive their income therefrom. Many others are retired tradespeople who have realised their fortunes in the same way. On this point I need not dwell, except to say that the inclusion of a large and wealthy district would be of great importance to the Borough for general purposes, as also an amalgamation of the "Three Towns" for Library work would have materially improved the position and prospects of the whole district, if it could by any means have been brought about.

It has come to my knowledge from time to time that many persons residing in these suburbs would gladly participate in the benefits afforded by our growing library, but having no qualification either by rating, residence, or occupation, they are debarred from the use of our books for home reading, although their neighbours on the other side of the way (being within the municipal limits) have that privilege. Now, what is the best means of meeting the requirements of these people, in a legal manner, and with proportionate benefit to our library funds?

I have occasionally suggested to leading residents of the district, as well as to those who have made application to me for borrowers' tickets, several methods by which the desired end might be brought about, yet up to this time no action has been taken by the authorities themselves or the people whose affairs they manage. It is not quite apathy, but a want of knowing what is best to be done, and to some extent a want of leadership, for this is a matter which should come from the applicants themselves and not from the Borough library committee, who would of course have some interest in furthering the project.

At different times I have made the following propositions, which I now submit to you for consideration with my own reasons for what I consider to be the most feasible.

First. That the Local Government Board, taking advantage of the Acts, which expressly provide for such a contingency, should levy an extra rate upon all the residents within their district, the proceeds of which should be handed over to the central library authority, who in return should form a Branch Library in the district; and that, by this arrangement, all residents in that district should be placed upon the same footing as those ratepayers and others within the borough, subject, of course, to the usual regulations and restrictions. This, I believe, would not involve any vote or poll of the ratepayers for its adoption, but, I think I am right in saying, that it would necessitate the appointment of a small representation on the central library committee. Certainly this would be the most straightforward and legal course, but I fear also the most difficult of adoption; inasmuch as it would raise that great bugbear of the British ratepayer—an addition to the rates.

My second proposition was that the "local authority" should voluntarily allot a small sum annually to the library funds, without levying a rate for the purpose, for which the Library Committee on their part should agree to extend the advantages of the library to all persons making application under the same conditions and arrangements as in the first proposition; save and except the establishment of a branch library. There are difficulties here also, and knowing what I do of the opinions of some of those who are in office, I fear that such a scheme would not meet with much favour.

My last proposition is the purely voluntary one, and to this, as the most easily brought about, I have the greatest leaning. The only question is as to its strict legality.

It is the subscription system, pure and simple—that every person wishing to "join the library" (to use the common phrase), should pay for the privilege at so much per annum in acknowledgment of the advantages derived. As I know of many persons who desire thus to become borrowers, and are willing to pay a reasonable sum for the privilege, I see no reason why they might not be allowed to do so, and it is upon this point chiefly that I wish to elicit the opinions of my colleagues and to draw out their experiences.

Of course I would not propose to give these subscribing members any advantage over the ordinary borrowers, for I dislike the principle of classification of persons, as it is carried out in some public libraries, to which our attention has been drawn at previous meetings of the Association. I dislike the idea of a select stock of books within the general library for a select few who are able or willing to pay their guinea or half-guinea for the first choice and use of books, which, after having the run of these privileged borrowers, are generously placed in the hands or within the reach of their poorer neighbours as an addition to the rate-supported library.

This arrangement reminds me somewhat of the case of our own Mechanics' Institute some years ago. A very estimable old lady was then the librarian, and she systematically locked up all the best and newest books in a private cupboard, of which she invariably kept the key. These books were not for the rank and file of the members, but for a select few of her old cronies and special favourites, who by some means or other had got into the good graces of this very careful custodian. I well remember with what avidity and intense curiosity I sought occasionally for a peep into that mysterious receptacle of literary treasures, and what a prize it was to me when, for some slight service rendered, or by some favour on the part of the lady herself, I succeeded in obtaining some long-coveted book. But these are recollections of other days, and I trust the whole order of things has now changed.

To return to my proposal. I would give for the annual subscription of (say 10s.) all the ordinary privileges of membership, on the same footing, and subject, of course, to the same laws and regulations as other borrowers. And I would not limit this arrangement simply to the district to which I have specially referred, but I would make it possible for the residents in any of the small towns and villages, within a radius of ten or a dozen miles, to procure books for home reading. I believe such a course would be a great boon to the inhabitants of any district, and especially to those of the outlying villages and hamlets, where there are no institutions of any kind, and where books are not easily obtainable. The subscription system would take away the feeling on the part of the borrowers that a favour was being conferred upon them, and it

would relieve the librarian from many little vexations and dilemmas in which, by a too rigid adherence to the laws regulating supply, he is now frequently brought face to face with.

Some people may raise an objection that we should be trenching upon the rightful domain of the small booksellers' subscription libraries, the Mechanics' Institutes, and other small societies who trust entirely to the subscriptions of these well-to-do-people. But to these objectors the same reply may be given—that the small subscription libraries do not, as a rule, supply the books required by *readers of literature*, but simply pander to the tastes of the devourers of the sensational fiction of the day; and that those for whom we would cater are those who would require solid literary food, and not to skim over the pages of the last new novel. The former would only be found on the shelves of a well-selected public library, the latter at the booksellers' subscription library, or at an agent of Smith's or Mudie's.

I have a notion, it may be a mistaken one, that with some notable exceptions our municipal libraries do not quite fulfil the conditions of their establishment, that they have not yet reached the grand object which their original promoters had in view—the supply of literary food to all-comers, without distinction of class, capacity or residential qualification. I believe the original advocates of free libraries were men of wider sympathies, of larger minds, and of far-seeing judgment, who had no wish to limit the usefulness of a public library to a certain narrow political, geographical or imaginary area, giving the advantages of the literature provided to the residents on one side of a street, and withholding them from the other, because the latter were by accident placed beyond a certain invisible border line. I look for the time when the broad and liberal system adopted in Boston shall be extended to all our municipal libraries, and when every large city or town shall act as the emporium of literary wealth to be scattered broadcast over the surrounding districts, liberally and effectually. This thought opens up a much larger subject, with which I cannot now deal, but it is one which has a peculiar fascination for me, and which I shall some day hope to dilate upon before you.

In conclusion I would say that my Committee are anxious to do what is right and generous, that they are desirous to keep within the law, at the same time giving a liberal interpretation to those matters which are at present vague, and open to various readings. They wish to benefit a large number of their fellow townsmen, who by accident are placed beyond their immediate control, and they wish at the same time to benefit their library funds by increasing the income of their institution if it can be brought about by legitimate or honourable means.

Trusting that I have made this matter as clear to you as it is to myself, and soliciting the benefit of your experience and counsel, I leave the matter in your hands, confident, that as you have given me a patient hearing, you will also favour my propositions with a good practical discussion.

borrowed some of his ideas. You begin to compare *Comus* with his other books, and in doing so you are gaining a lesson in literary composition and in literary criticism—and at the same time in literary ethics. And then you will find that this poem of *Comus* belongs to a certain period in Milton's life; that it was written when he was a young man; it was written for a certain purpose and for a certain occasion, and differs from many of his later poems in diction, in subject, in occasion, and in manner. You find that it belongs to a particular class of literature; it is a masque. Going further upon that line you find that the masque is a form of poetry which was very popular in Italy before it was introduced to England at all; that it never was thoroughly acclimatized in England, and that it was the culmination of the classical and pagan spirit of the Renaissance. You find the curious circumstance that an English poet who, as a young man, wrote the poem which forms the apex of the Pagan revival, was in later years the poet who carried to its highest point the Puritan revolt against the Pagan Renaissance. And then you see an extraordinary fact in the manner in which Milton typifies in his own century the close of one great cycle of literary feeling, and the beginning of a new and an entirely different one; and you see how the Pagan spirit of *Comus*, high and noble in its ethical teaching, is eclipsed and distanced by the Puritan feeling of *Paradise Lost* and of *Paradise Regained*. Then, when you come to consider the particular occasion upon which the poem was written, you find that another set of thoughts and ideas is suggested. It was written to be performed at Ludlow Castle, when the Lord of the Welsh Marches, the representative of the Queen, was taking up his abode there, and it was written to be performed by his children and was so performed. In this way you find the name of Milton, our great English poet, associated with the name of one of the great aristocratic houses of England—the house of Egerton—which has given so many men to the service of the State in the last three centuries of our history. A step further, still only speaking of this one poem, you find that it was written to be set to music, and that the music for it was written by Milton's friend, Henry Lawes. Thus we associate poetry and music, two master spirits, Milton and Lawes, the one in the poetry of words and the other in what in these later days has been called tone-poetry.

All these lines of investigation open out from the reading of a single poem. It is not a long poem, for there are but 1023 lines in it, and if you were to read it quickly and without intelligence it might be got through in a very short time, and you would not be much better for having read it. No doubt the hastiest reading would impress any one who had a taste for poetry with a sense of the music of the words and of the nobility and purity of many of the thoughts which they embody, but if you wish to exhaust its educational power it can only be by making up your mind not to pass by in reading one word until you understand it. Pause over the poem until you know the full meaning of each word, until you know the exact bearing of each phrase. In some cases you would find that there is considerable doubt as to some of the allusions. In that case you have to read what has been said about them and to make your own selection as to what is the real meaning of them. And this process also has its educational value. In seeking to understand each word and phrase of *Comus*, the grammatical structure, the allusions it contains to mythology, to natural history, to folk-lore and superstition, you would come across some curious side points. For instance, it is doubtful whether Milton had any extensive botanical knowledge. Some references he makes in his writings to flowers are exceedingly vague, and some of them

are probably incorrect. In his later poems, after the spell of darkness had been cast over him, one can explain that by regarding it as simply the dimming memory of that which he had seen in earlier years. That, of course, will not apply to *Comus* which was written while he was still in the prime of his early manhood.

I think if you pursue this method of study, you will find that in understanding that one poem alone you would have something very much in the nature of a real liberal education. Of course, as I tried to warn you earlier, education does not consist in the accumulation of facts, but in the training of the mind so that it can best perform that work which it has to do or which it must attempt to do.

One thing, that I would recommend to all who read poetry, is to make, at least of certain passages, prose transcripts—paraphrases of them. When you have to translate one phrase into another phrase, you must, at all events, have in your own mind some clear idea of what is meant. Then, again, it is an exercise in translation. When you come to compare your own prose paraphrase, you will be surprised to find how bald and lame it looks beside the original. From that process you will get a more vivid idea of the difficulties of translation than by any other process that could possibly be devised. It will suggest to you that when you take up a translation of what you know to be a famous book, and you find that it does not interest but disappoint you, that it has not got that brilliancy of style, that rapidity of action, that flow and vehemence which you have associated with it, then you must remember that, probably, if you could understand the original, the translation would read when compared with it, perhaps, not much nearer than your own prose paraphrase, tame and ineffectual as it must almost necessarily be, of some fine passage of one of our greatest English poets.

I have named *Comus* in this way, because it came into my mind as a familiar instance. Wherever you start from as a centre, you will always find that there is no product of the human intellect that stands alone. There is no great work of literature or art that has sprung—as Minerva is fabled to have sprung—full-born from the brain of Jove. Every book, every painting, every statue, every great emanation of the human intellect is really the product of many antecedent causes, and in learning what these are and their relation to each other, you are giving your mind that training which is the real object of all reading, of all fruitful reading and of all true study.

To read simply for the pleasure of reading is not a thing to be blamed or to be despised. It is probably one of the cheapest and one of the wholesomest of amusements. But a man may read all his life for mere amusement, and except now and then by a happy accident may not get any real training for his mind out of all his years of reading. That, I think, is the difference between desultory and systematic reading. The danger of desultory reading is the dissipation, instead of the concentration, of energy. Such energies as the reader possesses are spread over a vast multitude of subjects. In literature, as in other pursuits, it remains the truth that the man who is jack of all trades is master of none. The danger of systematic reading is that a man in becoming a specialist may narrow his intellectual interests and his intellectual range. What we want to do, and what is wisest to be done, is to combine these two, so far as our opportunities, as our mental powers, our educational facilities, and our leisure will allow us to do. That is to say, you should have your own special subject, some little corner of the great field of learning and literature, which you mean to cultivate as your own. It may only be a very small plot of ground—"a poor thing, but mine own," as Shakspeare puts it—but whilst you are attending to your own particular domain in intel-

lectual exertion, it should not hide from you the fact, that beyond the boundaries of your own little field there are other fields, and beyond the plain there are hills, and beyond the hills there is a great sea, and beyond the sea there are mighty continents, all of them containing much that is pleasant and much that would be profitable if you had time, power, and opportunity to visit and to traverse them.

You must avoid the danger of devoting yourself to one subject entirely. You know it would be possible for a man to live all his lifetime, to be a great reader, and never to read anything except the books that have been written upon a particular subject. A man might give his life to reading the books upon the game of chess for instance. I don't think that would be a profitable occupation to devote one's life to, and I don't think that he would be the best chess-player who did so.

Having made up your mind as to your point of departure, that is, as to the subject which interests you in your studies, you will find that from it there branch out connections with a wide variety of other subjects. There is scarcely anything you can take hold of but what has an historical aspect, a biographical aspect, an ethical aspect, and very often a scientific aspect; and you cannot understand any one subject thoroughly without looking at it from all sides. In that process of finding out what are the relations of your subject to other subjects, you will avoid the disability of the specialist and gain the advantage of general culture; and thus you may combine, I think, the advantage of both without the disadvantage of either. That is to say, you will have one subject upon which you feel that you are thoroughly at home, and about which you have read all that is worth reading, and from that you will have found many points of connection with other sciences, with other epochs, with other persons and sets of ideas, which will give you that general culture which the specialist sometimes misses. That, I think, is the best advice as to the objects and methods of reading, especially for the purpose of self-education.

Our English authors are often best read in the historical fashion. If a young man is studying the History of England, he will find it a great advantage to read concurrently with the annals of the time something of the writings of the contemporary poets and the essayists and novelists. In many cases they will cast a fresh light upon events that otherwise would be mysterious and hard to understand.

It is a great advantage at the present moment for young men, and especially for those belonging to the less wealthy classes, that there are now coming out a number of series of excellent books at prices so ridiculously cheap that no one has any excuse for not possessing good reading. I mean, of course, the cheap, or rather the cheapest libraries; that published by Cassells, called the National Library; the World Library, published by Routledge; and the one published by Ward and Lock. Each volume of these costs threepence. Some of the books will be better than others, some of them will be more inspiring than others, but all of them are books that are worth reading, either for what they contain in themselves, or as documents relating to particular ages. For instance, one of the books published in Cassells' threepenny library is the *Travels* of Sir John Maundeville. No one in this age would think of reading Sir John Maundeville in order to get geographical information. The book was written towards the end of the thirteenth century, and the object of the writer was to tell what was to be seen in the Holy Land, and the different ways by which it could be approached. The belief in the middle ages was that Jerusalem formed the exact centre of the globe, and Maundeville takes the Holy City as being the central point of interest of the entire world. He tells

what there is to be seen in it and about it, and then details the various ways in which it might be approached, and, in doing so, tells us of different peoples, and their manners and customs. These accounts include a mass of fable and error. Therefore, we don't go to Sir John Maundeville for geographical information, but we find in his book an exact account of the geographical information that existed in the thirteenth century. We know what the people living at that time thought about the earth, what their knowledge was concerning the various lands in the different parts of the world, and especially we know what they thought about the Holy Land. Maundeville records a variety of legends, some foolish and futile, some beautiful, inspiring, and suggestive, that have gathered round those places that are especially connected with the birth and early progress of the Christian religion. For these reasons, and as a document showing the state of the human mind and of European information concerning the world at large at a particular point in its history, the book of Sir John Maundeville is still as much worth reading as it was in the thirteenth century, when it was perhaps the most popular book of the age. It was written before the invention of printing, and there are more manuscript copies scattered about than of any other book in existence with the exception of the Bible. It was one of the most popular books of its time; it was popular then because it gave the best information that was accessible concerning the Holy Land, and concerning the various nations, tribes, principalities, and dominions of the world. Now we regard it with interest and curiosity because it shows us the state of knowledge at that time. From that point of view it may be safely said, that there is no book that has ever been written so foolish and so bad as not to possess some value and some interest; if it is no longer of value as a teacher, if the poetry of it has died out, if the religion that it teaches we know now to be a false one, if the information that it contains we know to be inaccurate, the history false, yet it still remains of value as a document showing what men thought, what men believed in, what men hoped for at the time when it was written. Every book is at least a document, and sometimes you may find food for thought in even the poorest books that have ever been written.

It has been said, and I believe truly, that there is no man's life so poor, so tame, and so uninteresting but what if it could be honestly written would be a source of pleasure and profit to others to read. Apart from the sciences, some things we have to study because they form the tools and implements by which we gain our daily bread, but after those necessary studies there are few studies that seem to be more fascinating and more useful than the study of biography. I do not think that there is any literature in the world that is richer than our English literature in good biographies. The value of a book of biography is this, that if it is honestly written, and if it is intelligently read, it gives us the experience of another life without its pains and penalties, and gives us the stored-up result of the trials and struggles and experiences of another man without that pain and that toil which he had to pass through in order to acquire it. What a man has done a man may do. If you read that some of those who have gone before have encountered and overcome great difficulties, and have been of use in their day and generation, it at least teaches us that we may do the same if we are as honest and as true, and as strenuous in our efforts to make our lives useful and successful, or useful even if not successful.¹

¹ The speaker is indebted to Mr. F. M. Boughey for the shorthand transcript of this Address.

The Library Chronicle.

The LIBRARY CHRONICLE is issued on the 15th of the month, and communications, books for review, etc., intended for the forthcoming number should be addressed, not later than the 5th of the month, to the Hon. Editor, ERNEST C. THOMAS, care of Messrs. J. Davy & Sons, 137, Long Acre, W.C.

Members of the Library Association whose subscription for the current year has been paid are entitled to receive the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association cannot be responsible for the views expressed by the contributors to the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association.

MARCH MONTHLY MEETING.

THE March Monthly Meeting was held at Gray's Inn Library on Friday, March 4th, the Treasurer in the chair.

Papers were read by Mr. J. P. Briscoe on "Music in Libraries," and by Mr. E. M. Borrajo on "A Royal Book."

APRIL MONTHLY MEETING.

The April Monthly Meeting was held at Gray's Inn Library on Friday, April 1st, Mr. J. Gilbert in the chair.

Papers were read by the Hon. Sec. on "Free Libraries for London," and by Mr. G. R. Humphery on "What the Working Classes Read?"

Library Notes and News.

ABERLOUR.—The late Rev. Dr. Sellar's library was sold on Saturday, the 2nd of April. A great number of volumes were given at the wish of the deceased to the public library.

ACCRINGTON.—A meeting of the Mechanics' Institution was held in the Art Room on Tuesday evening, March 22nd, to consider the proposal to hand over the Institution to the Corporation to be used as a Free Public Library and School of Art. After much discussion, an amendment against the proposal was carried by 36 votes to 32.

ALLOA.—On Saturday, April 2nd, the memorial stone of the New Town Hall and Library—the gift of Mr. John Thomson Paton, of Norwood—was laid with Masonic honours by the Earl of Mar and Kellie. Mr. Paton has also agreed to

give £1,000 to form the nucleus of the Library. The building is from designs by Mr. Waterhouse, R.A., London, and will cost between £20,000 and £30,000.

ALNWICK.—At a largely attended meeting of the ratepayers in the Town Hall on March 16th, it was resolved to appoint a committee to secure the adoption of the Free Libraries Acts to celebrate the Jubilee.

ALTRINCHAM.—A scheme has been submitted to the Charity Commissioners, whereby it is sought to obtain the mayoral income—£250 per annum, gross—for the purpose of a free public library, news-room, and science classes in connection with the present Literary Institute, which would be enlarged and furnished by public subscription.

BARNSTAPLE.—At a meeting of the Literary and Scientific Institution, on March 28th, under the presidency of Earl Fortescue, it was proposed, subject to the approval of Mr. Rock, who has offered to permanently endow the Institute, that it become merged in the Free Institute, under the name of the Rock Institute.

BLACKROCK.—A public meeting was held in the Town Hall, on April 5th, to consider the question of having a Public Library.

BOLTON.—The Library Committee have resolved to erect a Jubilee Branch Library in High Street, on land presented by Mr. John Heywood, M.A. This will make the third Branch Library in the town.

BRADFORD.—A branch library was opened in the district of West Bowling on Jan. 18th by the mayor.

BRIGHTON.—A movement is on foot to add a Free Lending Library to the Reference Library.

BROUGHTON.—At the fortnightly meeting of the Finance Committee, Friday evening, March 25th, it was stated that the Libraries Committee had passed a resolution authorising the erection of a Public Library.

CAMBRIDGE.—Mrs. Clark Maxwell, the widow of the late Professor, died here in December last. By her will the University is expected to be benefited to the extent of £10,000 and all the scientific

books belonging to her late husband: "all the remaining books belonging to me (so runs the will) at the time of my death shall be made over to the Free Library, if any, of the Town in which I may happen to die." It is expected that the Cambridge Free Library will, by this bequest, have some 1,200 volumes.

CAMPBELTOWN.—A Meeting of the General Committee appointed in connection with the proposed Jubilee Library was held on March 28th. A practical scheme was proposed, and it was suggested that a minimum sum of £3,000 should be raised to meet the necessary charges.

CARNARVON.—The advocates of the Free Libraries Acts have at last obtained their adoption by a majority of 127 out of 543 available voters.

CHARNOCK.—The people in the rural parishes of Charnock Richard and Welch Whittle have been provided, through the exertions of the Misses Alison, with a Lending Library.

CROYDON.—For the second time within about twelve months the borough of Croydon has rejected the Libraries Acts. At the poll on Mar. 21 the numbers were: for, 1017; against, 1090. At the last poll there were only 576 in favour of the Act and 1024 against.

DARLASTON.—At a town's meeting held on Jan. 13th, a resolution was passed in favour of raising by voluntary subscriptions the amounts required to erect a Town Hall, Public Offices, and Free Library, in commemoration of the Jubilee. Mr. James Slater, Chairman of the Local Board, has promised to contribute one-tenth of the cost of the celebration.

DEWSBURY.—Messrs. Fletcher, Son & Co. have promised £1,000 towards the fund started for a new Technical School and Free Library for Dewsbury.

DROYLSDEN.—At an adjourned meeting held on March 2nd, the ratepayers decided almost unanimously against adopting the Libraries Acts.

DURHAM.—On Wednesday, March 30th, a meeting was held in the Castle to consider the best means of celebrating the Queen's Jubilee in the city. It was stated that there was a considerable sum of money held on trust which could be used for the purpose of founding a Free Library.

The money referred to was a bequest by the late Professor Johnston, for many years professor of chemistry at Durham. A Committee was appointed to wait on the Corporation with a view of arranging the matter.

EDINBURGH.—It is proposed to amalgamate the Advocates' Library with that about to be erected under the Free Libraries Act in Edinburgh, and connect the two buildings by an underground passage. It is also proposed to have four depots for lending books in connection with the Free Library.

FARTHINGHOE.—A Jubilee School Library has been founded here. The school children canvassed the village very successfully for funds, which have been expended in the purchase of books.

GLOSSOP.—The erection of a Public Hall and Free Library is now in a fair way of being accomplished. Lord Howard has granted the site for the purpose.

GRANGEMOUTH.—A public meeting of the householders was held in the Town Hall on Thursday night, March 31st, to consider the advisability of adopting the Free Libraries Acts. After a lengthy discussion, it was decided, by a majority of 24, to adopt the Acts.

GLOUCESTER.—At the request of many influential inhabitants of the City, and in response to a requisition signed by upwards of 600 citizens, the Mayor called a public meeting for the purpose of adopting the Free Libraries Acts. The meeting was called on March 7th in the Corn Exchange. At the poll the votes were: for, 916; against, 2,509, majority against, 1,343 votes.

HANLEY.—Earl Granville opened the Free Library here on Thursday, April 21st.

HORWICH.—It is proposed to utilize the funds arising from the Lee Mill ground rent in founding a Free Public Library.

HUDDERSFIELD.—A poll was taken on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts on April 2nd. The numbers were 1,303 for, 2,385 against, being a majority against of 1082. The number of ratepayers voting was only 3,467 out of a total of 17,300. Six years ago there was a majority of about two to one against the adoption of the Acts.

KETTERING.—On March 11th the Town Jubilee Committee met the Committee of the Literary Institute to decide the question of the erection of new buildings for the use of the Institute as a memorial of the Jubilee, and also to provide accommodation should the Free Libraries Acts be adopted.

LEAMINGTON.—The Free Library Committee have decided to admit householders resident outside the borough to the privileges of the Library on payment in advance of an annual sum equal to a penny rate on the assessment of each householder.

LIVERPOOL.—A special report on the history and progress of the Free Libraries, Museum and Gallery of Arts has been prepared by the Chairman of the Committee, Sir James Picton, which presents a view of the work that has been done in Liverpool since 1850. Owing to a change in the mode of collecting the rate the income of the institutions here reported on has been reduced by about £900 a year: and the ratepayers have declined to sanction an increase in the rate to 1½d. The Town Council have recently refused to grant a sum of £6,000 for the purchase of the collections of the late Mr. Mayer, and the Chairman speaks despondingly of the crippling of the work of institutions which "were established only a few years since amidst the plaudits and acclamations of the community."

LONDON: ALDERSGATE.—The Estates Committee of St. Botolph have agreed to the proposal to establish a library and institute on a piece of vacant ground in Little Britain in the possession of the Committee.

LONDON: BATTERSEA.—The poll on the question of establishing a Free Library under the provisions of the Free Libraries Acts was taken on Mar. 15, and resulted in their adoption. There were 6,865 votes for, and 3,840 against, while 4,653 papers were not filled in. The result in every ward of the parish was a majority in favour.

LONDON: CHELSEA.—The public meeting held on Monday evening, March 28th, in the Town Hall, almost unanimously agreed to the proposal to adopt the Free Libraries Acts.

LONDON: CLAPHAM.—A parishioner of Clapham, who prefers to withhold his name, has offered the Vestry £2,000 towards a free library. The Vestry passed a vote of thanks for the offer, and resolved to take a poll of the parish to see if the Free Libraries Acts are to be adopted. It has transpired that Clapham has long possessed a library of about 5,000 volumes, though it seems to have been carefully hidden away, for a vestryman has declared that he has lived twenty-two years in the parish without knowing it.

LONDON: ISLINGTON.—A requisition signed by twenty ratepayers, headed by Professor Leone Levi, was presented to the Vestry on April 1st, calling upon that body to take a poll of the parish upon the question of adopting the Free Libraries Acts.

LONDON: LAMBETH.—Mr. Frank James Burgoyne, Librarian of the Edward Pease Public Library, Darlington, for some time assistant in the Newcastle and Birmingham Free Libraries, has been chosen Head-Librarian of the Lambeth Free Libraries. In 1879 he was appointed chief-assistant in the Newcastle-on-Tyne Free Library, and in 1884 was appointed to his position at Darlington out of 187 applicants.

LONDON: PADDINGTON.—The result of the poll on the adoption of the Libraries Acts, which was taken on March 7th, was a large majority against the proposal. The votes were: for, 1,652; against, 5,845, while 4,129 persons did not vote.

LONDON: ST. MARTIN'S-IN-THE-FIELDS.—The Libraries Acts have been adopted in this parish. The voting papers returned were: for the adoption of the Acts, 961; against, 389; majority for, 572.

LONDON: ST. PANCAS.—The question of establishing a Free Public Library has again been brought forward at the Vestry.

LONDON: WANDSWORTH.—By the munificence of Dr. Longstaff, a spacious reading room has been provided at the Free Library, which was opened by the Baroness Burdett-Coutts on Saturday, March 12th.

LONDON: WEST HAM.—By a poll at this place it has been decided not to adopt the Free Libraries Acts. The votes were for, 800; against, 1,220.

LONDON: WOOLWICH.—A considerable amount of activity is being displayed to secure the adoption of the Libraries Acts in Woolwich and Plumstead, where there is a population of about 80,000, and no public library. The movement is being supported by the Rector of Woolwich and ministers of various denominations, and by leading politicians of both sides.

MANCHESTER: MOSS SIDE.—The ratepayers of Moss Side have decided by a majority of 50 to adopt the Public Libraries Acts. The figures were, for the Acts, 511; against, 461.

MIDDLETON.—On the 4th of April a poll was taken of the voters on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts. There are 3,914 voters in the borough. The numbers were, for the adoption, 514; against, 199; majority for, 315.

MILLOM.—The reading room in connection with the Free Library was opened on Monday, the 18th April.

NANTWICH.—The proposal to celebrate the Jubilee by the establishment of a Free Library has been adopted here unanimously by the ratepayers.

NEWTON HEATH.—The result of the poll of the ratepayers was as follows: 1,544 in favour of the Acts, and 1,185 against; majority, 359 in favour of the Acts.

OLDHAM.—The Committee has resolved to recommend the Council to close the Library on Sundays, one of the reasons being the smallness of the attendance.

PENZANCE.—The Free Library Committee will report to the next meeting of ratepayers that a library can be established for £200, and the expenses can be kept to £150, the amount of a penny rate.

PILL: MON.—Active steps are being taken to commemorate the Jubilee at Pill by adopting the Free Libraries Acts.

PLYMOUTH.—The Town Council, at a quarterly meeting on Feb. 9th, declined by 21 votes to 16, to sanction the recommendation of the Free Library Committee that the reading-rooms should be opened on Sunday evenings for a year as an experiment.

POOLE.—Mr. Alderman Norton has offered to subscribe £1,000 towards a Free Library as a Jubilee Memorial. But difficulties having arisen, Mr. Norton has promised to pay all the costs, about £2,500. Lord Wimborne has offered a site.

PUTNEY.—Putney and Roehampton have adopted the Free Libraries Acts by 1,064 votes against 572.

RHOS.—The Public Library and Reading Rooms which have been formed in connection with the Public Hall at Rhosllanerchrugog were opened on Jan. 17, when a public meeting was held, Mr. Arthur Evans in the chair.

ST. HELENS.—The Sutton branch Free Library was opened on Feb. 3rd. It starts with a stock of 500 vols., but books can also be ordered from the central library.

STALYBRIDGE.—The proposal to celebrate the Jubilee by establishing a Free Library is making headway. Mr. J. F. Cheetham, formerly M.P. for N. Derbyshire, has promised £500.

STRATFORD.—The *Referee* is hardly a primary authority in library matters, but is there not something in this suggestion? "Mr. Henry Irving is to preside at a meeting to be held at the Lyceum, to promote the Shakespeare Memorial Library at Stratford-on-Avon. I hope somebody will propose a resolution to the effect that the Shakespeare Memorial Library to be of any service should be established in London, and that that resolution will be carried. For all practical purposes a Shakespeare Library might as well be stuck in the middle of Salisbury Plain, or in the Great Sahara, as at Stratford-on-Avon."

STROUD.—Mr. Strachan, of Farm Hill Park, has accepted the Chairmanship of the Free Library Jubilee Memorial, and Mr. Libby the Vice-Chairmanship. It is reported that the prospects of the scheme are very favourable, and many promises of substantial support have been received.

TAUNTON.—On Monday evening, March 22nd, a meeting of the Committee formed to promote the adoption of the Free Libraries Acts was held.

TONBRIDGE. — An amateur dramatic performance, promoted by the family of Mr. C. Fitch-Kemp, was given in the Public Hall on behalf of the New Book Fund of the Free Library. A good sum was realized, and will be handed over to the fund.

TONBRIDGE WELLS. — A public meeting of working men was held on Thursday evening, March 3rd, in support of the movement for a Free Library. It was agreed that steps should be taken at once to attain the object in view.

WARRINGTON. — The working men's representatives from the various works in Warrington have resolved upon a house to house canvass to ascertain the feeling of the town with regard to making the library a Free Lending Library.

WELLINGBOROUGH. — The Jubilee Committee have proposed to the Literary Institute Committee that the public building to be erected by general subscription be lent to the Institute rent free for seven years.

WESTON-SUPER-MARE. — A meeting of the Free Library Committee was held on Thursday evening, March 24th, at the Town Hall, to take steps regarding a site for the Free Library. It was reported that the Local Board blocked the way, but that the Local Government Board had promised to attend to the matter.

WHITEHAVEN. — The result of the poll on the adoption of the Libraries Acts taken on Feb. 18th was: for, 1,532; against, 784, majority for, 748. The Mechanics' Institute will hand over their building and books to the Library.

WICK. — At a special meeting of the Mercantile Debating Society it was agreed to hand over their Library to the Sheriff conditionally on the adoption of the Free Libraries Acts by the parish.

WIMBLEDON. — The Free Public Library was opened on Wednesday, March 9th, by Sir John Lubbock, M.P.

WINSFORD. — At a poll on the 4th of April a majority of 234 was obtained in favour of the Libraries Acts. The numbers polled were 589 for, and 355 against. About £1000 is promised towards the erection of the library.

WOLVERHAMPTON. — A special meeting of the Town Council was held on April 6th to determine upon promoting a Bill in Parliament for the better maintenance of the Free Library, Art Gallery, and School of Science and Art.

YORK. — A special meeting of the City Council was held on Feb. 28th, to consider the adoption of the Free Libraries Acts. The report of the Committee in favour of the scheme was carried by 27 votes to 13.

We regret to record the death of Dr. Richard Caulfield, the librarian of Queen's College, Cork, which occurred on Feb. 24th, at the age of 64. Dr. Caulfield had published a long series of works on antiquarian subjects, and was one of the original members of the Library Association.

The members of the Association will have heard with much regret of the death of Mr. A. J. Frost, which took place on March 14th, at the age of 38. Mr. Frost was for some years a member of the Council, and, until his illness, regularly attended our annual meetings. His appearance had been so altered by the lingering disease from which he suffered, as to painfully affect those who recognised him at our last annual meeting in London. An obituary notice of Mr. Frost will be found in *The Electrician* of March 18th.

An elevation and description of the new Free Library building at Cheltenham appeared in the *Cheltenham Examiner* of January 19th; and of the new municipal buildings, to include a Free Library, at Kingston upon Thames in the *Surrey Comet* of Jan. 1st.

The second reading of the Public Libraries (Scotland) Bill for amending and consolidating the various Scottish Public Libraries Acts has been postponed. The Bill was prepared in May, 1886, under the direction of the Glasgow Public Libraries Association, by Mr. Richard Brown, procurator, Glasgow, and was brought forward in the House of Commons, backed by Mr. Caldwell, Dr. Cameron, Mr. Cameron Corbett, and Mr. Graham. The Bill consists of twenty-seven sections, besides procedure schedules, and is designed to amend and consolidate the existing Acts.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Dedication of Books to Patron and Friend. A chapter in Literary History. By Henry B. Wheatley, F.S.A. London: Elliot Stock, 1887. 8vo, pp. viii., 257. Price 4s. 6d.

A volume containing much interesting matter, but too fragmentary to claim to be "a chapter in literary history." It consists rather of desultory notes on dedications of English books from the 16th century downwards. It is really impossible to understand why the little volumes of this series should contain so many misprints.

Wigan Public Library: A Note to introduce Mr. H. T. Folkard's Catalogue of its Reference Department. By George L. Campbell. Wigan, 1886. 8vo, pp. 25, and folding table.

A very neatly printed account of the Wigan Public Library, which, though one of the youngest and not one of the largest of the libraries under the Acts, is conspicuous for the very choice and valuable character of its collection of books. A list of some of the principal books is added to this "Note," together with the "Scheme of Shelf-classification."

What shall I read? Helps to the study of English Literature. By Lily Watson. London: Sunday School Union [1887]. sm. 8vo, pp. 88.

Religious talk about books and reading. The tenth chapter is called "Stepping-stones across the Centuries," and includes lists of books arranged in chronological sections, in which history, fiction and poetry are apparently intended to have equal value as representing facts.

Excerpta Colombiniana. Bibliographie de quatre cents pièces gothiques françaises, italiennes et latines du commencement du XVI^e siècle non décrites jusqu'ici précédée d'une histoire de la Bibliothèque Colombine et de son fondateur. Par Henry Harrisse. Paris: H. Welter, 1887. 8vo, pp. lxxv. 315. Price 35 fr.

This beautifully printed book contains a careful bibliographical account of a number of early printed books, four-fifths of which formed part of the library founded at Seville by Fernand Colon, the natural son of the great navigator. The remainder are to be found in the Bibliothèque Nationale. Mr. Harrisse has added a few facsimiles, and a large number of extracts from the books described, a great number of which are unique. Besides an introduction on popular books in Paris during the first quarter of the sixteenth century, he has supplied a life of Fernand and a history of the library, with a notice of the havoc worked in it in 1884. There are several interesting appendices, including a notice of the ancient catalogues of the library, and of the curious marks and annotations added to his books by Fernand, and of some manuscripts relating to French printing in the sixteenth century. The volume is supplied with two indexes—one being of printers' names, and a frontispiece from a contemporary print supplies an interesting picture of Fernand's library and residence. The impression is very limited.

Jahres-Verzeichniss der an den deutschen Universitäten erschienenen Schriften. I. 15 August, 1885, bis 14 August, 1886. Berlin: Asher, 1887. 8vo, pp. iv., 238.

By an order of 6 Nov. 1885, the Prussian Minister of Education directed the preparation of an annual list of the publications of the Prussian Universities, and of the Royal Academy at Münster, and the Lyceum Hosianum at Braunsberg, to be issued under the care of the Royal Library in Berlin. This is the first issue, and is arranged in alphabetical order of the universities. The majority of the entries are, of course, of dissertations, but official publications are included.

We have received a "Bibliography and Cartography of Hispaniola" (or San Domingo), reprinted from "Supplementary Papers of the Royal Geographical Society," by H. Ling Roth (8vo, pp. 57). The bibliography has been very carefully compiled, and the names of the libraries in which the compiler has consulted the works are indicated by initials. An index of subjects is added.

A Supplement to the "Bibliographie des Bibliographies," by Léon Vallée, has been issued, extending to 354 pp. It is arranged upon the same plan as the original work

published in 1882. Industry rather than intelligence or knowledge is M. Vallée's principal virtue.

The second portion of the "Bibliographie italico-française universelle," by Joseph Blanc, the first volume of which we noticed in April last, has now been issued by H. Welter, of Paris. It covers translations and *mémoires*, and articles in periodicals, with supplements. The whole is followed by chronological tables, and by four indexes of places, persons, authors and translators. The price of the complete work (8vo, 1,889 columns) is 30 fr.

Part III. of the "Mittheilungen aus der Stadtbibliothek zu Hamburg" contains further extracts from a MS. 'Notes of an Englishman,' about the year 1785. It also includes the Report on the Library for the year 1886.

An excellent feature in the new series of "Great Writers," published by Walter Scott, is the elaborate "Bibliography" appended to each volume. These bibliographies are the work of Mr. J. P. Anderson, of the British Museum, and are prepared with great care and fullness. The books already published include Longfellow, Coleridge, Dickens and Rossetti. The bibliography in the last named book includes pictures as well as books.

The third number of Mr. Melvil Dewey's *Library Notes* contains an article on "Card Catalog Systems," by Dr. Garnett, of the British Museum, and a discussion of it by Mr. Dewey, running through several articles, including one on "American *vs.* English Libraries." The number contains a mass of information on various points of library economy.

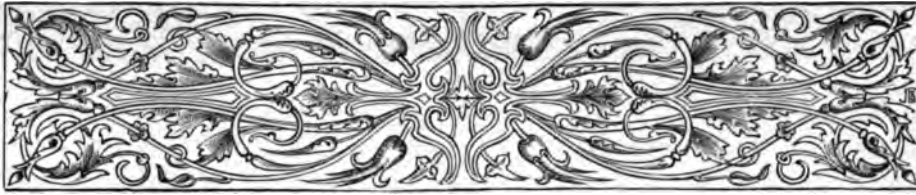
The double number of the *Library Journal* for January and February publishes some interesting statistics concerning the libraries of the United States, from the forthcoming Report of the Bureau of Education. The whole number of libraries in the List is 5,338, of which 2,340 have under 1,000 volumes; 2,582 under 10,000 volumes; 224 between 10—20,000 volumes; 134 between 20—50,000 volumes; 30 between 50—100,000 volumes, and 15 contain 100,000 or more volumes.

Mr. Thomas Greenwood has issued a second edition of his book upon "Free Public Libraries," at the popular price of one shilling. Though the book contains a great quantity of matter, and though a few of the more glaring inaccuracies of the first edition have been corrected, the book has by no means improved in point of literary form. It is simply a shapeless heap of materials, good, bad and indifferent, and its facts and figures require to be used with a great deal of discretion. Mr. Greenwood's comparison of the provision of public libraries in various countries is a striking instance either of the "unpatriotic bias" or of hopeless ignorance of the subject. His figures are stale and inaccurate, and he does not hesitate to garble them to favour his own theory. Anyone who knows anything at all of the matter knows that in its provision for popular reading, and in the use made of that provision, England is at all events ahead of all other European countries. The way to advance the cause of free libraries is most assuredly not to indulge in wholesale depreciation of one's countrymen after Mr. Greenwood's fashion. The compiler's historical knowledge may be gauged from his statement that "the history of libraries appears to date in England at least from the fourteenth century;" and his index is hardly calculated to commend his authority on indexing. Thus, in his own index under the letter A, we find such entries as "A little learning," "A librarian of 1419," "A successful man." We should surely have expected better things from a writer who has professed to discuss "the various questions of classification and cataloguing."

ERRATUM.

In the Jan.-Feb. number on p. 32, l. 2, for "Jubilee number," read "future numbers."

Printed and published for the Library Association of the United Kingdom by J. DAVY & SONS, at the Dryden Press, 137, Long Acre, London. Annual Subscription, post free, 8s.



The Library Chronicle.

THE PRESENT STATE OF LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANSHIP IN GERMANY.¹

By Professor CARL DZIATZKO, Librarian of the University Library of Göttingen.

THE great political revolutions of the years 1866 and 1870-71 were not, as may well be understood, of immediate importance for the development of libraries and librarianship. The promotion of libraries is not one of the tasks assigned by the Constitution to the Empire, so that even the foundation of a German national library would involve the greatest constitutional difficulties ; and, indeed, the Royal Library in Berlin, as we shall have occasion to observe, when it was remodelled a year ago, though it may lay claim to render service to the whole nation, nevertheless remains the central library of Prussia only. In point of time, and to some extent in mediate connexion with the national regeneration of Germany there has been apparent the beginning of a keener activity in the library world.

The increased resources at the disposition of the states and local bodies during the last fifteen years have rendered possible an increased support to the libraries, which has led in many places to a complete administrative reorganisation. I refer to the Hof-und-Landesbibliothek at Karlsruhe (which was until 1872 only the Court Library), whose reorganisation was effected by Dr. Wilhelm Brambach ; to the Royal Public Library of Dresden whose reorganisation under the direction of Dr. E. Förstemann began in 1866 ; to the Town libraries of Posen, and more recently of Köln. Breslau had preceded them in the beginning of the sixties through the fusion of rich church libraries and of the famous Rehdigerana with the foundation of an excellently conducted Town Library, which occupies a leading position among German institutions of a like character. The Court and State Library of Munich, whose well-earned reputation dates from an earlier period, need not be mentioned ; but I may refer to the Landes-und-Universitätsbibliothek of Strasburg, which, after the lamentable destruction of the two old Strasburg libraries, thanks to the unwearied energy and the insight of its meritorious chief, Prof. Barack, and the co-operation of a wide circle of friends since 1871, has arisen again like a Phœnix from the ashes, and already numbers a collection of about 600,000 volumes.

The greatest revolution has been carried out in the case of University libraries.

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

They differed from town and national libraries in that for the most part the official positions in them were confided to University teachers as a secondary duty, and in particular the chief offices were exclusively administered by professors in one or other of the faculties. It was not always, or rather it was the exception, that the choice fell upon such administrative talent as that of Friedrich Ritschl in Bonn, to limit myself to the mention of one who is no longer alive. The difficulties which arose from the combination of two offices, and especially for that of librarian, for which in many cases the person appointed had shown no previous fitness, must have made themselves felt long ago. It is several decades since the charge of the Würzburg University Library was entrusted to Dr. Ruland, who was not a professor. Other universities followed on this point. A pamphlet with the title "The Independence of Librarianship as a Profession, with reference to the German University Libraries,"¹ which appeared in 1871, the authorship of which is attributed to Dr. Anton Klette, sought to secure a further extension of this principle, but of a decisive influence was the great development of the duties associated with the direction of a library, which had its ground in the increase of the library funds and in the higher demands which were accordingly made upon these institutions. Moreover, the labours of the professors, especially of those who acted also as examiners, had so increased that they found it too oppressive to undertake a second office. In Breslau, Heidelberg, Berlin (University Library), Königsberg, Halle, Kiel, and Greifswald, specialists were one after the other placed at the head of the libraries, and also in the posts of assistant keepers in the case of new appointments this combination was as far as possible avoided.

While in this direction we observe a certain effort after uniformity, in other respects there is great want of it in library matters. In most of the Universities (though not, however, in Bonn) besides the librarian there is a library committee or council, consisting of representatives of the several faculties. Its functions and duties are very various. In some cases they are entrusted with the expenditure of the greater portion of the book-fund, and have an influential voice in all important matters; while in others they have only a consultative voice; and in some places the chief librarian is a member of the committee; in others he is not; in Göttingen he is its statutory chairman. In general its influence is naturally less, when the librarian administers his office with zeal and knowledge, and does justice to the wishes and needs of the University. Not a few of my colleagues object altogether to a library committee, being of opinion that at the best it is useless. I do not share this view. To me it appears to be not only to the interest of the University, but also of the library, that there should be a body which can be consulted by the librarian as to the wishes and sentiments of the members of the University in matters relating to the library, and can be used to guide him as to changes which are to be or have been carried out, and also can represent the interests of the University in reference to the library. Even as a safety-valve such an organisation is valuable, in order that complaints may not have to find their expression by the tedious and unpleasant fashion of a complaint to the senate or other University authority. But so clumsy a machinery ought not to be burdened with the administration of the library, or what I reckon as part of it, with the purchase of books. This demands expedition, certainty and

¹ Die Selbständigkeit des bibliothekarischen Berufs mit Rücksicht auf die deutschen Universitätsbibliotheken.

regularity of administration, as well as the necessity of having some definite person responsible for the application of the funds. Experience shows, moreover, that book-collections depending for their completion upon a committee offer no greater guarantee for an adequate fulfilment of the task than those directed by a single person.

A satisfactory feature in recent times has been the effort everywhere conspicuous to facilitate, as far as possible, the use of the libraries. The hours have been extended, and the influence of the University vacations with regard to access to the collections has been diminished. A good deal more, indeed, might be done in this direction, and the example of our colleagues in England and America should have spurred us on to greater advances. Where the library and academic authorities show themselves negligent, the Government would be justified in interfering by issuing a general regulation for all the libraries under its control, to which they should all be bound to conform.

With all the variety and inequality in the regulations of our German libraries, in one point they all agree—as opposed to the libraries of other countries—namely that primarily they are all lending libraries. There nowhere appears the least desire to give up this peculiarity; though in the largest towns, particularly in Berlin, some opposing voices may be heard. Greater attention is now paid almost everywhere to the use made of the reading-room. This is a direct result of the greatly increased use made of the books at home. This has been followed by an increase in the number of requests for the same books, which cannot, of course, be satisfied. In the University Library of Breslau, for example, in the years 1884-85 and 1885-86 about one fifth of the daily orders were for books already lent. The increased attention to the needs of the visitors to the reading-room, and, as I may add, the punctual recall of the books detained beyond the prescribed time, has in the last few years in Breslau, as well as elsewhere, as I am assured by some of my colleagues, brought about a slight change in the statistics; the number of books used in the reading-room has greatly increased, while that of the books lent out has somewhat decreased. In the interest of the public and the libraries we may be well content with this development. That our figures are far from reaching those of English and American libraries is intelligible for two reasons: first, because with us books are for the most part lent out; and next, because most public libraries procure the so-called popular scientific and belletristic literature only to a limited extent, and then allow of its use for other than scientific purposes only in exceptional cases. If however, we reckon the borrowing of a book for use at home as equivalent to four consultations of it in the library, or if the book is sent out of the town, to six, we obtain very considerable results from the statistics published in the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* (Vol. I.), e.g., for the Breslau Royal and University Library in 1883-84 the number of 208,681 vols., and for Strasburg in 1883 the number of 203,827 vols.

A second point which distinguishes our libraries from the English, so far as they are known to me, is the previous order for books which is for the most part required with us. Lately, but only for the reading-room may books, e.g., at Göttingen and Halle, be ordered for immediate use. This is at bottom a money question, and it is desirable that very soon every library may have the necessary staff to deal at once with all the orders received.

As a third point finally, which as regards use is at least peculiar to the University

libraries, we may note the free access of the University teachers to the book-rooms and the use of the books in their places. This exists to such an extent, and is so deeply rooted in our habits, that some regard has to be paid to it in the classification of the books and the arrangement of the rooms. Access to the books enables those entitled to it in many cases to dispense with bibliographical lists and even with catalogues. Of course the books must for this reason be classified and arranged as far as possible according to subjects. Although the misplacing of books as a result of according this liberty to the University teachers is not altogether unheard of, yet I should be sorry—again differing from many of my colleagues—to see it disturbed, not so much because of the saving in the labour and number of the staff as of the benefit which the teachers themselves derive from immediate contact with the books in the way of enlarging their knowledge of books.

The last few years, moreover, have been very productive ones in the way of new library buildings. Karlsruhe and Stuttgart, Rostock, Berlin (University), Halle, Greifswald and Kiel, and quite recently Wolfenbüttel have secured new structures; at Leipzig a new erection is building; Göttingen has obtained a splendid extension and reconstruction, while in Königsberg and Bonn, and also, I believe, in Heidelberg, new buildings are in contemplation. Of those which are completed I have seen only those of Stuttgart and Wolfenbüttel. The former is reported to be of unusual splendour. In general the dominant idea is that of the utmost possible utilisation of space, and regard has been had to the examples of the magazine-system in London and Paris. The new library at Halle deserves special notice for its happy arrangement and the prudent utilisation of space; it was carried out by the late Bauinspector von Tiedemann, and offers accommodation for about 500,000 volumes, and has cost, apart from the site, enclosing, and so on, the sum of £17,866 13s. 10d. A detailed description of the building from the pen of the architect himself appeared in the *Zeitschrift für Bauwesen*, 1885, pp. 331 ff.

I may here add, to what has already been said about the staff, that since the separation of official posts requiring learning from actual participation in the teaching work of the Universities has been more and more carried out, regard is no longer paid to the latter consideration in fixing the hours of service. The number of these hours is on the average higher in South Germany than in Prussia. The rule in the former case is six, in the latter only five hours, and, indeed, in Leipzig, where great stress is laid on the learning required from the officials, only four. In Prussia it has been frequently proposed in influential quarters to raise the number to six.¹ In my judgment it would be most desirable to assign to individual officers not only particular hours, but also a definite sphere of current work, the punctual and satisfactory performance of which requires five or six hours daily. An officer who works rapidly and well, will have spare time for other work, while the others must devote more time to their duties. Above all, however, the several libraries, or, if they are wanting in means and the necessary initiation, the central authorities, should suggest and initiate library labours of a scientific character which would satisfactorily occupy the library officials even outside their hours of service, and so order their official and unofficial activities into a harmonious whole. There is no lack of such tasks.

¹ Meanwhile the Prussian Government has ordered thirty-four hours weekly for the academically educated officials of the University Libraries and the Royal Library at Berlin.

On a very cursory comparison of the English and German library systems we are struck by a point to which I have already called attention in my article on the British Museum Library (*Preussische Jahrbücher*, 1881, vol. xlviii., p. 364), namely the large number of learned, *i.e.*, academically educated, officers, compared with the small number of attendants in Germany. This rests in great part on our peculiar system of arrangement and cataloguing of the libraries by subjects, which postulate great special knowledge, and also on the mode of using the library, which makes the keepers and assistants go-betweens between the majority of the readers and the catalogues. It is to some extent also dependent on the number of learned persons with us, and it must also be admitted that in many of our libraries, work is assigned to the learned officials for which attendants of the better kind would be perfectly sufficient. It might, therefore, be desirable to introduce a third class of officers in libraries, who might be employed in a portion of the duties hitherto performed by attendants, particularly the bringing and replacing of books, but also in a great part of the work done by the keepers, especially the oversight of the correct delivery of journals and continuations, the making of inventories, and so on. The number of learned officials might then be reduced, and the State would thus gain the means of improving the salaries of library officers.

In the way of cataloguing, a great deal has been done in German libraries during the last few decades. Most of them are in possession of subject-catalogues, many of which indeed are wholly or partly antiquated. The recent ones which deserve mention are those of the Royal Library in Berlin, the Hamburg Town Library, and the University Libraries of Greifswald and Halle. The latter has at the same time a duplicate catalogue of cards kept in boxes on the Marburg system, one being for the readers and the other for the officials. In Karlsruhe the idea of making the catalogue accessible by print has led to an original kind of catalogue, in which the subject and alphabetical plans are combined. Within a considerable number of subject-headings, the titles in the shortest form are alphabetically arranged, with the press-marks indicated. This is probably the only complete catalogue of one of the larger German libraries which has been printed in recent times. Special libraries, on the other hand, have in many instances published valuable printed catalogues of their treasures, such as those of the German Parliament, of the Library of the Imperial Court, of the General Staff, and of the *Buchhändler-Börsenverein*. In Breslau, in the year 1874, a recension of the entire book collection was made for an alphabetical card-catalogue, while in Bonn, which since Ritschl's time has enjoyed good classed catalogues (with alphabetical hand-lists) and a card-catalogue, a comprehensive alphabetical catalogue has been undertaken and is nearing its completion. In Prussia, during the last eighteen months much money has been spent in carrying out a proposed plan of speedily providing all the libraries under State control with good alphabetical catalogues of their entire collections.

It is very unfortunate that nearly every library administration in its cataloguing work acts independently, and with slight reference to the arrangements and experience of other libraries. And yet not merely in consideration of the public and the officers, who in each separate library have to become accustomed to an entirely new set of principles, but even with regard to expense, a uniform practice is eminently desirable.

This is a point which, as it involves very considerable sums of money which may be expended to much or little advantage, in my view requires the application of some regulating and organizing force. It would be no infringement of the indispensable rights

and liberties of a library authority if rules as to the extent and mode of preparing the individual title-entries, what should be omitted, what abbreviated, as to the abbreviations themselves, the use of references, the choice of headings, the indication of sizes, and so on, were settled by a Committee and then made obligatory by the State upon all the institutions under its control, while it might be left to the chief of each library to introduce such supplementary improvements as he thinks of special value. Indeed, I go still further in my desire for greater uniformity of cataloguing, although I must admit that it is now too late to take this step. Any one who considers the heavy cost occasioned by the preparation and execution of card-catalogues for each separate library must admit that with little greater expense such cards, as is already done in Belgium, might be printed at some centre and distributed thence to the kindred institutions. In the period between the acquisition of new books and the arrival of the cards they must be content with provisional cards of a simple kind. The printed cards would require only half the space of written ones, while they might contain much more, would be easily replaced, and in any case would be more convenient to consult than manuscript.

The least progress in the way of change and improvement in library matters in Germany has been made in question of general organization. A more active movement in the matter of organization has just appeared in Prussia under the present Cultusminister von Gossler and his active counsellor in university matters, Dr. Althoff. The central feature of their efforts in library matters is their exertions for the reorganization of the Royal Library in Berlin. After a commission had sat in Berlin in December, 1882, under the presidency of Ministerialdirektor Greiff, to consider the reorganization, by a decree of 16th November, 1885, a new statute for the library was issued, which in section 1 describes its aim to be "to collect as completely as possible German, and, in proportionate degrees, also foreign literature, and to arrange and preserve them and render them generally accessible." The determination of the general principles of administration, and the oversight of the administrative routine is entrusted to a council, which consists of the President (Ministerialdirektor Greiff), the General-Director of the Library, four members from Berlin (scholars and high administrative officials), and two members from outside Berlin; the latter are only consulted on special points. The library falls into two sections—one of printed books, and one of MSS.—each with a director at its head; at the head of the whole is a General Director. To this post, as my colleagues will no doubt have already noticed with satisfaction, the former chief librarian of the University of Göttingen, Professor Dr. Wilmanns, was appointed at the beginning of the year. A rich endowment of the institution is advocated, and the publication of liberal regulations for the use of the library is in prospect. In general, with a faithful adherence to the principles peculiar to Germany, regard has been had to the arrangements of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale.

With a great well-administered and well-endowed library in Berlin, we have gained a central institution which should have a stimulating and ameliorating influence upon the library system of Prussia and Germany. Even apart from the authoritative ordinances of the State, it may become the rallying point from which many wholesome efforts and reforms in library matters may proceed, and to which as many may be directed from without. At the same time, however, it will of itself become the centre of many State-imposed tasks of general interest, just as already the duty has been

imposed upon it of issuing annual printed lists of the academic publications of Prussian universities, which, by the voluntary accession of all other German universities, will embrace all German university publications.

These first steps towards serious progress in the sphere of librarianship, we may confidently expect, will be followed by others on the part of the Prussian Education Department. Thus, the provision of a general system of inspection for the Prussian State libraries has already been at least taken into consideration in the proper quarter, and great as might be the difficulties in carrying out this idea, it would be of undoubted advantage if a fit person were entrusted with the duty of following zealously all developments in the library world, of proposing to the Ministry in good time changes and measures for the improvement of libraries, and of watching carefully over their carrying out in the institutions concerned.

One of the measures instituted by the Prussian Education Department, which shows its lively interest in library matters, is the union of the chief librarianship of Göttingen with a professorship of the library sciences. The desirability of such an arrangement has been long ago pointed out by our English colleagues. The writer, who has received this honourable chair, is to lecture on bibliography and related subjects, as well as on the history of writing, palaeography, the invention of printing, the theory of library administration and so on, and to conduct practical exercises.

Finally, I must mention as an important fact in the sphere of our libraries the founding of the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* under the active editorship of Dr. O. Hartwig (in Halle) and Dr. K. Schulz (in Leipzig), the latter of whom unfortunately retired from the editorship at the beginning of this year. With this journal, which is now in its third year, we have acquired an organ supported by numerous librarians, which is ready to serve impartially the most varied efforts in library matters, has already published a series of important essays of scientific value, and numerous articles of a technical character, and also collects valuable statistics as to our libraries, and follows with special interest the most important events occurring in foreign libraries. Let me here commend it to the sympathies of our English colleagues!

If I may conclude this account of library matters in Germany with a general expression of opinion, I may say that in the last few years in the various institutions and on their behalf much has been done, and that we may perceive the progress of a development which promises to do much for the attainment of higher aims and wider objects, as well as for a systematic concentration of forces.

Breslau, 8th September, 1886.

LIBRARIES IN THE FAR EAST.

By Prof. R. K. DOUGLAS, Assistant-Keeper of Printed Books, British Museum.

IN a communication which I had the honour to present to this Association in 1884, I attempted to sketch briefly the nature of the contents of Chinese libraries, and on the present occasion I propose to speak more particularly of some of the principal libraries in China and Japan. The libraries of these two countries—for so completely are the older institutions of Japan identical with those of China that in speaking of

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

one we describe both—consist of official libraries, imperial libraries, private libraries, and lending libraries.

Unquestionably the most noteworthy of the official libraries is that attached to the Han-lin-yuen, or Imperial Academy at Peking, which possesses an unbroken history of more than eleven centuries. Before such an antiquity the age of the oldest European library is dwarfed into insignificance. It was more than two centuries before Alfred reigned over the West Saxons, and while the Merovingian Dynasty ruled in France, that T'ai-tsung (627—650), the second Sovereign of the great T'ang Dynasty (618—907), laid the foundation of the Han-lin-yuen, which has ever since held its place as the most illustrious college in the empire. Being a devoted student, T'ai-tsung collected round him a number of scholars learned in the wisdom of the ancients, to whom he entrusted the interests of the growing literature of the country. The first duty prescribed for these men by their imperial patron was the foundation of a library; and as this was at a period when even in China printing was not in vogue, although the art had been discovered more than a century previously, a number of scribes were collected to copy in a uniform manner the literature which already existed. From the number of pencils then employed the name of Han-lin-yuen, or "Hall of a forest of pencils," was adopted for the institution. Possibly the enormous amount of labour entailed on these men suggested the use of printing, which, as I have just said, was already known as a little used art. But however that may be, it is certain that very shortly after T'ai-tsung's scribes began their work the printing press came into use, and so great was the impetus it gave to learning in the eighth and following centuries, that it earned for the T'ang Dynasty the title of the golden age of literature. With the introduction of this mighty engine books multiplied apace, and the nucleus formed by T'ai-tsung's scribes rapidly developed into a large library. Through the same instrumentality the duties of the scholars themselves underwent a change: having been merely copyists, they became authors and editors, and as time advanced, laws and regulations were laid down defining the branches of literature to which they were to direct their attention. First in importance, it devolved on them to compile editions of the thirteen classics, with the most approved commentaries and notes. As the classics are mainly used by students preparing for the competitive examinations, and as one of the duties attaching to the Han-lin Immortals is the supervision of the examinations, it follows that the editions compiled by them have a special value in the eyes of competitors. The same may be said of the national histories, which are all compiled by those indefatigable scholars who laboriously chronicle the events of each year and even of each day. How minute are their duties in this respect may be gathered from the following paragraph from the statutes of the Academy:

"They are to take note of the down-sitting and up-rising of His Majesty, and to keep a record of his every word and action. They are to attend His Majesty when he holds his court and gives audience; when he visits the altar of heaven or the temple of his ancestors; when he hold a feast of the classics or ploughs the sacred field; when he visits the schools or reviews the troops; when he bestows entertainments, celebrates a military triumph, or decides the fate of criminals. They must follow the Emperor in his hunting excursions, and during his sojourn at his country palace. They will hear the Imperial voice with reverence, and record its utterances with care, appending to every entry the date and name of the writer. At

the end of every month these records shall be sealed up and deposited in a desk, and at the close of the year transferred to the custody of the Inner Council."¹

It has been the habit not to publish these historical chapters until the accession of a new line of sovereigns, when it is considered by those who succeed to power that it is time to proclaim the end of the vanished dynasty by writing its epitaph. This custom in a great measure owes its origin to the constant change of dynasties which has characterised Chinese history. Two hundred years is regarded as the average length of an Imperial line. The present Manchoo rulers have, however, held the throne for nearly an additional half century, and it is possible that under the new condition of things begotten by contact with foreign nations, they may secure to themselves a far longer lease of power than has been enjoyed by any preceding line of monarchs. But in addition to the dynastic histories the Han-lin scholars are expected, so far as is possible, to superintend the issue of all the topographical histories of the provinces, prefectures and districts of the empire. As a matter of fact, the majority of these are compiled by local officials, some of whom doubtless are members of the Han-lin, but more often not, still, as a rule, the imprimatur of the Imperial Academy is vouchsafed to them, accompanied occasionally by a preface by one of the "Immortals." Then if the reigning Emperor should be, as K'ang-he (1662—1723) and K'ien-lung (1736—1796) were, possessed with the *cacoethes scribendi*, it becomes incumbent on the Han-lin scholars to edit, transcribe, and see through the press the sacred tracings of the Imperial pencil. The minutest care is necessary for the performance of this delicate office, the occurrence of a wrong character or any neglect of the rules which regulate the position of Imperial names on the page renders the culprit liable to degradation and punishment. The gigantic literary enterprises projected by the Emperors are also taken in hand and carried out by these same scholars. One of such *magna opera*, the *T'u shu tseih ch'ing*, an Encyclopædia in 5020 volumes, I referred to in my previous paper; but a still larger work of the same kind was compiled by order of the Emperor Yung-loh (1403—1425) of the late dynasty. On this task there were employed "2,169 clerks and copyists, under the direction of a commission consisting of three Presidents, five Vice-Presidents, and twenty Sub-Directors. The work, when completed, contained 22,937 books, or about half that number of volumes. It was never printed as a whole, and two of the three manuscript copies, together with about a tenth part of the third, were destroyed by fire in the convulsion that attended the overthrow of the Mings."² The Emperor K'ien-lung also, of whom I have just spoken, gave occupation for many years to a commission of learned men whom he deputed to supplement the *T'u shu tseih ch'ing*. These and all the other of the multifarious works begun, continued, and ended by the Han-lin scholars, together with all the ancient texts, are or should be on the shelves of the library. But things are not always in China as they ought to be, and the library has suffered many depredations and losses. It is said that in the time of the Emperor Yung-loh the library contained 300,000 volumes, but most of them, it is to be feared, have been dispersed, and the library as it now stands is but a shadow of its former self. The Marquis Tsêng, who has lately left our shores, was a member of the Han-lin-yuen, and were he with us to-day he might give us some details connected with the state of the books, which can be known only to those within the

¹ The Chinese. By W. A. P. Martin.

² The Chinese. By W. A. P. Martin.

charmed circle. We learn, however, from the statutes that two librarians, four proof readers, and sixty clerks are employed to look after the vanishing collections.

In regard to antiquity, though not in regard to extent, the library of the Kwo-tsze-kien, or "School for the sons of the Empire" far surpasses even that of the Han-lin-yuen. This library was established during the Chow Dynasty (B.C. 1122—255), and stands unique both in respect to its age and its contents among the libraries of the world. I have before me as I write a history of this ancient institution in 82 Chinese volumes. In this work are plans of the buildings and drawings of the most ancient and curious articles of furniture they contain. Many of the sacrificial vessels are extremely curious, and the Imperial throne is, as represented, wonderfully carved and exquisitely designed. Among the engravings also is one of an old Hwai, a kind of locust-tree, which has grown in its present site for more than five hundred years, and now with its knotted stem and twisted branches forms a fitting ornament for the court of this ancient building. But the contents of the library are no less curious than its furniture, for alone among the non-Chinese libraries of the world it is a stone library. Books in the ordinary sense there are none, but under a corridor which surrounds the Imperial lecture room stand one hundred and eighty-two columns of massive granite, on which are inscribed the texts of the thirteen classics which embalm the wisdom and reflect the sagacity of the most revered sages of antiquity. In the Kwo-tsze-kien also are preserved the stone drums, which are said to date from the Chow Dynasty (B.C. 1122—255), and on which are inscribed verses commemorative of a hunting expedition undertaken by the Emperor Seuen Wang (B.C. 827—782).

A third Imperial library is the Wu-yin-teen, which stands within the Imperial precincts. In this library are collected copies of all imperially printed works, and in buildings adjoining the wooden blocks from which these were printed used to be stored. Unfortunately, however, a fire which broke out in these store rooms about twelve years ago completely consumed every vestige of the blocks which had been carved with such infinite care, and at the expense of so much labour. The one mitigating circumstance connected with this disaster was that the library escaped almost untouched.

Another Peking library is one which also stands within the Imperial Forbidden City, and occupies a building known as the Wän-yuen-koh. The catalogue of this collection is, according to common usage, divided into four sections, corresponding to the divisions in which every Chinese library is arranged, viz., classics, history, philosophical works, and collected works, and represents 10,204 works in 171,242 books.

Leaving the capital, we find that in every large city throughout the empire an official library exists, filled in precisely the same way as the libraries of the capital; and, in addition to these seats of learning, there are to be found in some towns private libraries collected by rich scholars which rival, and in some instances surpass, in size those under the charge of the Mandarins. But though China is thus well provided with stores of books, she does not possess a single library which can be called public. The only scholars who are admitted to the official libraries are those who are in some way or other connected with the institutions to which they are attached, and, in the case of provincial libraries, those whose literary rank in the province entitles them to admission. To a certain extent the nature of their contents unfits them for the use of the general public. They are designed for the collection

of the classical and other ancient texts especially venerated by the Chinese, together with works illustrating or commenting on them. The sections into which, as I have said, they are divided, show the narrow lines on which they are framed. Like the excellent "Classified Index of Works recently added to the British Museum," lately compiled by Mr. Fortescue, the Superintendent of the Reading Room, their catalogues are purged of all mention of novels, plays, and religious treatises; but, unlike the British Museum, their shelves yield no place for these classes of literature. The Chinese have a supreme contempt for novels, which they classify as *Seaou hwa*, or "small talk," and plays are regarded as being fit only for the study of the common people and women. Theoretically, at least, they have a regard for what they believe to be true, or to be founded upon truth, and a corresponding contempt for works which owe their origin only to the imagination. In the same way the official histories alone are regarded as authentic, and all others, however carefully compiled, are lightly esteemed as lacking that guarantee for truthfulness furnished by the official imprimatur. Religious works, also, of all kinds, whether Buddhist, Taouist, Mahomedan, or Christian, are passed over with indifference by founders of libraries. The practically-minded Chinaman finds that he has quite enough to do to acquaint himself with the affairs of the narrow world within his ken, and so, with Confucius, he allows all enquiries about a future state to go by the board. The metaphysical sides of pure Buddhism and Taouism are too abstruse to be congenial to his intellect, and the degraded systems which now represent those religions are too gross and absurd to commend themselves to educated minds. Mahomedan literature in China is very small, and the faith of the Prophet has never made way among the upper classes. Nor does Christianity, as yet, find any favour with the *litterati*, the only missionary works which gain admittance into libraries being those on scientific subjects.

But another, and one of the chief reasons why public libraries do not exist in China is that books are so cheap that a student who cannot afford to supply himself with those he requires must be very poor indeed. Editions of the classics can be purchased for a few shillings, and a man may become the possessor of the proverbial 10,000 native volumes, which are said to form a complete private library, for a sum not much exceeding a hundred pounds. Having, therefore, all that they require within their reach, they have no desire to go abroad to read, but retire to their studies and to the well-worn volumes which have possibly stood from generation to generation on their shelves.

About libraries in Japan little need be said, for the reason I have already given. One of the oldest was established at Nara at about the same time that the Han-lin-yuen first took shape in China. Another library, celebrated for its collection of Chinese and Buddhistic literature, was formed at Kanazawa during the 11th century by Hōjō Akitoki. But, unlike the Chinese, the Japanese have of late years busily collected European books on scientific and philosophical subjects, so that at the present time there are to be found libraries attached to all the Government departments which contain fairly complete collections of well assorted works.

The nearest approach to public libraries in the far East are its lending libraries, which are to be found in all large cities in both China and Japan. The contents of these libraries, which are hawked about by colporteurs from door to door, consist only of works which find no place in such libraries as I have already spoken of. Novels,

plays, ghost stories, and love tales make up the sum total of the stock-in-trade of these itinerant Mudies, and an eighth of a penny a volume is held to be a sufficient remuneration for the services they render to the community. Their patrons are mainly poor people who cannot afford to buy books, and girls and women. With these last, writers of love stories and ghostly legends are the favourite authors, and the scene commonly depicted in sketches of Japanese town life in which a colporteur is represented surrounded by women who are, we may be sure, choosing from the contents in his pack his most promising tales of love and adventure, and the most startling legends of supernatural deeds, may be witnessed any day in the streets of Yedo or of any other city in the Empire.

LIBRARIES FOR THE BLIND.¹

By J. POTTER BRISCOE, Principal Librarian, Free Public Libraries, Nottingham.

THE subject of providing literature which the blind can read appears to have escaped the attention of nearly all those who have had, and now have, the management of our free public libraries; for only about eleven places in the United Kingdom have any books in their free libraries for the class for whom I plead. These exceptions are Liverpool (two libraries), with 363 vols.; Halifax, with 342 vols.; Salford, with 317 vols.; Nottingham, with 250 vols.; Newcastle-upon-Tyne, with 165 vols.; Manchester, with 156 vols.; Birmingham, with 114 vols.; Tynemouth, with 112 vols.; Middlesbrough-on-Tees, with 65 vols.; Bethnal Green, with 17 vols.; and Leeds, with 11 vols.

In some of the few instances cited credit is due to individuals who are particularly interested in the welfare and happiness of the blind, for the supply of embossed books, rather than to the committees of these literary institutions. Where this statement does not apply let all credit be given for thoughtfulness in this direction.

These eleven places had a population, in 1881, of nearly two-millions-and-a-half, so that the number of blind therein may be estimated at rather more than two thousand. To supply this unfortunate class only 1,912 vols. have up to the present time been provided by free public libraries. The blind of about one hundred and twenty places, whose inhabitants have adopted "the Act," are wholly unprovided for by their own town libraries.

It is fair to assume that the shelves of proprietary libraries, (including those connected with mechanics' institutions,) have no literature upon them which is directly accessible to those who have not the gift of sight, because the proportion of blind subscribers to such libraries would be too small to warrant the committees of management in expending even a small proportion of their income in this direction.

Up to the present time, speaking generally, the reading wants of our sightless brethren have been, in part, supplied by institutions for the blind, and by private individuals, and overlooked, as has already been stated in other words, by the authorities of our public libraries. The collection of books in institutions just alluded to are very limited in extent, and narrow in their scope. Even these books are only available to those individuals who are in some way connected with the institutions, and consequently, many young people, middle-aged, and old people are thrown into

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

the world dependent for their literature on philanthropic friends and their own immediate connections. These books are generally very restricted in their character. It becomes then the duty of those vested with the management of our rate-supported libraries to make adequate provision for the reading requirements of the blind in the area which the operations of these libraries cover. The cost of supplying these wants is trifling, whilst the benefits which will be conferred are incalculable. A new world will be opened out to the blind if the selection of books is made in no narrow spirit.

It has been satisfactorily proved that there is about one blind person in every thousand of the population of Great Britain and Ireland. The hundreds of blind in our cities and towns are surely worthy of consideration! Let the authorities of the populous places in the first place see that the present scanty supply of embossed books in their public libraries is augmented; that a wider range of subject is offered; that the supply of books for the blind is not confined to those printed in only one system; and that methods are adopted to bring the fact to the knowledge of the blind that books have been provided for them, embossed in the system they are most conversant with, and that they are available to them "without money and without price."

On the score of expense, there ought to be no hesitation on the part of the committee of any public library, however small, in obtaining a supply of these books. The funds of every library will surely admit of a grant of a few pounds for this object. If, however, they will not, let the committee starve the "novel" department for a few weeks to enable them to minister to the wants of the blind. Failing these means, or in addition to them, let an appeal be made to local philanthropists by a personal call, and to the general public through the medium of the newspaper press, then the desired result will be brought about.

The number of embossed books suitable for the object in view is at the present time very limited, and the outlay, (unless duplicate copies are obtained,) is consequently restricted to a very moderate sum. The average price of a good selection of these works in both the systems of Moon and of Braille, may be set down as about three shillings per volume, so that for about twenty guineas a collection of one hundred and fifty volumes may be obtained—a collection which is sufficiently large to begin with, to meet the requirements of our towns of say a hundred thousand inhabitants. Even a smaller number would suffice for our less populous places. A good selection from the works embossed in the Braille system average about four shillings per volume, and from those printed in Dr. Moon's characters about half-a-crown.

Before deciding upon the proportions of books printed in the systems now in vogue, due regard must be had to local circumstances. At the Midland Institution for the Blind at Nottingham the Braille system is taught; consequently, my committee purchased a preponderance of works embossed in the Braille system, but as the Moon system was formerly taught there (and is more generally read by middle-aged and old people than any other system), we have a fair proportion of books in the Moon characters. Every collection should have at least works printed in these two systems. At Norwich, and other places, Frere's and Lucas' systems were formerly taught. Books embossed in those signs should also be provided where possible.

A list of the publications on sale, printed in Dr. Moon's type for the blind, can be obtained from Dr. Moon, 104, Queen's Road, Brighton; and those of books embossed in the Braille system, from Dr. T. R. Armitage, 33, Cambridge Square,

London. *En parenthèse*, it may be added that persons interested in the production of Braille books from punched brass plates (erroneously called "stereotype" plates), can, upon application, witness the process at the office of the Indigent Blind Visiting Society, 27, Red Lion Square, London, W.C.

The system most in use in this country is undoubtedly that of Dr. William Moon, of Brighton. This is a full written system "in which the Roman character is retained in a more or less modified form, whenever he considered this could be done compatibly with easy recognition, the simple line-signs employed by Mr. Frere being used to replace the more complicated of the Roman letters." It is more easily learned than any other, and therefore is well suited to the great mass of the poor, who from want of intelligence or of application cannot learn one of the shorthand systems." (*Vide Art. 'Blind' in the Encyclopædia Britannica.*)

The Braille system, invented in 1834, is almost universally in vogue for writing, and is taught in nearly all the blind institutions in Belgium and in many of those in other countries on the continent. It has been taught in many of the institutions in this country for some years past, and consequently there are many persons in our towns who read it, and hundreds are growing up whose requirements should be duly considered. "Its signs are purely arbitrary, and consist of varying combinations of six dots placed in an oblong, of which the vertical side contains three and the horizontal side two dots."

Frere's and Lucas' systems are becoming antiquated, and should, if at all, be admitted to our shelves very sparingly.

The question of shelving next presents itself. That generally provided for lending libraries is too narrow for books for the blind. To accommodate these, the shelves require to be fifteen inches wide, and of varying depths.

Separate lists of the works should be printed, and sold at as low a sum as possible. The cost of printing in the systems which can be read by the blind would be too great, so that they should be printed in type for the seeing to read to the blind.

The books for the blind having been obtained and lists of them printed, the next question to decide is how to make the books available to the persons for whom they have been obtained. I am an advocate for the use of printers' ink, and social gatherings. Let the fact be made known through the medium of the local press, that the books are ready for use. This news will reach the middle-class blind as well as the poor blind, and interest will be awakened in the project. Get those who move amongst them to talk about the library intended for their exclusive use. If an invitation tea-party or *soirée* could be arranged, then the whole matter could be explained, members could be enrolled, catalogues distributed, and a good start given to the library. Experience will dictate how many and what additions should be made to the stock to maintain it in a state of efficiency. The monthly magazine for the blind called *Progress* should be provided for the sightless who read Braille.

If an interest is awakened in the blind, and some practical results ensue from advocating the formation and extension of collections of books for the sightless, I shall be amply repaid for writing this paper on "Libraries for the Blind."

Since the proofs of this Paper passed out of my hands, I have received the Report of the British and Foreign Blind Association, which states that the demand for books

for the blind in the Braille system is growing, the sales having increased in amount from £949 in 1885, and £635 in 1884 to £1,087 in 1886.

I am gratified to learn that about fifty-five blind writers, and one blind corrector, are employed in the production of books. I desire to inform my brother librarians (by way of addendum to my paper) that in consideration of a subscription of £1 1s. a year, MS. books are received at half the cost-price, and thus really good libraries are formed at a comparatively small outlay.

I am also glad to be able further to state that "a circulating library has been established, which is much appreciated by the blind to whom the books are sent. The way in which it is worked is as follows:—a town wanting to obtain Braille books for its blind, subscribes a guinea a year, in return for which books are sent down to many times the value of the annual subscription. After being read, the books sent to different towns are interchanged. There are five towns which receive books in this way, as well as four permanent libraries." The Hon. Sec. is Dr. T. R. Armitage, 33, Cambridge Square, Hyde Park, W.



The Library Chronicle.

The LIBRARY CHRONICLE is issued on the 15th of the month, and communications, books for review, etc., intended for the forthcoming number should be addressed, not later than the 5th of the month, to the Hon. Editor, ERNEST C. THOMAS, care of Messrs. J. Davy & Sons, 137, Long Acre, W.C.

Members of the Library Association whose subscription for the current year has been paid are entitled to receive the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association cannot be responsible for the views expressed by the contributors to the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association.

MAY MONTHLY MEETING.

The May Monthly Meeting was held at Gray's Inn Library on Friday, May 6th, Mr. H. R. Tedder in the chair.

The following new members were announced: Mr. Geo. Bell, Miles's Library, Upper Street, Islington; Mr. H. W. Fincham, 172, St. John Street, E.C.

Mr. F. Madan, Sub-Librarian of the Bodleian Library, read a paper on "Some Curiosities of the Oxford Press."

JUNE MONTHLY MEETING.

The June Monthly Meeting was held at Gray's Inn Library on Friday, June 10th, the Treasurer in the chair.

It was announced that Mr. William Wadley, assistant librarian, Birmingham Free Library, had joined the Association.

Mr. H. R. Tedder read a paper on "John Cole, the Scarborough Bookseller."

The Council have suspended the Monthly Meetings for July, August, and September.

At a special general Council held on May 6th, a letter was read from Mr. J. D. Mullins announcing the formation by the local committee of sub-committees to make arrangements for the Birmingham meeting. Mr. Scarse was present, and reported as to the arrangements. On the motion of the Hon. Sec., seconded by Mr. W. H. K. Wright, it was resolved "That the date proposed for the meeting by the Local Committee, viz., September 20th and following days, be approved."

The Council have fixed September 13th as the date of this year's examination for library assistants and others.

An appeal having been issued on behalf of the children of the late Mr. A. J. Frost, the matter has been considered by the Council, who have directed that a subscription should be opened in the pages of the *Library Chronicle*. Owing to the great expenses entailed by his long illness, Mr. Frost's children (two sons, aged 16 and 10 respectively, and a daughter aged 13) have been left almost entirely unprovided for.

Library Notes and News.

ABERDARE.—The Free Library scheme has fallen through in consequence of the ratepayers withholding their support.

ALNWICK.—The ratepayers of Alnwick have rejected a proposal for a Free Library by 664 votes against 456. About a third of the ratepayers abstained from voting.

BATH.—At a meeting on April 4, Mr. H. Turner, Assistant Librarian at the Wolverhampton Free Library, was elected to the vacant post of Librarian at the Bath Royal Literary and Scientific Institution. There were over 80 candidates.

BOLTON.—A tender for a new Public Library in High Street to cost about £2,000, has been accepted by the Library Committee of the Corporation.

BRADFORD.—At a recent meeting of the Bradford Free Library Sunday Opening Society, a resolution was unanimously passed urging the Free Library Committee that in view of the marked success that has attended the opening of the Library and Art Museum on Sundays for three hours, that it should be made permanent, and that the time should be extended.

BUXTON.—The Local Government Board have sanctioned the proposal of the Buxton Local Board for a loan of £6,100 towards the erection of a Town Hall and Free Library.

CANTERBURY.—The Library at Canterbury Cathedral has been enriched by the addition of about 10,000 volumes bequeathed to the Dean and Chapter by the

late Archdeacon Harrison. Included in the number is the Howley collection—the library of Archbishop Howley, left by him to the late Archdeacon.

CARDIFF.—At a meeting of the Council on June 6, it was resolved to ask the Treasury to sanction the borrowing of £10,000 for the extension of the Free Library Museum and Schools of Science and Art.

CARLTON.—On April 19th a public meeting of ratepayers was held to consider the adoption of the Libraries Acts. A resolution in favour of the Acts was carried unanimously.

CARMARTHEN.—At a public meeting the Mayor was requested to poll the town on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts.

CARNARVON.—Mr. J. H. Roberts, Town Clerk, has returned the whole of his bill of costs against the Library Committee as a donation towards the Free Library.

CHALFONT ST. GILES'S.—The cottage in which Milton completed "Paradise Lost" and began "Paradise Regained" has been placed in the hands of a body of trustees, who intend to set it apart as a reading-room and museum for objects connected with Milton. The cottage was lately in some danger of being carried away bodily to the United States by an American speculator.

COCKINGTON.—At a meeting of the ratepayers on Thursday, May 12th, in pursuance of a special notice relating to the adoption of the Libraries Acts, a vote was taken, and nine voted for the adoption while eight voted against.

COLCHESTER.—On April 14th a deputation interested in the establishment of a Free Library waited on the Mayor, and laid before him a plan to purchase the old Corn Exchange and present it to the town in celebration of the Jubilee.

DARLINGTON.—Mr. Thomas Everatt, the Assistant Librarian at Newcastle, has been appointed Chief Librarian in place of Mr. F. J. Burgoyne.

DENTON.—At a meeting of ratepayers held on Tuesday, May 31st, a resolution was unanimously passed in favour of adopting the Libraries Acts for Denton and Haughton.

DEWSBURY.—A public meeting of ratepayers was held in the Industrial Hall on Tuesday, May 3rd, to consider the adoption of the Libraries Acts. The resolution to adopt the Acts was passed by an overwhelming majority.

DONCASTER.—On Friday, May 20th, a meeting of the Jubilee Committee was held at the Mansion House, when it was reported that the sub-committee appointed in connection with the Free Library movement had recommended the general committee to place all statements of subscriptions before the Corporation with a request to carry out the project to the best of their judgment.

EDINBURGH.—Over thirty sets of plans were submitted to the Public Library Committee for the new erection, from which six have been selected by the assessor, Mr. Alfred Waterhouse, R.A. Of these six Mr. Waterhouse has selected the plan "Bibliothèque," by Mr. G. Washington Browne. There were fifty-two applicants for the librarianship, from whom five have been selected, who will be personally interviewed before the final selection.

FALKIRK.—The efforts of the Committee appointed to promote the Free Library movement are meeting with encouraging signs of success.

GLOSSOP.—A requisition has been sent to the Mayor asking that a public meeting be called to allow the ratepayers to express their opinion on the adoption of the Libraries Acts.

GRAVESEND.—On Thursday evening, May 5th, a meeting was held in furtherance of the Library movement. Dr. Pope presided. It was stated that Mr. Stone-Wigg had presented a piece of ground to the town which, when laid out, would give them an excellent site.

HARROGATE.—The reading-room of the Free Library was opened on Monday, May 2nd, by the Mayor.

HASTINGS.—It is stated that Lord Brassey has offered to the Mayor on behalf of the town, his Institute Buildings in Claremont, containing a Reference Library of several thousand volumes in commemoration of the Jubilee.

HINDLEY.—Mr. N. Eckersley the trustee of the legacies of the late Mr. J. Leyland, who has devoted the bequest to the erection of a Free Library, and has resolved to convert the Grange estate into a public recreation ground, has written to the Local Board to say that the buildings for a Free Library are nearly completed, and that it will be necessary for the Board to adopt the Libraries Acts. Mr. Eckersley intends to give an annual sum to the Library for the purchase of new books and periodicals.

KIDDERMINSTER.—Mr. A. F. Godson, M.P., has promised £100, and Mr. J. Corbett, M.P., £26 5s. towards the fund for erecting a Free Library as a Jubilee memorial.

LONDON: ACTON.—At the poll, on April 1st, on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts, the result was 788 in favour, and 1,145 against.

LONDON: BETHNAL GREEN.—The Corporation have voted one hundred guineas towards the thousand pounds required by the Bethnal Green Free Library Committee for the further development of the Institution.

LONDON: CHELSEA.—Lord Cadogan has offered to the Vestry £300 worth of books, and £50 worth of books from Lady Cadogan to the projected Free Library. His Lordship has also offered to give a site for the erection of a building on a lease of 99 years at a nominal rent.

LONDON: CLERKENWELL.—A conference of the London Patriotic Club, Clerkenwell Green, was held on Friday, June 3rd, with the object of employing the best means for the adoption of the Libraries Acts. There was a large and influential gathering, and after a full discussion the motion urging the adoption of the Acts was cordially accepted. Mr. R. M. Holborn has offered several hundred pounds in books and money, provided the Acts are adopted.

LONDON: ISLINGTON.—At the poll of the whole parish in connection with the Free Library movement the numbers were—in favour 10,152, against 15,776. The total number of papers sent out was 37,733, total returned 26,721.

LONDON: LAMBETH.—The Lambeth Library Commissioners have received the offer of a Free Public Library of the value of £10,000 to be erected in the New Cut at the cost of Mr. John Noble, to be called the Victoria Free Library, in commemoration of the Jubilee. The Commissioners have also received the promise of another Free Library to be called the Durning Free Library, to be erected at Kennington, and a valuable site for a third Free Library at Norwood.

LONDON: MARYLEBONE.—A meeting in aid of the movement for providing a Public Library, was held on Tuesday evening, June 7th, at the Polytechnic Institution. Professor Huxley presided. The sum of £20,000 will be raised by subscription for the erection of a building, towards which £3,500 is already promised.

LONDON: ST. PANCRAS.—Some of the inhabitants of St. Pancras propose to raise, by subscription, funds for the purpose of erecting Free Public Libraries. Lord John Manners and Professor H. Morley are at the head of the movement.

LONDON: STOCKWELL.—A meeting of the inhabitants of Stockwell took place on Thursday, May 26th, in support of a Free Library. Mr. E. Baggallay, M.P., presided.

MERTHYR.—A deputation waited upon the Dowlais Chamber of Trade, on June 8th, to solicit their co-operation in securing a Free Library. The Chamber were in favour of the Acts, but requested details of a scheme before pledging themselves.

MOUNTAIN ASH.—At a meeting of the Local Chamber of Trade, held on June 7th, it was resolved, that the Local Board be requested to convene a meeting of the rate-payers, for the purpose of establishing a Free Library.

NANTWICH.—The proposal to form a Free Library in honour of the Jubilee has fallen through.

OXFORD.—The new statute, forbidding the lending of books from the Bodleian, except by the authority of Convocation, has been accepted in congregation.

PENZANCE.—At a public meeting, held on April 12th, in connection with the

movement in favour of the Libraries Acts, an amendment against the adoption was carried.

RATHMINES.—The Public Library was opened on June 6th, by Mr. Edward Tottrill, chairman of the commissioners.†

SCARBOROUGH—The scheme for the establishment of a Free Library is meeting with approval and already £1,500 of the required £3,000 is raised.

SEDGLEY.—On May 4th, a public meeting was held in the Vestry Room to consider the best means of celebrating the Jubilee, and a proposal to form a committee for the purpose of adopting the Libraries Acts was unanimously carried.

SHEFFIELD.—On May 24th, the Attercliffe branch of the Sheffield Free Libraries was opened by Alderman W. H. Brittain, Chairman of the Free Libraries Committee.

SKELMERSDALE.—The ratepayers, at a public meeting, held on May 21st, declined to adopt the Libraries Acts. There were only 15 votes in favour, while over 300 voted against.

SOUTHAMPTON.—The growth of public feeling in favour of the adoption of the Free Libraries Acts in Southampton has been steadily increasing during the last few years, and the Acts have now been adopted. A public meeting convened by the Mayor, was held on the 13th June, when the proposal for the adoption of the Acts was carried with only a few dissentients. The question has thus been settled without a poll. We understand that an effort will be made to induce the large extra municipal districts of Shirley, Freemantle, Woolston and Bitterne, to combine for Free Library purposes. The town and its suburbs comprise a population of over 100,000 people. The relation of the Free Libraries, now to be established, to the Library of the Hartley Institution, which is a municipal trust, will also have to be considered. The scheme that at present appears most desirable, is to retain the connection with the Hartley Institution Library as the Reference Library under the Free Library scheme. This library, which contains about 23,000 volumes, a very great proportion of them of standard literature, and many of great scarcity, gives

Southampton a great start in the Free Library movement. As the Hartley Institution is also the chief public establishment in the town for higher education, it is felt that the further development of its library as a Reference Library will be in accordance with its educational objects.

STALYBRIDGE.—The trustees of the Mechanics' Institution are planning a scheme for the transfer of a portion of their building to the Corporation, for the erection of a Free Library.

STROUD.—Mr. G. Holloway, M.P., has intimated that he and his brother will give £500 towards a Free Library.

SWANSEA.—On Monday, June 6th, Mr. W. E. Gladstone formally opened the new Public Library, front elevations of which were given in the *Graphic* and the *Illustrated London News* of June 11th. The first Swansea Free Library was established and formally opened by the Mayor and Corporation in 1878. The present building is near to the busiest parts of the town. It was erected at a cost of £20,000, from the designs of Mr. Holtom, architect, of Dewsbury. Its style is Italian Classical: the front elevation is of four storeys with a tower rising in the centre to 100 feet high, the back has three storeys, and in the interior is a lofty circular reading room with ample accommodation for the branches of the Library; also for Schools of Science and Art, affiliated to South Kensington. The Library has been enriched by a valuable collection of over 2,000 paintings, drawings, and engravings, and upwards of 7,000 volumes, the gift of Mr. John Deffett Francis. Before going to perform the ceremony, Mr. Gladstone was presented by the Corporation with the honorary freedom of the borough. The town was *en fête* for the occasion, and a large procession went through the crowded streets to the Library, where Mr. and Mrs. Gladstone were received by the Mayor and Corporation. A gold key was given to Mr. Gladstone, and after delivering a speech dealing with the history of modern progress and education, he declared the building open.

TORQUAY.—A large meeting of the Science and Art Schools Committee was held on April 27th, to receive a deputation from the promoters of the Free

Library movement. After some discussion it was decided that a written statement should be presented at a future meeting.

TUNSTALL.—Mr. H. Coghill, of Newcastle, has given £50 to the Free Library for the purchase of books.

WARRINGTON.—The Library Committee have rejected the proposal to make the Library a Free Lending Library as a part of the Jubilee celebration.

WICK.—At a public meeting held on May 10th, a resolution to adopt the Libraries Acts, was unanimously passed.

WIDNES.—On May 16th, Professor Rendall, of University College, Liverpool, formally opened the Free Public Library.

WOOLWICH.—The voting papers in connection with the poll for a Free Library, to celebrate the Jubilee, gave the following results: No, 2,310; yes, 895; majority against, 1,415.

WE regret to announce the death of Mr. John Chatto, the Librarian of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, which took place on the 19th of April, last. Mr. Chatto was born in 1809, and, adopting medicine as his profession, was apprenticed to Joseph Swan, well known to medical men by his illustrated works on the nerves. The practice of his profession not being congenial to Mr. Chatto, he devoted much of his time to literature, and was a frequent contributor to the medical journals of his day. He rendered much assistance in the Library of the Royal College of Surgeons, to Mr. T. M. Stone, the then Librarian, and was engaged by the Council to prepare a catalogue of the library. Subsequently, in 1853, he was appointed Librarian, the post he continued to hold until his death. Mr. Chatto was engaged in the compilation of a medical dictionary of reference to works in the principal European languages, a part of which has been put into type. He had also recently been preparing a new catalogue of the College Library. Mr. Chatto was greatly respected by his brother officials at the college, and by a great number of the readers at the library, many of whom were deeply in-

debted to him for valuable assistance in their work at the College Library.

A meeting of gentlemen interested in the forthcoming visit to Birmingham of the Library Association, was held on April 26th, in the Council House. The Mayor, Sir T. Martineau, presided. On the motion of Alderman Johnson, a General Committee to make arrangements for the visit was appointed; the list of names put before the meeting consisted of the Free Libraries Committee, the Committee of the Birmingham Library, and the local members of the Library Association, with representatives of the Medical Institute, Queen's College, the Mason's College, and the Midland Institute, with power to add to their number. Alderman Johnson was appointed chairman, with Mr. C. E. Scarse and Mr. W. S. Pritchett as hon. secretaries. The following sub-committees were then appointed: Reception Committee, Messrs. Osmond Airy, J. T. Bunce, W. Downing, W. Harris, J. D. Mullins (chairman), H. S. Pearson, Dr. Sandby, C. E. Scarse (hon. sec.), Sam. Timmins, E. Tonks, Mr. Windall, and C. J. Woodward. Finance Committee: Alderman Barrow (chairman), Councillor Fallows, Mr. G. S. Mathews (treasurer), Councillor Payton, Mr. Leonard Brierly, Councillor Green (hon. sec.), and Mr. G. Zair. Excursion Committee: Messrs. Badger & Son, Councillor Martineau, Messrs. C. E. Mathews, G. H. Yorley (sec.), T. E. Pemberton, P. Porter, and Edward Smith (chairman).

A letter signed "Librarian" appeared in the *Birmingham Daily Post* in answer to an article on the cost of Free Libraries, in its issue of May 25th. The writer says: "In considering the cost of Free Libraries it should in fairness be remembered that the expenditure incurred is not spent in providing books to read at home; it includes the provision of an inviting and agreeable place to read in; then there is usually associated with the Free Lending Library a news-room, containing the best newspapers and periodicals, and he points out that for a total number of 863,027 volumes issued at an estimated amount of 1d. per volume, and a total number of 3,158,072 visitors at 1d. per visitor would be £17,325, while the actual cost is £11,473.

Library Catalogues and Reports.

Bristol Public Free Libraries. North District Branch. Third Supplement. March, 1887, Royal 8vo, pp. 39.

This is an author, title, and subject Catalogue arranged in several alphabets or sections; and contains Mr. Taylor's "Collection of articles from Reviews and Magazines." It is printed in half measure on toned paper, and sells at twopence.

Douglas Free Public Library. Catalogue * * * 1887. Cr. 8vo, pp. 102.

This is a one-alphabet author-and-title Catalogue, set in long primer full measure, and is an unsatisfactory production in several respects.

Cardiff Free Library, &c. Twenty-fourth Report, pp. 28.

More room is required to carry on the work. There are 11,820 vols. in the Lending Library, and 8,722 in the Reference Library; the year's accessions numbering 1,548 and 692 vols. respectively: 2,708 borrowers were enrolled during the year. There were 109,021 vols. issued from the Lending Library, and 9,729 from the Reference Library; being a daily average issue of 407 vols., against 314 in 1884-5. The expenditure in the Library alone amounted to £1,036, and of the whole Institution to £2,783—the Schools costing £788, and the Museum £250, and general expenses amounting to £707. Mr. John Ballinger is chief librarian and secretary.

Doncaster Borough Free Library, 1886.

Issues 63,324 vols., daily average 214 against 206 in 1885. Borrowers admitted 1,686. Stock, 14,396 vols., including 2,220 vols. in Reference Library. Donations numerous and valuable. Newsroom popular. Committee suggest the erection of new building to celebrate the Jubilee of Her Majesty's Accession.

Glasgow. Mitchell Library. Report for 1886, pp. 60.

This is an elaborate and useful report. During the year 8,567 vols. and pamphlets were acquired (3,222 by purchase, and 5,345 by gift or bequest), making a total stock of 70,903; 55,369 vols. and 15,534 pamphlets, or 43,245 works. The "Poet's Corner" consists of 5,336 vols., of which 1,002 vols. are works of, or relate to, Burns. The Glasgow Collection numbers 3,102 items; and the "Early Glasgow Printing" collection 1,057. During the year 454,073 vols. were issued, being nearly three per cent. less than in the preceding year. There are 270 periodicals on the tables. During 1886 £787 was expended in books, periodicals, and binding. The average price per vol. or pamphlet was 5s. 7d. The librarian is Mr. F. T. Barrett.

Glasgow. Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library. Report for the 96th year. 1886-7, pp. 19.

The Reference Library is free, and the Lending Library is a subscription one. "In respect of the work done the year has been the best in the history of the Institution," the issues totalling 189,003 vols.: 101,037 in the Lending Library, and 87,966 in the Reference Library; 852 works were added to stock during the year. The catalogue is being printed. "Baillie's Institution" will find a home in the same building as "Stirling's." Mr. T. Mason is the librarian.

Hereford Free Public Library, &c. Fifteenth Annual Report. 1886-7, pp. 12.

There were 23,538 vols. issued from the Lending Library during the year, and 9,408 in the Reference Library; and there were 2,261 ticket-holders. The Lending Library now contains 8,620 vols., and the Reference, 3,326 vols. The Lending Library is only open three days each week. The ventilation and lighting were improved; additional shelving provided; and several alterations made. A book-club has been established. Mr. A. M. D. Gott is librarian.

Norwich Free Library. Report for 1886-7, pp. 20.

The stock was increased by nearly 2,000 vols. The catalogue is in a forward state. The Lending Library consists of 11,206 vols., and the Reference Library 2,541 vols. and 1,511 pamphlets. The issues in 1886 were 81,365 vols. The donations received during the year were numerous and valuable. The year's expenditure amounted to £1,365. Mr. G. Easter is librarian.

Preston Free Public Library and Museum. 1886.

Stock 14,081 vols., of which 701 were added during the year. Issues 104,241 vols., being daily average issue of 358, 68 per cent. fiction. Readers' tickets issued 987, against 1,130 in 1885. Reading Room very popular. Visitors to museum, 21,252, to Picture Gallery 6,581, to Observatory 698. Expenditure, Library £656, Museum £159, Observatory £5. Reserve Fund £1,000, and balance £300.

Nottingham Mechanics' Institution : 49th Annual Report. 1886, pp. 19.

The library of this Institution has been nearly doubled in extent during the last ten years, and now numbers 16,767 vols. Of this number 1,283 were added during 1886. The years issued numbered 71,439 vols., being an increase of 4,574 vols. on the issues of the preceding year. There are 264 copies of newspapers, magazines, and reviews provided. The number of Members is 3,216. Mr. J. T. Radford is the librarian.

Richmond, Surrey. Free Public Library. Sixth Annual Report, 1886-7, pp. 20.

A photograph of the interior of the library is given by way of frontispiece. The building was closed for extension for seven weeks during the year, and re-opened by H.R.H. the Duchess of Teck on Aug. 3. The daily average issue reported is 427 against 384 in the previous year. There are now 3,387 borrowers: 2,092 vols. were added during the year, bringing the stock up to 14,044 vols., of which 5,666 are in the Reference Library. The Richmond Parochial Library of about 2,000 vols. was presented to the Free Public Library. The secretary and librarian is Mr. Frank Pacy.

Rochdale Free Public Library. Sixteenth Annual Report. 1886-7; pp. 19.

The Reference and Lending Libraries contain 39,850 vols. (in addition to the Specifications of Patents), of which 1,477 vols. were added during the year reported upon. The total issues were 223,982 vols., being a daily average issue of 715 vols. The Sunday attendances averaged 554, and the issues 376 vols. There are 938 vols. in the Boys' Library, and there are 260 vols. of Embossed Books for the Blind in the Lending Library. Borrowers' Cards were issued to 1,023 persons. There are about 6,000 borrowers using the Library. The rate realized £946. Mr. G. Hanson is librarian, and Col. Fishwick, the well-known antiquarian writer, is Chairman of the Committee.

Smethwick Free Library, 1886-7, pp. 21.

During the year reported upon 54,510 vols. were issued, being a daily average issue of 225 vols., against 199 in 1885-6. The stock now numbers 5,697 vols.: 615 borrowers' cards were issued. Lists of juvenile books and works of fiction were published, the demand for which has been considerable. The indicator was enlarged. The year's expenditure amounted to £461. A classified list of accessions occupies ten pages of the report. Mr. J. Bailey is librarian.

Southport : Atkinson Free Library. Twelfth Annual Report, 1886-7, pp. 11.

The Library consists of 16,458 vols., being an increase of 906 during the year. There are 14,336 vols. in the Lending Library, and 2,122 in the Reference Library. There were 87,806 borrowings from the Lending Library and 50,224 consultees in the Reference Library. There were 7,376 readers at the Churchtown branch, and 2,434 home borrowers. The year's expenditure was £900: £100 was expended in stock. Mr. T. Newman is librarian.

Wigan Free Public Library. Ninth Annual Report, pp. 26.

This Library now consists of 30,427 vols., of which number 1,118 were added during the year covered by this report. Of this number there are 12,568 vols. in the Reference Library. From the Lending Library 64,849 vols. were issued, and there were 12,568 vols. consulted in the Reference Library. There were 10,720 Sunday attendances in the Newsroom: 457 new Borrowers' Tickets were issued. Further accommodation is required for newspaper readers. The Reference Library Catalogue is being printed, and a list of the Wigan collection published. The Wenham system of gas lighting is commended. The librarian is Mr. H. T. Folkard.

Yarmouth Free Library. First Report, 1886-7, pp. 21.

This Report gives a history of the library movement in Yarmouth, and the usual library statistics. The Library contains 4,352 vols., and the eleven months' issues numbered 80,596 vols., or a daily average of 291. Mr. W. Carter, formerly of the Manchester Free Libraries, is the librarian.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Gleanings in Old Garden Literature. By W. Carew Hazlitt. London: Elliot Stock, 1887. 8vo, pp. vii., 263. Price, 4s. 6d.

Overgrown magazine articles do not make good books, nor has Mr. Hazlitt the gift of style required to make such a subject attractive. The bibliography is extremely poor and defective.

History of the Bassandyne Bible, the first printed in Scotland, with notices of the early printers of Edinburgh. By William T. Dobson. Edinburgh and London: W. Blackwood & Sons, 1887. 8vo, pp. xiii., 231.

An interesting book without any pretension to original research. It includes notices of Bassandyne, Arbuthnot, Tyler, the Andersons, Watson, Symson, and Ruddiman.

The Annual American Catalogue, 1886... New York: Office of the "Publishers' Weekly," 1887. 8vo, pp. xx., 196 + 128, hf. bd.

The body of this first issue of an annual catalogue consists of the reproduction by a photographic process of the full titles with descriptive notes given in the "Publishers' Weekly" during 1886, numbering about 4,500 entries. It is preceded by a list of (517) American publishers, some 200 of whom are reckoned by Mr. Bowker to be "live" publishers; and is followed by an index to the books, arranged by author—title and subject. We wish well to Mr. Bowker's experiment, which is a very great advance upon anything of the kind done in England.

Album paléographique ou recueil de documents importants, relatifs à l'histoire et à la littérature nationales reproduits en héliogravure avec des notices explicatives par la Société de l'École des Chartes. Introduction par M. Léopold Delisle. Paris: Maison Quantin, 1887. La. folio, 12 pp. of introduction, 50 plates with notices. Price 150 fr.

This very important publication, containing a number of excellently executed reproductions of interesting documents must be reserved for a further notice. Only 350 copies are printed.

We have received the second edition of "The Diversions of a Bookworm," by J. Rogers Rees, which has been made more complete by the addition of a very full index.

The new edition of "Boswell's Johnson" by Dr. G. B. Hill contains the best index to Boswell yet produced. It is an admirable piece of work.

The May number of the *Library Journal* contains "A List of Abbreviations used in Book Catalogues" (English, French, German, and Italian). By E. H. Woodruff.

Mr. E. Maunde Thompson has been delivering at Oxford a course of lectures on Latin Palæography, the first of which was delivered on May 3rd.

The completion of the printed catalogue of the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, and of Halkett & Laing's Dictionary is announced as being close at hand.

We have received accession lists for 1886 from the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, the Radcliffe Library (Oxford University Museum), and the Royal Public Library of Dresden. The latter also contains a list of 853 periodicals received by the library.

We have to acknowledge the courtesy of Signor Chilovi, Prefect of the *Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze*, who has forwarded the numbers of the *Bolletino* of new Italian publications, which is issued fortnightly by the library.

From the same source we have also to acknowledge a number of appendices to the *Bolletino*, being catalogues of (1) *I codici Palatini* (five parts); (2) *Giornali politici*, 1 July, 1885—30 June, 1886; and (3) *I codici Panciatichiani* (one part).

The May number of the *Harvard University Bulletin* continues the catalogues of the Dante collections of Harvard College and Boston Public Libraries, and the Calendar of the Sparks Manuscripts, and commences a list of works on North American Fungi, with the exception of Schizomycetes, published before 1887, by W. G. Farlow and William Trelease.

Correspondence.

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE BIBLE PATENT.

Huddersfield, 27 January, 1886.

Will you allow me to make a remark or two anent the interesting article by Mr. H. R. Tedder on "The Barkers and the Early History of the Bible Patent," in the December number of the *Library Chronicle*.

I cannot quite agree with Mr. Tedder that the Bible monopoly dates only from the year 1573. On the title-pages of nearly all the early English Bibles in my collection are the words: "Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum," or "Cum gratia et privilegio imprimendum solum," and at the end of some of them may be seen the "Licence and priviledge to our welbeloued subiect Richard Grafton, printer and seruaunt to our moost derest sonne Prince Edward, and Edward Whichurch, citizen of London to print or cause to be printed, &c. . . . and none other person or persons, of what estate, degree, or condition soever they be of, to print or cause to be printed," &c. . . .

Early in Queen Elizabeth's reign the monopoly was granted for seven years to John Bodley, of printing the Genevan Bible.

The revised 4to version of Tyndale's New Testament issued in 1552, with notes added by the persons engaged on debasing the Reformation Prayer-book of 1549, has a "bill" attached to it, strictly forbidding any person excepting R. Jugge to print or cause to be printed any version of the New Testament.

Mr. Tedder says that in 1575 Vautrollier printed for Barker two editions of Whittingham's New Testament. I think this is incorrect. I know the book referred to very well. It is not Whittingham's version, but a revised edition of the Genevan New Testament of 1560, its distinguishing peculiarity is the omission of the words "babe" and "babes," which so frequently occur in every other version.

Mr. Tedder does not seem to be aware that John Baskett printed two editions of the Bible with the same mistake in the headline of St. Luke, xx, they are both large folios, but totally distinct on every page. The first title is in both editions dated 1717: one has the same date on the New Testament title, but the other has 1716.

Some time ago I had a copy of the 4to Bible of 1752 printed by Mark Baskett, said to be the first Bible printed in America. I offered it to Mr. Henry Stevens, of Vermont. He told me the tale of its having been printed by Kneeland and Green, Boston, was a myth, and as I have more confidence in the opinion of Mr. Stevens on this subject than I have in the opinion of any other person in the world, I got rid of the book.

J. R. DORE.

* * Owing to a mistake of the printers the above letter has only just come into our hands.—ED. L.C.

Mr. Dore has strangely misread my very plain words, which are: "For nearly a century after the first introduction of the art of typography into this country, the right of printing the Scriptures was open to any person who was able to obtain a royal license, and had never been specially attached to the office of King's or Queen's Printer. The Bible-monopoly dates from the reign of Elizabeth." This of course refers to the monopoly attached to the patents which from that time have had a regular succession down to our own days. My reply to the other observations of Mr. Dore will have to stand over for want of space, but Mr. Dore must have noticed that I particularly refer to the supposed 1752 American Baskett Bible as a "fiction."

HENRY R. TEDDER.



The Library Chronicle.

CHANGES AT THE BRITISH MUSEUM SINCE 1877.¹

By R. GARNETT, L.L.D., Assistant-Keeper of the Printed Books.



NINE years have elapsed since the members of the Library Association, meeting in London, paid their first corporate visit to the British Museum; and then, as now, the President of the former body was the official head of the latter. The intervening years have been for both a period of steady development and increasing usefulness. The Association, then but newly planted, has taken firm root and obtained a recognised position in the country; the Museum has perhaps done more to enlarge its claims upon national esteem and support than during any corresponding period of its history. At the suggestion of Mr. Bond, and in the absence of Mr. Bullen upon the Continent, I have undertaken to summarise the leading particulars of its progress as regards the departments of Printed Books and Manuscripts, omitting, of course, those departments not immediately connected with the objects of the Association, in which progress has, perhaps, been even more remarkable. I fear that the Paper must be to a certain extent dry and tedious, as it must be mainly statistical. I know, however, that the Association is interested in the prosperity of the Museum, and this interest cannot be responded to without a liberal resort to statistics.

Accessions of Books and MSS.—The first inquiry upon revisiting a public library after a considerable interval will naturally be, to what extent has it increased? The reply, as respects the Printed Book Department, is that the rate of accession has undergone no material alteration. The Parliamentary grant for purchases, though it has experienced fluctuations, is at present as it was formerly²; the number of British publications is apparently much the same; no second Grenville Library has swollen the yearly record with a colossal donation. The most striking acquisition, the great Chinese Cyclopædia, while adding 5000 volumes to the library, must be reckoned as a single book. The total number of volumes acquired during the eight years ending

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

² Since this was written a great calamity has befallen the Museum by the reduction of the grant for purchases by two-fifths throughout all departments. The consequence, as regards the Department of Printed Books, is that purchases have to be mainly confined to new books and periodicals, and that little or nothing can be done towards supplying deficiencies in the Library.

1885, including books of music and volumes of newspapers, is in round numbers 250,000, giving an average of about 31,000 for the year. Were parts of works in progress, parliamentary papers, broadsides, and the like, to be reckoned, the annual average of articles received would be upwards of 80,000. The Manuscript Department, more fortunate than the Printed Book, has received a grand acquisition in the Stowe Manuscripts, including 901 MSS. of extraordinary interest, bought by a special grant in 1883. The annual average of additions affords no criterion of the activity of this branch of the service, as it must depend upon the character of the MSS. obtainable, which may be few and costly or numerous and cheap.

Cataloguing and Printing.—It would next be inquired what has been done to render these acquisitions accessible to the public. Every annual report of the MS. Department states that the additions of the year have been to a considerable extent described and indexed; and those of the preceding year entirely so. The number of titles written for the catalogue in the Printed Book Department during the eight years under review, exclusive of those for Oriental books and music, has been 316,234. But these are matters of regular routine. The momentous innovations since the Association's visit in 1877, have been the introduction of print into the catalogues of printed books, the publication of the titles written for accessions as fast as they are prepared, and the undertaking to print the entire catalogue. It will be remembered that the latter measure formed a subject of discussion at the London meeting, when very few expected to see it carried out, nor would it have been but for the initiative of the present principal librarian. I fully detailed the reasons for printing the catalogue, and the manner in which it was being effected, in a paper read to the Cambridge meeting in 1882, and have now only to bring the statistics then given down to the present time. Since the commencement 138 volumes have been printed altogether, comprising 523 volumes of MS. The portion printed to this date comprises the whole of letters A, B and C, with the exception of the great and difficult article Bible, and one or two articles in C, which it has been found advisable to postpone for the moment. The latter part of the alphabet, from *Virgil* to the end, has also, for reasons stated in my Cambridge paper, been printed out of strict alphabetical order. The long article, *Periodical Publications* is just through the press, and numerous volumes, the MS. copies of which were in bad condition, have been printed in various parts of the alphabet. Most of D is either printed or in preparation for press, and ground has been broken in E.¹ The amalgamation of the Grenville catalogue with that of the general library, which had not been attempted in 1882, is now regularly carried on. Assuming that each printed volume contains on the average 4,800 titles, in round numbers 660,000 titles have been printed: and further, supposing that the number of titles existing at the commencement of the work was 2,500,000, and allowing 500,000 more for accession-titles to be incorporated during its progress, and assuming that we print henceforth at the rate of 150,000 titles a year, our labours may be concluded in about sixteen years from the present time. Meanwhile the parts of the accession catalogue continue to make their appearance under the editorship of Professor Douglas, and have, as already stated, comprised nearly 300,000 titles to the end of 1885. I will speak of the Map Catalogue and the beginnings of classification further

¹ By this time—August, 1887—all E is printed and published with the exception of the article *England*, and two-thirds of F is printed or in various stages of preparation.

on, and only add a word on a very useful piece of work which has been in progress since the visit of the Association—the affixing of third marks to the books, indicating the exact position of the volume on the shelf. I have particular pleasure in mentioning this, as it is done by the attendants engaged in bringing books to the reading room in the intervals of their regular work: 104,000 such marks have been affixed during the period under examination. Passing to the subject of official publications, I may observe that the Museum has never at any period of its history displayed so much activity as during these latter years. It does not fall within my province to describe the highly important productions of the Archæological and Natural History Departments; but in the Printed Book and MS. Departments and Reading Room alone the following very valuable publications are to be enumerated:—

(a.) The catalogue of maps and plans, edited from the original MS. catalogue by Professor Douglas, by which 323 volumes have been condensed for reading room use into fourteen MS. volumes, and for issue to the public into no more than two. It is published at six guineas, and is probably the most important and comprehensive catalogue of its class in the world.

(b.) The catalogue of early English books previous to 1641, prepared under the special direction of Mr. Bullen, and published in three volumes at 30s. This catalogue has so frequently been the subject of discussion that I need only say of it that its reception has justified the expectations of its advocates, and that it is nearly out of print. It is of much service to the Museum by bringing its numerous deficiencies in early English literature to notice, and encouraging booksellers to make them good.

(c.) The subject-index to the acquisitions of the last five years, so far as catalogued, has been entirely made by Mr. Fortescue, the Superintendent of the Reading Room, who has devoted much of his unofficial time to its preparation. This most useful work has relieved the Museum from the reproach of having no classed catalogue of any kind, and shown how a subject-index may be kept up for the future. Excluding novels, poems, and other books not professedly additions to useful knowledge, it contains about 36,000 entries of really valuable works, digested under a great variety of headings, and frequently catalogued in duplicate or triplicate to facilitate reference. It is hoped that it may be continued *ad infinitum*. It was formed by cutting out, arranging, and abridging the entries in the regular accession catalogue; and as copies of the general catalogue are now printed on one side only, it will be easy, upon the completion of the latter, to prepare any number of classified lists of the works already in the Museum.

(d.) Two valuable catalogues appertaining to the Reading Room are next to be noticed. One is the list of the large number of special bibliographies placed in the Reading Room by direction of Mr. Bond, in order to supply in some measure the want of a classified catalogue of the Library. The other is the catalogue of the 15,000 volumes of books most frequently in request, other than books of reference, which Mr. Bond has caused to be placed in the Reading Room gallery. Both these catalogues have been prepared by Mr. Porter.

(e.) Much has been done in the preparation of Oriental catalogues. A catalogue of Japanese books is now in the press, though its progress must necessarily be slow. A Bengali catalogue is completed. Hindustani will be next taken up, and the other living Aryan languages of India in their turn. A competent scholar has been engaged to catalogue books in the anomalous languages of southern India. None of these

books had been described before. Additions continue to be made to the Hebrew, Chinese, and Sanscrit catalogues already existing. The want of Arabic and Persian catalogues is alone to be regretted.

(f.) The Department of Manuscripts has published as a part of its regular departmental work the catalogue of additional MSS. from 1876 to 1881, and the index to the catalogue of additional MSS. from 1854 to 1875.

(g.) Three specially important publications of the MS. Department remain to be noticed. The folio catalogue of the ancient manuscripts, in two parts, Greek and Latin, with beautiful autotypic facsimiles, commenced by Mr. Bond, and completed by Mr. Thompson, and published in 1881 and 1884. The catalogue of Persian manuscripts by Dr. Rieu, complete in three volumes. The catalogue of Romances by Mr. H. L. D. Ward, still in progress. The titles of these great works convey no adequate idea, either of their actual character or of the learning and ability displayed in them. They manifest what a mass of erudite information may be imparted in the modest guise of a catalogue. Señor de Gayangos' calendar of the Spanish historical manuscripts should also not pass unnoticed.

I have next briefly to state what is doing to circulate the publications of the Museum, and to encourage visitors by the exhibition of its treasures and by increased facilities of access. All the publications I have mentioned, and those of other departments, are sold in the building, or may be obtained through agents. The subscription to the Catalogue has been virtually reduced one-half by the increase in the number of volumes printed, the subscriber obtaining 30 volumes a year for the same sum which originally procured 15. The gratuitous distribution of Museum publications is extensive, 89 copies of the Printed Book Catalogue alone being given away, principally to Free Libraries. Visitors have been largely attracted by special exhibitions, including displays of books, manuscripts and prints relating to Luther and Wickliffe on occasion of their centenaries, and of printed and MS. music to supplement the exhibition at South Kensington. An auxiliary to the Domesday exhibition at the Record Office is to follow, and many most interesting subjects for display on future occasions will readily suggest themselves. For the first time, also, in the history of the Museum, a contribution of duplicate books has been made to a provincial exhibition. The work performed in and by the Reading Room has augmented year by year, the increase in the number of students which had commenced a year or two before the visit of the Association having gone steadily on. In 1877 the total attendance at the Reading Room was 113,594. In 1885 it was 159,340. While the number of readers has thus increased by about 40 per cent., the increase in the number of books used is nearly 60 per cent., the total being 1,103,121 in 1885 against 650,219 in 1877. The visits to the Manuscript Room have also augmented during the period by 50 per cent., from about 2000 to about 3000; and the number of MSS. consulted by 33 per cent., from about 30,000 to about 40,000. This gratifying increase arises partly from improved education without, partly from improved administration within, but in no small degree also from the greatest of Mr. Bond's many boons to the Museum, the electric light, which has not only prolonged the hours of study, but has allowed study to be pursued under circumstances when it was heretofore impossible. Its extension to portions of the Library is about to increase the facilities of study for readers, and of work for librarians. I cannot help remarking, however, that our experience of the unforeseen contingencies which attend the lighting and warming of a vast establishment suggest great caution in

carrying the experiment further, and should moderate the demand for its extension to public rooms, where risk is certain and advantage doubtful.

In the next place, attention should be drawn to the beautiful new reading room of the Manuscript Department in the recently completed White Wing, and to the newspaper rooms lately opened in the same building, with their 20,000 volumes of newspapers, occupying three storeys, convenient reading room, and collection of parliamentary papers. They are fairly attended, and have proved very serviceable in diminishing the pressure upon the Reading Room.

Finally, a word of cordial acknowledgment is due to the liberal policy which, immediately upon Mr. Bond's accession to the Principal Librarianship, opened the Museum to the public on every day of the week. It had previously been closed on Tuesdays and Thursdays, except to students. Now, although it cannot be entirely open at all times, some part is invariably accessible after 10 a.m., and visitors from a distance, unacquainted with the regulations, are no longer turned from the gates as of old. The same system prevails in the Museum of Natural History.

I have thus briefly and imperfectly enumerated the principal indications of continuous activity in the Museum Library since the first visit of the Association. Some of these, it will have been observed, belong to the regular routine, others are new departures. Some are absolute requisites, due to the public; others have anticipated its demands, and may be fairly regarded as boons conferred upon it. It is to be hoped that this combination of the ordinary and extraordinary may continue to prevail. No improvement, however useful or brilliant, can be so important, I would almost say so difficult, as the unobtrusive daily routine, and the endless labour of keeping official machinery in working order. But an absence of improvement and judicious innovation indicates that the spirit of routine is gaining the upper hand, that the machinery is becoming clogged, and that the force of the institution is mechanical rather than vital. I trust that it has been shown that such is not the condition of the British Museum.

A PLEA FOR A CLASSIFICATION SCHEME.¹

By WILLIAM MAY, Librarian, Free Public Library, Birkenhead.

BEFORE I reach the immediate subject matter of this plea for a classification scheme, it is perhaps desirable to shortly sketch the operations of this Association in regard to classification, omitting those casual references to the subject made at nearly every meeting so far held. At the Manchester meeting in 1879 papers were read by Mr. H. Wilson, of the British Museum, and Mr. J. Taylor Kay, of the Owens College, and discussions took place on both these papers, the paper of Mr. Kay referring more directly to the classification of statistics in library reports. At the Edinburgh meeting in the following year, Mr. B. Lomax, of the Brighton Free Library, treated the subject of the classification of history, which was followed by a discussion; and at the same meeting Mr. Marshall's paper on "Press and Shelf Notation" touched somewhat upon the vexed question. With the Cambridge meeting of 1882 it was agreed that the Council be requested to draw up for the consideration of the annual meeting of 1883 a scheme for the classification of books in a library. This action had its foundation in the paper read by Mr. Thomas on "Some Recent Schemes of Classification." When in due course the meeting at which this scheme was expected to be presented took place at Liverpool, the Council, in their report, regretted that they were not

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting in London, 1886.

prepared to submit a definite proposal, and on Mr. Barrett's proposition the reference of the matter to the Council was continued. From this occasion until towards the close of 1884, I have no record of any further proceedings on the subject, but at the monthly meeting of November, 1884, the Secretary, Mr. Thomas, read a paper urging the matter forward, and it was afterwards resolved to draw up a scheme and submit the same to the Council prior to the Plymouth Meeting. The meeting last year at Plymouth is quite recent enough, I hope, to obviate my recalling the proceedings on classification on that occasion.

This prolongation of the period in which a scheme for the classification of books for public libraries is to be drawn up possesses, I have no doubt, many arguments in defence of its tardiness in the matter. Many and various as have been the views on classification, there still exists the opinion that the question is quite within the power of this Association to dispose of. The tendency of recent discussions, however, has been to produce some little confusion, and the misconception caused by the combination of classification, cataloguing and systems of notation, has not added anything towards rarifying or clearing the clouded study of classification. It is scarcely necessary to dwell upon the diversity of these subjects. The classification of books may be taken quite rationally as applying to either classification on the shelves, or classification in cataloguing, but the classification of books in a catalogue is a very different matter indeed from classification on the shelves, and ought not to be obtruded in the discussion of the latter. May it not be submitted that what is commonly understood by the term classification, when used in library science, is classification upon the shelves and not its confusion with cataloguing? Probably there exists a feeling in large libraries, libraries grown almost unwieldy by the absence of a good classification, against affording help in the production of a classification scheme, because they refuse to break up present arrangements for something novel, and this feeling may have its effect in delaying a scheme. It is to be hoped not. There is hardly occasion to remark that the production of a scheme would not compel any library to adopt it; that would be a matter of taste or inclination; though there is no reason why libraries of 10, 20, or 30 thousand vols. should remain in the chaotic condition of being distributed under about a dozen divisions only. The feeling against minute classification is to a certain extent easily understood. With a minute sub-division of subjects it almost necessarily follows that a vast amount of additional shelving space is requisite, if space for accessions is to be allocated to each sub-division, and where such space is not accorded, a constant re-arrangement and moving up of books to create the space where it is wanted, takes place. This is a practical objection, that I am not unmindful of, nor desirous of treating lightly, though by itself it can hardly be anything like a fatal objection.

Then we have to face the plea that a library well catalogued does not require a classification of any great value; an argument very often advanced in depreciation of classification schemes. But does a good catalogue render minute classification less desirable or necessary? It ought not to demand very serious thought to dispel this illusion. A systematical arrangement in a library is of the utmost importance, irrespective of the form or excellency of the catalogue in use. The librarian has a far more intimate knowledge of the contents of his library, its poverty or richness on particular subjects, by means of a good classified system, than he can hope to obtain by the very best of catalogues; and I presume the location in one given place of all books on a

specific subject as an assistance in the delivery of books is beyond dissent. The library with a good classification possesses a considerable facility of usefulness ; its advantage in the economy of time by ensuring rapidity of service is inestimable.

The scheme that perhaps represents what is most desirable and more like to receive general acceptance is a scheme that will fit the requirements of both large and small libraries. Small libraries have a distrust of schemes of microscopical minuteness, because they are fitted only for large collections, and the greater libraries have much the same feeling, with the additional ingredient of contempt, towards those schemes that are elementary in character and fitted only for the lesser libraries. The scheme should be so comprehensive in character, as to be capable of admitting our largest libraries adopting it, and yet its primitive divisions so few and rudimentary as to permit those small libraries, adopting only its primary divisions, to follow up by embracing the secondary and subtle furthermore sub-divisions as the library developed to that condition rendering more minute division desirable ; a scheme so complete in its whole that the larger libraries might adopt in its entirety, and the smaller libraries to that extent only as their local needs insisted upon. The smaller the library the less need for a detailed classification, but none the less a need for a classification of some form. A library of 1,000 vols. *needs* a classification, though not so elaborate as the library of 100,000 vols., and yet the system to be adopted by the small library ought to be of such elasticity that when in its natural growth it has arrived at the time when more minute division is necessary it may extend its system to the range of that in use in the larger collections.

That there is a demand for some scheme, and that a general belief prevails that the Library Association is the body from which such a scheme can be anticipated, is evidenced by the very great interest that is always awakened by the probability of the question being taken up at any meeting. We have to take into account the number of libraries so rapidly springing into existence all over the kingdom, and these libraries for the most part anxious to adopt some good and recognised scheme ; the necessity for some greater uniformity in the major divisions of the literature in our large libraries ; and the libraries that have preferred to await the appearance of the Association scheme before venturing upon anything further than a temporary classification. Likely enough all librarians have some idea of classifying their library to a certain extent, but their individual work is practically an elaboration or adaptation of the principles in vogue at other libraries, and so, likely enough, an expansion of the number of diversified systems.

With a strong desire to be practical, I venture to submit the proposal, that a tentative or provisional scheme be submitted to the Association as a contribution towards the settlement of this tough question, and that such scheme be discussed, amended and improved, if this be necessary towards solidifying and rendering generally workable the scheme submitted. It is too much to expect this to be done entirely and satisfactorily by Council meetings, or by meetings of the whole Association. I am afraid that our members have not that oratorical talent distributed amongst them to such a degree as to permit of such a subject being fashioned to shape in debate, nor am I aware that it is any reflection upon them as a body. The subject is one requiring very careful thought and study, and I consider that the best results can only follow from the matter being thrashed out in the columns of the publications of the Association.

Any system of classification is not long in want of persons who can pick out faults from it ; any and every scheme will find its adverse critics, but adverse criticism is no reason why we should fail to elicit some scheme. All specialists have more or less hobbies to ride, and some, by force of conflicting argument, must be given up for those more generally accepted. No legitimate inquiry into the value of any scheme can be anything like a success if we narrow it down in discussion to its fitness for the needs of any particular or specific library. Its very existence depends upon its general adaptability. It must scarcely be a scheme of labyrinthine ingenuity, its intricacies understood by the heads of libraries only, and clogging the intelligence of his assistants and confusing the public. Its greatest recommendation should be its simplicity, and any scheme that is a burden on the memory must have a short existence with practical librarians. The boys so generally employed as runners, and so constantly changing in our libraries, cannot be expected to enter into a complex study to master the system on which the library is arranged ; and a scheme drawn up with a view to easy comprehension is the only one likely to be a success.

At one time the desire for a scheme of classification was the hope of a few energetic librarians. It has travelled beyond this boundary, and is now a practical necessity, awaited with the greatest interest, I believe, by all interested in the good work done by the Library Association.

MOVEABLE PRESSES IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

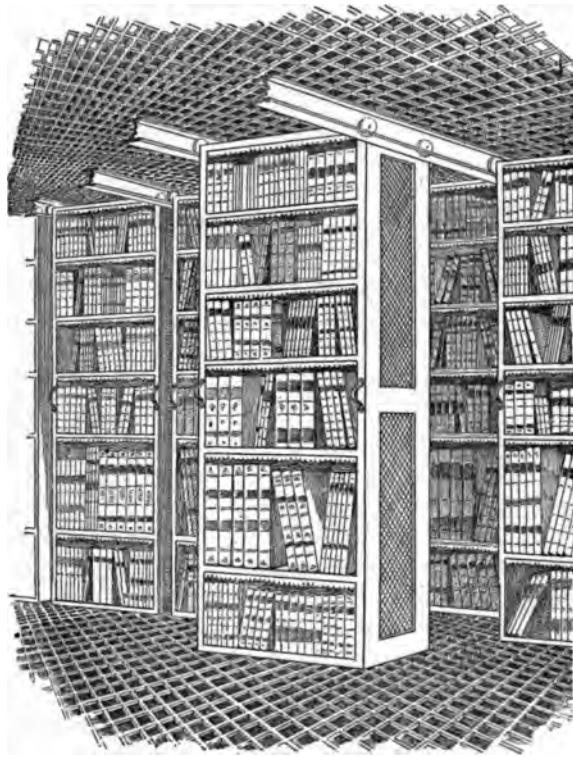
By HENRY JENNER.

FOR some time past the crowded condition of the British Museum has been a source of anxiety to the officials. When the circular Reading Room and its accompanying iron library were built, Sir Anthony Panizzi is said to have prophesied that the accommodation then provided would suffice for thirty years. The date MDCCCLVII, in large letters on the walls of the Reading Room, shows us that the thirty years are completed, and an inspection of the shelves is enough to prove that the prophecy of the great librarian was not far wrong. Some relief has already been afforded by the removal of a very large proportion of the newspapers to the new White building, and by a system of filling-up the interstices in the older part of the Library, which has been carried on for some years. But for these the prophecy would have become literally true, and some new means of storing the books would have been imperatively necessary. This might have been obtained by the expensive process of building and fitting-up a new wing to the British Museum, or by adding an additional storey to the existing structure. The first of these plans would probably cost from sixty to a hundred thousand pounds, while the distance from the Reading Room would be a great disadvantage. As for an additional storey, it is doubtful whether the present building would bear it, and there is no doubt that the difficulty in the way of light would be considerable. Both these plans, also, would have to be carried out as a whole, and there would have been no possibility of extending the expenditure over many years.

The whole difficulty has now, in all probability, been solved by the introduction of a system of moveable presses, which are particularly adapted to the skeleton iron-work of the present Library, though it is probable that with some modification the same idea could be carried out in otherwise constructed buildings. The principle of moveable

bookcases is not absolutely untried, and admits of several varieties, though as far as we are aware only one form, besides that which the British Museum has just adopted, is already in use. At the Bethnal Green Free Library, and, we believe, at the Bradford Free Public Library, some moveable cases, turning on hinges fixed to upright posts, have been introduced. These fit back against the fixed cases, and, when books from the latter are required, may be opened like a door, their motion being facilitated by wheels running along iron quadrants on the floor. An objection to this plan is that rather greater space than the width of the cases being needed for them to turn in, they must be made somewhat narrower than the fixed cases, or it would be necessary always to open two at a time.

The cases adopted in the British Museum are not fixed at all, but run freely backwards and forwards along level ledges fastened to the original structure. In order



to make this clear, it will be necessary briefly to explain the plan of the iron library which surrounds the Reading Room. All of that large parallelogram in the midst of the British Museum, which is not occupied by the round room, is filled up with concentric circles and straight corridors of book-shelves, constructed of skeleton iron-work on three, or some places four levels. With the exception of that of the basement, which is of stone, the floors of these corridors are formed of iron gratings attached, at intervals corresponding with the width of the individual presses, to half-inch iron girders about four inches in depth. These girders, which practically keep the whole structure together, are of immense strength, and are supported partly by great piers of masonry at each end and partly by the wrought-iron uprights of the presses. The corridors are about

eight feet in width from press to press, but a light iron rail which runs in front of the presses at a distance of about a foot diminishes the space on either side. As the new presses only project an inch or two beyond the space enclosed by this rail, it will be seen that very little difference is made to the available width of corridor. The new presses are constructed of light iron-work, and are fitted with shelves of sufficient depth to hold rows of books both back and front. At the top of each press is fixed an arrangement of wheels, two on each side, which run along narrow ledges fastened to those of the above-mentioned girders which support the floor above. The whole weight of the case rests on these wheels, there being no support underneath it. When not in use the new case fits back against the old one, and, as has been said, projects very little beyond the place of the now disestablished railing. When books from the inner case are required, the moveable case is pulled forward along the ledges, running very easily, and is as easily pushed back to its place. Very little fitting is required, it being only necessary to attach pieces of angle iron to the girders so as to form ledges, the rest of the arrangement being absolutely detached. These girders are so exactly suited to the purpose that it looks as though some prophetic instinct had been at work to put them there. It is in this and the width of the corridors that the special adaptability of the plan to this particular library is shown. The other advantages would apply to almost any form of moveable press, and they are briefly these:—

1. The cheapness as compared with any form of *building*.
2. The possibility of gradual adoption.
3. The proximity of the books to the Reading Room, and the preservation of the present classification.
4. The absence of obstruction to light and locomotion.

The new plan will only apply in the simple form described above to the straight and wide corridors of the library, and in them only to the middle and perhaps the basement levels. But modifications of it may be applied to almost any part. Thus, in the circle surrounding the Reading Room, where the girders are not parallel, it will, perhaps, be necessary to compensate for the inequality of distances by making the ledges wider at one end than at the other. There are also places in which the passages are too narrow to admit of cases, whose line of motion is at right angles to the sides of the passage. In these parts of the Library ledges might be placed parallel with the sides of passages, and the new cases might be constructed to slide laterally. On the basement stone floor, where deeper and heavier cases are needed, no fitting is necessary, but unattached cases rolling on castors might be used. On the upper storey, where there are no girders at the top to which to fix the ledges, it will be necessary to use bars of "T iron" of sufficient strength to support the cases without the aid of girders. At the present rate of increase, however, it may be many years before any but the simplest form of these moveable cases will be wanted. Probably with all its modifications the plan has provided space for the next half-century, and it will then be the business of another set of officials to devise new schemes, and of another set of tax-payers to pay for them.

SHAKSPEARE IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

By FRANZ THIMM, Author of "Shakespeariana from 1564 to 1871."

FEW libraries in England possess a good Shakspearian collection. Birmingham, alone, in close vicinity to Stratford-on-Avon, conceived the happy idea of erecting a monument to the great dramatist, by collecting a library of all the publications in all languages relating to Shakspeare. This library grew in ten years into a famous collection, and was far superior to any in England, when unfortunately it was destroyed by fire on the 11th of January, 1879. In one particular it could, of course, not vie with the British Museum; it possessed none of the priceless little quartos nor the folios that are in the National collection, but it surpassed it in the foreign departments. After the burning of the Birmingham Shakspeare Library, the head of the Printed Book Department of the British Museum, Mr. George Bullen, determined to complete, as far as it is possible, the foreign section. It has been steadily going on for some years, and the result is that now the British Museum has the finest Shakspearian library in the world. First and foremost come the quartos, of which it possesses all. It has all the folios, the celebrated octavo editions, and commentaries in abundance, but it also offers to the student the following—

I. *German Literature*.—Among Shakspearian scholars it is well known that next to England itself, the Germans have had the greatest share in raising Shakspeare to the very highest position in the world of dramatic art. It was through their critical writings that he has been pronounced the greatest dramatic poet of our modern life. It was in the middle of the last century that Herder, Wieland, Lessing, Goethe and Schiller began to draw the attention of the world to this great poet. Lessing, in particular, pointed him out in his critical writings as a great genius, as the modern rival of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides, as the master mind of modern dramatic art. Wieland undertook the first translation (1762). Eschenburg followed him (1775), but his translation was full of errors, and Eckert reprinted the version with more than a thousand corrected passages. This Gabriel Eckert was an excellent English scholar; it is surprising to see how intimately he was acquainted with Shakspearian English, and how correctly he translated it into German. But scanty acknowledgment has Eckert ever received even in Germany; for, although Schlegel and Tieck have undoubtedly used his edition and corrections very freely, he is rarely mentioned by them, and to his thousand corrections scarcely the praise that is due to him has been given by the German critics.

The British Museum possesses now every translation that has been published in Germany from 1762 to our day. These numerous translations are of very great interest to the German scholar, for the Germans have absolutely learned how to translate into their own language, by an untiring perseverance and labour in translating Shakspeare, until they have now a version, edited and published by the Shakspeare Society under Dr. Ulrici, who took Schlegel and Tieck's version (in itself a great masterpiece), and had each play scrupulously translated and corrected by a different author.

The works written in German on Shakspeare, aesthetical, critical, and historical, are many thousands. Goethe wrote in the beginning of the century an article, "Shakspeare und kein Ende," and yet very little, comparatively speaking, was really at that time written on Shakspeare in Germany in comparison with the last forty

years; for German Shakspearian writing is in itself a vast library, ever increasing, never ending.

It can of course scarcely be said that the British Museum has all that has ever been written in Germany on the poet, for many a tract, many a valuable pamphlet, many a book has become so scarce, that only time and constant watchfulness will complete this section, but so much can be maintained that it possesses even now a collection of German Shakspeariana, which is unrivalled even by German libraries themselves. If German writers are desirous of consulting the most perfect collection of German books on Shakspeare, they have to come to London to do so. The Deutsche Shakspeare Gesellschaft is forming a library, but to judge by their catalogue, it contains not a fiftieth part of the British Museum collection.

II. *French*.—The French looked upon Shakspeare for a long time as inferior to Molière, Racine and Corneille, but they have at last acknowledged their error, and their numerous translations show that the esteem of Shakspeare has been steadily growing and his merits are now universally acknowledged. The knowledge of Shakspeare in France really only begins with Voltaire. It was during his two years of exile in London (1726-28) that he wrote his *Lettres sur les Anglais*, in which he spoke more especially of Shakspeare. La Place was the first who translated some pieces of Shakspeare in 1745-48, followed by Le Tourneur, Guizot, Nisard, F. Michel, Laroche and Montegut. The translations are numerous and the last by Victor Hugo fils, is a very superior one. The British Museum has many French translations from Le Tourneur in 1776 to François Victor Hugo, and a good collection of French books on Shakspeare. But as most of the best articles on the English dramatist, written in the last 150 years, are scattered about in periodicals, it is very difficult for the Shakspearian scholars to find them, if it be not altogether impossible for them to do so. The rule of the Museum is severe in rejecting and collecting separate articles, but they might with great advantage to the scholar make an exception to this rule with regard to Shakspeare. The Birmingham Shakspeare Library has in this respect, a great advantage over the Museum, for it collects every article in reviews, periodicals and newspapers, which it catalogues for immediate reference by the scholar in search of Shakspearian studies. This gives a distinct and valuable character to their library.

III. *Italian*.—The Italians began to translate our dramatist as early as 1774, at which time "Hamlet" appeared after the French version of Ducis, at Venice; since that time the translations have been numerous. M. Leoni, Carlo Rusconi, Giulio Carcano, and recently Pasqualigo, are the best. Essays and commentaries on Shakspeare by Italian writers are numerous, and the Museum Library is well stocked with these.

IV. *Spanish*.—Moratin translated "Hamlet" in 1795 at Madrid, but very little was done for Shakspeare in Spain for many a year. Strange to say, two Spanish translators have English names. James Clark published an edition in 5 vols., and Guil. Macpherson has rendered several pieces of Shakspeare. The best translation however is by Velasco y Rojas. The literature is still small, but almost complete in the Museum.

V. *Portuguese*.—The Portuguese translations are of recent date; we know of none before Lius. Aug. Rebello, who translated "Othello" in 1856, but since that time Bulhäs Pato has rendered several dramas, including "Romeo and Juliet" and "Hamlet." Shakspeare has the high distinction of having been translated by a king, who has published "Hamlet," "Richard III" and the "Merchant of Venice." In the whole

range of modern instances there is no other case known where a king has translated into his language the works of a dramatist.

VI. *Danish*.—The Danes began to translate Shakspeare in 1790 and since that day their best translators have been Foersom, Lembcke, Beyer, Boye, Oehlenschläger. The best edition they have published is by Lembcke, in 18 vols., 1879.

VII. *Swedish*.—The first Swedish translation of Shakspeare was made in 1813, "Macbeth, öfversatta af E. G. Geijer." A translator who has for many a year occupied himself with our dramatist is Schentz, but the entire works were published by C. A. Hagberg, in 12 vols., a second edition of which appeared in 1879. The literature on Shakspeare in Swedish is not large, and the British Museum has it almost complete.

VIII. *Dutch*.—The first Dutch translation dates back as far as 1778. It was a collected translation by many hands, and appeared in 5 vols. The Dutch have distinguished themselves by being very industrious in translating and editing the works of Shakspeare, and their writers have contributed many a valuable article to Shakspearian literature. The best edition they now have is by A. S. Kok, in 7 vols., 1880. An interesting account of their numerous writings on our dramatist was published by Arnold, under the title *Shakspeare-Bibliography in the Netherlands*, 1879. Even in two of their dialects translations have been done, namely, in—

IX. *Frisian*.—"The Merchant of Venice" and "As you like it," by Posthumus, published respectively in 1829 and 1872.

X. *Flemish*.—M. Sleencks has translated the Tales after Shakspeare.

XI. *Bohemian*.—The Czechs have produced the complete works of Shakspeare in 9 vols., chiefly translated by Doucha, Kolar, Celakovsky, Maly and Malého.

XII. *Hungarian*.—It is a very surprising fact, that on none of the Continental nations has Shakspeare made so deep an impression, the Germans excepted, as on the Hungarians. They received their first impression of the great English dramatist from the stage, and their *litterati* occupied themselves afterwards with the poet in their studies. The Magyars, as is well known, regained their language only very recently, for until 1830 the Latin language was used in Hungary in all the State documents, and it was not until the year 1836 that the Government Acts were published in the Magyar tongue. Shakspeare translations occur, however, in Hungary as early as 1786, when the first translation of "Romeo and Juliet," by Kún Szabó Tándor, appeared at Pressburg in the Hungarian language. "Hamlet," translated by Kazinczy, came out in 1790, and it was about this time that the first travelling troop of actors appeared at Pesth. They intended to begin their representations with "Hamlet," but had to relinquish the idea owing to the insufficiency of actors; it was, however, soon brought upon the stage, and Kazinczy's translation has been acted for nearly fifty years. The National Theatre at Pesth was established in 1834, and from thence dates a very interesting activity in translating and transplanting Shakspeare into Hungarian. The result was that a translation of most of the pieces appeared in 1847 by Vörösmarty and Petöfi; but a complete edition was not published until Szász Károly and Greguss Agost succeeded in doing so. It is both interesting and remarkable to us how the introduction of Shakspeare became the rallying point of their fight for the national language, and how his words helped them to win their battles and successes. It was in the year of the Revolution in 1848; their clever and enthusiastic poet, Petöfi, was in the midst of the fight, but, alas, he disappeared, without leaving any discoverable trace of him. Just as the Puritans of old fought with the Bible in their hands for

national religion, so the Hungarian people fought with their Shakspeare in their hands for their national language and freedom, with the war cry—*Shakspeare nálunk* (Shakspeare with us). Their Bishop, Hiavyath Rónay, a fugitive of the Hungarian Revolution, lived for some time in London, and wrote "Shakspearian Studies," which he published in twelve articles in the Hungarian paper *Reform*. This Bishop Rónay was afterwards the tutor of the Imperial Grand Duchess Valerie, the youngest daughter of the Emperor. *Shakspeare Minden Munkai*, that is, his Complete Works, have been published in Pesth, in 19 volumes (1878), of which the Hungarians are very proud. It is strange that, although the Hungarians almost worship Shakspeare, there is no library in Pesth which can show a complete collection of their translations; and if the Hungarian patriot wishes to consult the "*Prophet*," he must come to his shrine in the British Museum, when his heart will leap with joy to see how carefully the Library has collected the translations, and how mindful it has been to preserve an account of their political aspirations.

XIII. *Serbian*.—The Serbians have translated "Romeo and Juliet" and "Julius Cæsar."

XIV. *Roumenian*.—"Hamlet" and "Julius Cæsar" have appeared in the Roumenian language.

XV. *Wallachian*.—The Wallachians have published translations of "Macbeth" and "Romeo and Juliet." It is surprising that Shakspeare should have been translated into these Slavonic dialects, but it becomes a still more remarkable coincidence that the degree of civilisation and culture is shown by the number of pieces of Shakspeare translated into strange languages and even dialects. We find that if an entire edition of the dramas of Shakspeare has been translated in a foreign tongue, that nation is certain to possess civilisation, culture and often freedom. Shakspeare speaks first to the heart of nations, and the result is that "Romeo and Juliet" is first translated; the second appeal is to freedom, the relief from tyranny and oppression, and "Julius Cæsar" follows as a matter of course.

XVI. *Croatian*.—"Julius Cæsar," 1860, and "Romeo and Juliet," 1883.

XVII. *Wendish*.—The Wends translated "Hamlet" and "Timon of Athens," 1875; and "Some of Shakspeare's Sonnets," 1875.

XVIII. *Greek*.—The Greeks began to translate "Hamlet" in 1858, and they are now publishing the entire works in a very praiseworthy translation by *Bikela*, 5 vols. of which have already appeared.

XIX. *Polish*.—Although the nationality of the Poles is gone, they still exist and live in their literature, and they have deeply interested themselves in Shakspeare, their only sheet anchor in their misfortune; their translation of the great dramatist is a kind of dying sigh of their lost freedom and existence. They began as early as 1821 to translate, and their last edition, in 3 vols., 1875-1877, by Kózmiana, testifies that they have many ardent admirers of Shakspeare, such as Komierowski, Kefalinski, Dycalp, and Ostrowski.

XX. *Russian*.—Russia stands at the head of the Slavonic nations, and can boast of two complete translations of Shakspeare; one by Ketscher, 6 vols., 1862, and the latest by Gerbel, the third edition of which appeared in 1880. Indeed Russian translations and articles on Shakspeare literature stand higher in the scale than any after the Italians; and it is remarkable that translations have even been made into Russian dialects.

XXI. *Finnish*.—The Finns have translated "Romeo and Juliet," "The Merchant of Venice," "Hamlet," and "Julius Cæsar," by Cajander; and "Macbeth," by Charles Slöör as early as 1864, and

XXII. A *Ukraine* translation is now being made by Kulisz, of which the first volume was published in 1882.

XXIII. *Icelandic*.—The far distant island in the north is not behind in civilisation and culture, for their presses have furnished four of Shakspeare's plays translated into Icelandic—"Hamlet," "Othello," and "Macbeth," translated by M. Jochummson, a very able scholar, and "King Lear," by Thorsteinsson.

XXIV. *Indian*.—Even India and the far East are by degrees educating themselves up to European manners and ideas through the noble genius of Shakspeare. There are two Bengalee translations of "The Merchant of Venice" and "Romeo and Juliet," and a Chinese translation is said to be in hand by one of the Secretaries of the Chinese Embassy. Thus the whole world begins to group round this mighty mind, the representative of European feeling, thought and freedom.

It has not been my intention to speak of the genius of Shakspeare; it is here unnecessary. All the nations and tongues of Europe have shown their estimate and their admiration of him; but it is a singular coincidence that the greatest nation that has ever lived in the world (and this is beginning to be acknowledged in Europe) should also have produced the greatest dramatic poet since antiquity. We admire with astonishment the grandeur of the ancient dramatists, but the life they picture is remote, their thoughts unlike ours; in Shakspeare we have the being, the individuality of modern times, of ourselves. He is so human, so full of individual and national freedom of action and thought, that every nationality in Europe has endeavoured to introduce his thought, his feeling and his poetry into its own tongue.

The British Museum has collected these thousands of volumes from all the nations of Europe, and if anyone wishes to know what has been written on Shakspeare in his own land, he will find its translations, criticisms, essays, &c., collected in the great library of the English nation; these form, so to say, the pedestal of the Shakspeare Monument, and whilst all the nations of Europe are thus honouring England's greatest genius, the British Museum, as the national depository, testifies that it values the labours and assistance of Europe in raising an imperishable Memorial to

SHAKSPEARE.

THE BIBLIOPHILE'S REVERIE.

By E. NESBIT.

A silent room—gray with a dusty blight
Of loneliness;

A room with not enough of life or light
Its form to dress.

Books enough though! The groaning sofa bears
A goodly store—

Books on the window-seat, and on the chairs
And on the floor.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Books of all sorts of soul, all sorts of age,
All sorts of face—
Black-letter, vellum, and the flimsy page
Of common-place.

All bindings, from the cloth whose hue distracts
One's weary nerves,
To yellow parchment, binding rare old tracts
It serves—deserves.

Books on the shelves, and in the cupboard books,
Worthless and rare—
Books on the mantelpiece—where'er one looks
Books everywhere !

Books ! books ! the only things in life I find
Not wholly vain.
Books in my hands—books in my heart enshrined—
Books in my brain.

My friends are they : for children and for wife
They serve me too ;
For these alone, of all dear things in life,
Have I found true.

They do not flatter, change, deny, deceive—
Ah no—not they !
The same editions which one night you leave
You find next day.

You don't find railway novels where you left
Your Elzevirs !
Your Aldines don't betray you—leave bereft
Your lonely years !

And yet this common book of Common Prayer
My heart prefers,
Because the names upon the fly-leaf there
Are mine and her's.

It's a dead flower that makes it open so—
Forget-me-not—
The Marriage Service . . . well, my dear, you know
Who first forgot.

Those were the days when in the choir we two
Sat—used to sing—
When I believed in God, in love, in you—
In everything.

Through quiet lanes to church we used to come,
Happy and good,
Clasp hands through sermon, and go slowly home
Down through the wood.

Kisses ? A certain yellow rose no doubt
That porch still shows,
Whenever I hear kisses talked about
I smell that rose !

No—I don't blame you—since you only proved
My choice unwise,
And taught me books should trusted be and loved,
Not lips and eyes !

And so I keep your book—your flower—to show
How much I care
For the dear memory of what, you know,—
You never were !



The Library Chronicle.

The LIBRARY CHRONICLE is issued on the 15th of the month, and communications, books for review, etc., intended for the forthcoming number should be addressed, not later than the 5th of the month, to the Hon. Editor, ERNEST C. THOMAS, care of Messrs. J. Davy & Sons, 137, Long Acre, W.C.

Members of the Library Association whose subscription for the current year has been paid are entitled to receive the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association cannot be responsible for the views expressed by the contributors to the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association.

BIRMINGHAM MEETING.

As already announced, the Annual Meeting at Birmingham will be held on the 20th September and two following days.

All Papers should be submitted to the Council not later than the 31st of August next.

EXAMINATION OF LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.

The Names of Candidates for the Examination of Library Assistants, to be held on September 13th, should be sent to the Hon. Sec., 2, South Square, Gray's Inn, not later than the 8th of September.

PRIZE ESSAY.

Essays in competition for the prize offered by Mr. Borrajo on "The Bibliography of English Library Economy" should be sent to the Hon. Sec. not later than the 15th of September.

Library Notes and News.

BARROW-IN-FURNESS.—The New Town Hall, Free Public Library, News Room and Museum, an elevation of which appears in *The Barrow News* of July 16, was opened on July 14 by the Marquis of Hartington. It may be remembered that Barrow adopted the Libraries Acts in 1881, and a library of 5,000 volumes was formed under the management of Mr. John Frowde, who has brought the number of volumes up to 13,140. The old building, a temporary structure, was opened in September, 1882. The present handsome erection, besides the offices of the

Corporation, contains a lofty News-room, 60 feet by 40, which will afford accommodation for 250 readers. The Library measures 35 feet by 40, and is lighted by windows on each side. The third room is a Reference Reading-room and Museum, 52 feet by 32, and a fourth room is to be devoted to ladies. The furniture and fittings have been arranged under the superintendence of Mr. Frowde. A procession accompanied the Marquis of Hartington to the new edifice, where an address was read by the Town Clerk, and the Marquis formally declared it open.

BEXHILL.—A movement is on foot to obtain a Free Library for this rising watering-place.

BOOTLE.—The opening of the Free Library and Museum took place on June 22nd. The Mayor and Corporation, after attending a special service, went in procession to the new building, where a gold key was handed to the Mayor, who opened the door and formally declared the building open. The cost of the buildings is about £7,000. Mr. John Johnson, A.R.I.B.A. of London was the architect.

BRADFORD.—Six months experimental trial in opening the Reference Library and Reading-rooms on Sunday afternoons has proved so satisfactory that the opening will be permanent.

BROUGHTON.—At the meeting of the Salford Town Council on July 6, a resolution was submitted: That the Council be recommended to authorize the Libraries Committee to purchase a plot of land for the erection of a branch Library, Reading-room, and Assembly-rooms, such building to be named after Her Majesty in honour of the Jubilee.

BURNLEY.—The Burnley and District Trades Council have decided to postpone the question of the establishment of a Free Library until after the July Fair holidays, after which it is proposed to hold a series of public meetings in different parts of the borough.

BUXTON.—The laying of the foundation stone of a new Town Hall and Free Library was the principal feature of the Jubilee Festivities on June 21st. The buildings will cost according to estimate £10,000.

CAMBRIDGE.—The Vice-Chancellor has been authorised by the Senate to accept the tender of Messrs. Luscombe & Son, of Exeter, for the erection of the new buildings for the University Library, at Cambridge. The architect is Mr. J. L. Pearson, R.A., of London.

CARDIFF.—A public meeting, convened by the Mayor in response to a widely signed requisition, was held in the Town Hall, on July 5th, to ascertain the feelings of the ratepayers on the questions of the enlargement of the present Free Library or the establishment of branch Reading-rooms in the outlying portions of the borough. A resolution in favour of establishing branches in the populous districts of the Docks, Routh, Canton, Cathays, and Grangetown was carried by a large majority.

CARNARVON.—The Literary Institute and Free Library were formally opened by Mr. Assheton Smith, of Vaynol Park, on June 21.

CHESTER.—On June 21 the Mayoress laid the foundation stone of a new Reading room and Free Library, which is to be built to celebrate the Jubilee.

CROYDON.—The ratepayers having refused to adopt the Libraries Acts, Mr. J. R. Hale, a resident in the borough, has offered to erect and furnish at his own cost a Free Library and Reading-room in the West Ward.

DARLASTON.—The foundation stone of a block of buildings to comprise a Town Hall, Free Library, and public offices was laid on June 21. It is expected that the sanction of the Local Government Board to borrow £2,500 towards the erection of the Library will be given.

EDINBURGH.—The foundation stone of the Edinburgh Library was laid July 9, by Mr. Andrew Carnegie who, it will be remembered, gave £50,000 on condition that the Libraries Acts were adopted. This princely offer was accepted, and the Library Committee elected on the occasion of the adoption of the Acts secured the most convenient site obtainable for £12,000. The building itself, one selected from over thirty designs, will be erected under the superintendence of Mr. G. W. Browne, the successful architect, and will

cost £30,000. This leaves about £8,000 in hand to furnish the new Library with books. Saturday afternoon was the time selected for the laying of the stone, in order to give the workmen and trade guilds an opportunity to attend. This is the fifth Free Library founded by Mr. Carnegie.

The election of Librarian took place on June 27. There were fifty-two candidates, from whom five were selected, but only two—Mr. Haggerston, Librarian of Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Mr. Hew Morrison, schoolmaster, Brechin—were voted upon. Eight voted for the schoolmaster, and three for the Librarian. It is understood that Mr. Morrison's salary begins on August 1, though his actual duties will not begin till September 1. He is to utilize the month of August in visiting the libraries of England and America, in order to gain a little insight into the working of libraries. It is considered advisable to advertise for a principal assistant to the Librarian at a salary not to exceed £150 per annum, the advertisement to state that no person need apply who has not had considerable experience in the work of a Free Library.

FLEETWOOD.—Mr. Samuel Fielden of Centre Vale, Todmorden, has presented the building known as the Whitworth Institute, to Fleetwood. He recently purchased it for £1,200 and has given it to the Town to be used as a Free Library.

GLOSSOP.—The foundation stone of the Free Library and Public Hall was laid on July 30. This building owes its origin to the generosity of Mr. Herbert Rhodes, M.P. and Captain Partington, who promised a donation of £2,000 each towards the erection, and Lord Howard gave the site. Messrs. Darbyshire & Smith are the architects. The building is estimated to cost £4,400.

HANLEY.—The University of Oxford has authorized the delegates of the Clarendon Press to contribute books to the value of £20. to the Free Library.

HINDLEY.—The great event of the Jubilee celebration on June 21 was the presentation to the township of the Leyland Free Library, Museum and Public Recreation Grounds. The gifts were handed over by Mr. N. Eckersley, the legatee of the late Mr. John Leyland.

HULL.—The Working-men's Free Reading-room and Free Library, which was opened on Jubilee day, having already proved inadequate to accommodate those desirous of making use of it, Mr. H. S. King, M.P. generously provided funds for another room which was opened on July 27th.

IPSWICH.—The New Free Library was formally opened by the Mayor, attended by the Corporation, on June 21.

LEICESTER.—A movement is on foot to establish a branch of the Free Library in the western district of the town. The Rev. Joseph Harris has offered a site, and the Mayor has headed a subscription list with £100, which is followed by donations of £200 from Messrs. Samuel and William Harris and £200 from the Rev. Joseph Harris.

LEUCHARS.—The Public Library given by Mrs. Pitcairn, of Pitcullo, was formally opened on June 19 by Sheriff Campbell Smith, of Dundee.

LIVERPOOL.—Mr. Burns, for 16 years the Librarian of the South Free Lending Library, has been appointed Librarian at Fulham, London, out of 95 candidates. On the occasion of his departure he was presented with a splendid timepiece, side ornaments, and an illuminated address.

LONDON: BERMONDSEY.—A public meeting to secure the adoption of the Libraries Acts was held on July 9. Mr. Alfred Lafone, M.P., in the chair. The resolution in its favour was carried unanimously, and a poll of the parish will be urged on the Vestry.

LONDON: BETHNAL GREEN.—On June 25 His Majesty the King of the Belgians laid the foundation stone of the Library to be attached to the People's Palace. This by no means the least important part of the benevolent scheme laid down by the Beaumont Trustees will involve an outlay of £10,000, the whole of which sum has been subscribed or promised. Mr. Dwyer Edwards gave £3,000, which enabled the Trustees to raise the £10,000 necessary to complete the structure.

LONDON: CLAPHAM.—At a poll, on July 6, of the ratepayers on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts, the result was—in favour 2,197, against 1,062, ma-

jority in favour 1,135. An anonymous donor has promised £2,000 towards the cost of the building.

LONDON: FULHAM.—The Commissioners of the Free Public Libraries are zealously engaged in the completion of the Library premises. They have recently purchased the library, late the property of Messrs. Halling, Pearce & Stone, of Waterloo House, numbering nearly 3,000 volumes.

LONDON: KENSINGTON.—The result of the poll on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts by North and South Kensington was declared on June 28. Number of votes in favour 5,630, against 4,112, majority for 1,518. Voting papers issued 18,708. It is proposed to erect three buildings, towards the cost of which a considerable sum of money has been subscribed, Sir Algernon Borthwick, M.P., the Hon. and Rev. E. Carr Glyn and Mr. James Bailey being among the largest donors.

LONDON: LAMBETH.—The Free Library Commissioners have received £5,000 from Mr. Henry Tate, of Park Hill, Streatham Common, towards the New Free Library. Mr. Tate is a warm advocate of the Free Library movement; he gave great assistance in the formation of the Liverpool Free Library. Altogether £18,000 is collected towards the projected Libraries in Lambeth.

On June 20 the Wheatsheaf Hall Free Library was handed over to the newly instituted Free Library Committee. Sir Lyon Playfair, M.P., delivered an address on the occasion.

LONDON: ROTHERHITHE.—At the meeting of the Vestry on June 7 a deputation of ratepayers attended, in order to bring under their notice the necessity for a Free Library in the parish, and to urge the Vestry to take a poll on the question. After some discussion it was resolved to refer the matter to the General Purposes Committee.

MANCHESTER.—The Free Library Committee have answered, with reference to the establishment of a branch Library and Reading-room at Ardwick, that, in consequence of the limited resources at their disposal they can only recommend the

formation of a Reading-room without a Library.

PONTYPRIDD.—The existing Library and Reading-room has been handed over unconditionally to the Committee of the Free Library and was opened to the public on July 1. It is the first instalment of the Free Library, and the foundation stone of a new building will be laid shortly.

POOLE.—An elevation of the Free Library given by Mr. Alderman Norton, appears in the *Temperance World* for July 28. This handsome edifice is the result of the abstinence of Mr. Norton and his family from intoxicants.

RENTON.—On June 18, the new building to be used as a Library and Recreation-room was opened. The Village Library itself was founded in 1797.

ROTHERHAM.—The Mayor and Corporation proceeded, on June 20, to the New Free Library and public baths, recently erected at a total cost of £7,000, and in the presence of a vast gathering formally declared the institution open.

SCARBOROUGH.—It is said that in the event of the adoption of the Libraries Acts, Mr. Carnegie will present £100 worth of books.

SEDCLEY.—On the assumption that a Free Library will be established, a large number of the shareholders of the Public Hall are prepared to sacrifice half the value of their shares to encourage the project.

SOUTH SHIELDS.—Mr. Lawrence Inkster, Chief Librarian of the Public Library, has resigned owing to his election, out of 79 candidates, to the librarianship of the New Public Library at Battersea. Mr. Inkster has been connected with South Shields for fifteen years; great regret is felt at his leaving.

STIRLING.—A public meeting of masters and workmen was held in the lesser Public Hall on June 2 to consider a scheme prepared by Miss Falconer, matron of the Royal Infirmary, and others, for the erection of a building to contain a Reading-room, bath-room, and other rooms for use of the working classes in Stirling. After a long discussion, a Committee was appointed to consider and report to a future meeting the result.

SWANSEA.—The action of the Library Committee in placing in the Reading-room a number of Welsh newspapers for the benefit of Welsh readers has aroused the anger of the *Cambria Daily Leader*, which points out that the aim and purport of the Institution was not to provide newspapers for lazy loafers and loungers; and it bitterly complains that one of the largest rooms is used by about 200 lazy boys who spend their time browsing over the newspaper gossip of the day.

WICK.—At a meeting of the Free Church Y.M.C.A. on June 10, it was unanimously resolved to hand over their Library to the Parish Free Library.

WOLVERHAMPTON.—The result of the polling on the question of promoting a Bill to allow the Library penny rate to be increased to twopence, for the better management and maintenance of the Free Library, Art Gallery, and School of Science and Art was successful. 1,810 voted against, while 5,252 were in favour of the clause. Mr. P. Horsman has presented to the inhabitants a magnificent Art Gallery, and, together with other residents, has built and given to the town a School of Art. The buildings with pictures and other objects are estimated to be worth £20,000. In addition, the Cartwright collection of pictures valued at £30,000 has been recently bequeathed to the town by the late Mrs. Cartwright.

WREXHAM.—The Library Committee have decided to devote certain shelves to a collection of books to be called "The Local Library," and it is to have a special catalogue. The Local Library will consist of books on the history, antiquities, zoology, botany and minerals of the neighbourhood; also illustrating the trade, manufactures and mining industries of the district, books printed in Wrexham, books written by persons connected with the town and neighbourhood.

YORK.—A meeting of the City Council was held on July 25 to receive a report of a special committee with regard to the adoption of the Libraries Acts. The committee, stated that £5,000 had been raised by public subscription, and they recommended that the Council should at an early date proceed to ascertain the views of the ratepayers regarding the

adoption of the Acts. They also suggested that they should confer with the North Eastern Railway Company with the view of carrying on their Library as a branch institution or otherwise in case the Acts were adopted. On the motion of the Lord Mayor the report was adopted.

WE regret to have to record the death of Mons. F. J. Olivier, on 8th August, at the age of 58. Mons. Olivier had been a member of the Association from its beginning.

THE following appointments have recently been made:—Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, Librarian of the Leeds Library, has received the appointment of Librarian to the National Liberal Club, since which Mr. MacAlister has been elected Librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society. Mr. Inkster, Librarian of the South Shields Free Public Library, has been appointed to the first Librarianship of the Battersea Free Public Library. Mr. J. B. Bailey, resident Librarian of the Medical and Chirurgical Society, was recently appointed Librarian to the Royal College of Surgeons. Mr. J. J. Ogle has been appointed Librarian and Curator of the Free Public Library and Museum at Bootle. Mr. W. E. Doubleday has succeeded Mr. Ogle in the Assistant Librarianship at the Nottingham Free Public Reference Library.

On July 19th in the House of Commons, in Committee on the Public Libraries Acts Amendment (No. 2), Mr. Octavius Morgan moved the following clause:—“When any parish is partly within and partly without any borough or district which shall have adopted or shall contemplate the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts, the part of such parish without the borough or district shall, for the purposes of the fourth section of the Public Libraries Acts Amendment (England and Scotland) 1866, be considered a parish within the meaning of the said section; and the overseers of the poor for the said parish shall, for the purposes of the said section, be considered the overseers of the part of the parish situate without the borough or district.” The clause was agreed to. On July 28th, the Bill passed through Committee.

The *Builder* for July 16th contains the plan of the selected design for the Edinburgh Public Library by Mr. G. W. Browne.

The Annual Meeting of the American Library Association is to be held early in September at Thousand Island.

We take the following item from the *Library Journal*: “Perkins, Frederick B., Librarian of the Free Library, San Francisco, was recently fined twenty dollars in the police court for roughly handling a small boy who made a noise on the stairs of the Library.”

The ceremony of opening the Brighton Free Library, Victoria (Australia), was performed on May 7th by the Chief Justice, who in the course of his speech remarked that they had now in the colony only 21 Mechanics' Institutes which were private affairs, and there were 116 institutions which were partly Mechanics' Institutes and partly Free Reading Rooms. Besides which there were 107 purely Free Libraries. In Victoria they had, he said, 223 Free Libraries, or one for every 4800 of the population, while in the United Kingdom they had about 130—one for about 277,000.

Messrs. Nichols & Co., 23, Oxford Street, London, W., will present a copy of “Forty Years of American Life,” by Dr. Nichols (2nd edition, Longmans), on receipt of an official application from Librarians of Free Public Libraries, and Secretaries of Workmen's Clubs, Co-operative and Y.M.C. Associations, on receipt of six penny stamps for postage, &c. To those Libraries, &c., which may be in possession of the above volume, they offer an equivalent in any of the following books, viz. — “Esoteric Anthropology,” “Revelations of Egyptian Mysteries,” “Papers on Sanitary and Social Science,” and “The Diet Cure.” *The Herald of Health* is sent gratis every month to Free Public Libraries, Clubs, Societies, &c., upon application at the above address.



Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Printed Book, its history, illustration and adornment, from the days of Gutenberg to the present time. By Henri Bouchot, of the National Library, Paris. Translated and enlarged by Edward C. Bigmore ... London: H. Grevel & Co., 1887. 8vo, pp. viii., 312. Price 9s.

M. Bouchot's book, without pretensions to research, contains a useful and convenient summary of the history of book production since the introduction of printing. Mr. Bigmore's additions presumably supplement the work of M. Bouchot so far as relates to English and American matters. The English edition is very handsomely got up, and the illustrations, of which there are 118, greatly enhance the value and interest of the work. The translation, indeed, is a little clumsy and awkward, and in a few places inaccurate, and a little revision in this respect would be well in view of a new edition.

Books for General Readers. By Alexander Ireland. Manchester: A. Ireland & Co. 8vo, pp. 36. Price 6d.

This is a reprint of an article from the *Manchester Quarterly*, in which Mr. Ireland attempts to give advice upon the selection of a considerably wider range of reading than is embraced by Sir John Lubbock's "Best Hundred Books." The book does not profess to be bibliographical—as indeed it could hardly be within its limits—but, in a brief and informal way, furnishes an index to a great body of reading. If anything, it includes rather too many second and third rate books.

The *Library Journal* for June contains a list of "Public Libraries in the Dominion of Canada," containing a thousand volumes and upwards, compiled by Mr. James Bain, of the Public Library, Toronto.

Mr. Elliot Stock announces a new edition of Mr. Blades' *Enemies of Books*, with an additional chapter and illustrated by new drawings.

No. 4 of *Library Notes*, dated March (received here 15th July) contains an index to the four numbers completing the first volume, and, amongst other articles, a long article on the practical subject of "Library Handwriting."

The additions to the "Great Writers" series, since our last notice, include Johnson, Darwin, Brontë and Carlyle—the last by Dr. Garnett, and a model of what such a book should be. Mr. Anderson's bibliographies lend a special value and character to the books in this series.

The *Bookseller* for August contains an article on "The Bibliography of Boswell's Life of Johnson."

The 'Celebrity at Home' in the *World* for June 29th is 'Mr. William Amherst Tyssen-Amherst, M.P., at Didlington Hall, Brandon,' who "is with much reason proud of his unique library and its contents."

Prof. Karl Dziatzko, of Göttingen, has issued proposals for a series of essays on questions relating to Libraries and Librarianship, which will be published by Messrs. Asher & Co., of Berlin. The work will be issued in parts, and each part will, as far as possible, contain a single monograph. Great stress will be laid on a critical and systematic treatment of the subjects handled, which will embrace the arrangement and management of book collections, the history of important libraries, the lives of distinguished librarians and collectors, and the production of MSS. or rare books of general interest.

From the report of the Committee on Topography and Archæology of the New Spalding Club, which has its head-quarters at Aberdeen, we learn that with a view to promote the study of the history of the North-Eastern Counties of Scotland—the primary object of the club—it is considered "desirable to obtain as complete a bibliography as possible of the materials in or relating to the district under survey." For this purpose it is necessary to repair, as far as possible, the oversight of our predecessors in failing to preserve systematically contemporaneous documents, and, with regard to our own time, to provide the future historical student with such full and faithful materials as can be procured. These objects are proposed to be attained by the careful collection of written and printed documents, with a record of the ownership of

such documents as cannot be placed where they will be easily accessible to students, and by a systematic effort to record contemporary publications. The Public Library at Aberdeen will be a suitable depository for such materials as can be collected, and Mr. A. W. Robertson has offered to undertake the compilation of a special bibliography, if such a publication is approved by the club.

Under the name of *The Bookbinder*, Messrs. Clowes and Son have begun the publication of a monthly journal for Book-binders, Librarians, and all Lovers of books. It is neatly printed in quarto, with coloured illustrations, and is issued at 6d., or to subscribers 5s. per annum, post free. We would suggest that the numbers should be protected in some way, as the plates in the number sent to us have been spoiled by an ugly fold down the middle.

Correspondence.

RICHARD DE BURY'S PHILOBIBLON.

Bibl. Nat., 21 Juin, 1887.

Pour le cas où M. E. C. Thomas ne le connaîtrait pas, je me permets de lui signaler l'article suivant du catalogue des MSS. d' Erfurt que vient de publier le Dr. Schum (Berlin, 1887, in 8°, p. 382) MS. in quarto, No. 123: Philobiblon Richardi (Bury) de dignitate librorum, vel potius ejusdem nominis liber a Roberto Holkothe scriptus & Richardo dedicatus, xiv s.

L. DELISLE.

WATFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY.

August 13th, 1887.

SIR,—As your readers were informed in your number of last October, a charge of 4d. a month, or 3s. a year, has been made at the above Library for the borrowing of books for home reading. The hope was then expressed by the Committee that this charge might soon be discontinued, and the Lending Library be opened free. The Committee have desired to take this course for some time, but their slender income has necessitated their levying subsidy in the way of a nominal charge to home readers. When the Library was opened in 1874 the penny rate yielded £80 a year, and now it only produces the comparatively small income of £245 a year. The Committee have decided, however, to open the library free to home readers as from October 1st next. In view of this a Cotgreave Indicator has been fixed, and the books are being rearranged to it—a new catalogue being also in course of compilation.

J. WOOLMAN, *Librarian*.

Notes and Queries.

NOMS-DE-GUERRE.—Conway Morel is Charles Z. Macaulay; Ada Trotter is Lawrence Severn; Paul Cushing is Roland A. Wood; Senex is Robert Reid of Glasgow; Crona Temple is Miss Corfield; and Étoile is Major-General E. Mitchell. M. J. Franc died Mrs. Evans; Mrs. Margaret Argles is now Mrs. Hungerford; and Miss M. A. Paull is now Mrs. John Ripley.—J. P. B.

EDNA LYALL.—What is the Christian name of Miss Bayley ("Edna Lyall")?—N.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.—Who are the authors of the following anonymous works:—*Adventures of Robinson Playfellow*; *House of Tears*; *How they did, or Those four*; *Indoor Paupers*; *John Bull's Neighbour*; *Lucy's Great Mistake*; *More than a Dream*; *Pippins and Pies*; *Three Years at Wolverton*.

ERRATA.

The following corrections should have been made in revising the proofs of the last issue of THE CHRONICLE, on p. 76, in the names of the Birmingham Local Sub-committees: Dr. Saundby, Messrs. Badger and Lowe, Mr. G. H. Morley and Mr. Edwin Smith.

Printed and published for the Library Association of the United Kingdom by J. DAVY & SONS, at the Dryden Press, 137, Long Acre, London. Annual Subscription, post free, 8s.



The Library Chronicle.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF SHAKESPEAREANA.¹

By HENRY R. TEDDER, Librarian of the Athenæum Club.

THE best arrangement of the multitudinous literature connected with Shakespeare has been upon my mind for some years, but my attention has recently been practically drawn to the subject by having been asked to supply a select bibliography to be appended to an elaborate article on Shakespeare by Professor Thomas Spencer Baynes, which was to appear in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. The enormous mass of literature connected with the life and writings of our national dramatist is almost beyond belief. The great collection at the Birmingham Free Library, which replaces that destroyed by fire in 1879, now extends to more than 7,000 volumes. This is the most voluminous series which exists, but I calculate that a complete collection in all languages would amount to about 11,000 volumes. As it was, of course, impossible to include a perfect list of all these works in such a publication as the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, severe selection became necessary. To go through all this literature was a very laborious undertaking, increased by the difficulty of seeing many of the books. The titles had to be compressed, and, as a further economy of space, articles in periodicals not issued separately, and modern critical editions of single plays were not included. Only those plays usually to be found in the collective editions were specially noticed. The next point which had to be considered was the arrangement, as without well ordered classification such a list would have been much lessened in value.

There is no want of excellent Shakespearean bibliographies, but these are either in alphabetical or chronological form ; no classified bibliography has yet been attempted. The arrangement I finally decided upon may be seen in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (vol. xxi., pp. 768-771). It is the first essay at a select classified bibliography of Shakespeare, in which the titles of only the best books are presented in systematic order. Mr. Cutter's plan (see *Library Journal*, ix., pp. 137-9) contains many useful suggestions, and I have to express my acknowledgments to its accomplished compiler. I must not omit a word of warm thanks to my friend, Mr. Sam. Timmins, who most generously rendered me much assistance from his vast stores of Shakespearean lore.

As I hope that my experience may be made of further practical benefit to Shakespearean scholars and bibliographers, I have extended and re-arranged the

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, 1886.

classification in order to comprehend the titles of all the books, pamphlets, articles in reviews, &c., connected in any way with the greatest name in all literature. The plan of the following classification explains itself. It is understood that the titles should be arranged in chronological order under the headings, unless otherwise indicated.

SCHEME OF THE CLASSIFICATION.

- I. Collective editions of the plays and poems in chronological order.
- II. Collections of two or more plays, not being complete editions.
- III. Editions of separate plays arranged in alphabet of titles, *e.g.*, "All's well that ends well," "Antony and Cleopatra," &c.
 - (*a.*) Those usually to be found in the collective editions.
 - (*b.*) Those ascribed to Shakespeare.

[Under the title of each play the various editions would fall in chronological order. The literary texts would be divided from the versions altered for the stage and other purposes.]
- IV. Editions of the poetical pieces. [The same remarks apply.]
- V. Pseudo-Shakespearean prose.
- VI. Selections and readings [including Bowdlerized editions].
- VII. Translations (arranged chronologically under languages, German, French, &c.).
 - (*a.*) Collective editions.
 - (*b.*) Separate plays and poetical pieces.
- VIII. Criticism, illustration and comment.
 - (*a.*) General works.
 - (*b.*) Special works on separate plays and poetical pieces. [arranged under the title of the plays, etc.]
 - (1.) The literature of the plays usually to be found in the collective editions.
 - (2.) That of the plays ascribed to Shakespeare.
 - (3.) That of the poetry.
 - (*c.*) Special subjects [such as]
 - (1.) Falstaff.
 - (2.) Humour.
 - (3.) Female characters.
- IX. Language [including grammars and glossaries.]
- X. Quotations.
- XI. Concordances.
- XII. Probable sources [*i.e.*, the romances, plays, tales, histories, etc., supposed to have been used by Shakespeare].
- XIII. Special knowledge; [such as] (*a.*) Angling; (*b.*) Bible; (*c.*) Botany; (*d.*) Emblems; (*e.*) Folk Lore; (*f.*) Law; (*g.*) Learning; (*h.*) Medicine; (*i.*) Military matters; (*j.*) Natural History; (*k.*) Philosophy; (*l.*) Printing; (*m.*) Psychology; (*n.*) Sea.
- XIV. Periodicals.
- XV. Shakespeare Societies and their publications.
- XVI. Music.
- XVII. Pictorial illustrations [*i.e.*, Collections. An extensive series of separate prints would have to be specially arranged].

- XVIII. Biography,
 (a.) General works.
 (b.) Special works ; [such as] Autographs and Will, etc. ; (2.) Birthday ; (3.) Bones and Tomb ; (4.) Crabtree ; (5.) Deer-stealing ; (6.) Genealogy and Arms ; (7.) Ghost Belief ; (8.) Name ; (9.) Occupation, (see, also, special knowledge above) ; (10.) Religion.
- XIX. Portraits and Bust.
- XX. Shakespeare Allusion Books ; [such as those mentioned in Ingleby's *Centurie of Prayse*].
- XXI. Literary and Dramatic History.
 (a.) General, including English speaking countries.
 (b.) In Germany.
 (c.) France and other countries.
- XXII. Shakespeare Jubilees and Festivals.
- XXIII. Ireland controversy.
- XXIV. Payne-Collier Controversy.
- XXV. Bacon-Shakespeare controversy.
- XXVI. Other forgeries and heterodox opinions.
- XXVII. Shakespearean fiction.
- XXVIII. Shakespearean squibs, almanacs, fly-leaves, etc.
- XXIX. Bibliographies and catalogues.

PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS IN BOOKBINDING.¹

By Mr. J. ZAEHNSDORF.

I FEEL my position here to be a very critical one ; if I take my post as a bookbinder, I must guard the trade, and say a few things that may offend you ; I will then, Sir, with your permission, discard my profession for the time, and speak as a member of your association, willing to give his experience, in return for the courtesy he has received at your hands, and to bind more closely the ties of friendship with the friends he has made.

The task I have undertaken is an onerous one ; it was placed in my hands only last Friday, and the subject is one of great difficulty to expound, inasmuch as that which serves for one class of library would be altogether out of character for another.

I can hardly expect that all my suggestions, or rather recommendations (for perhaps I am incapable of suggesting any new methods for bookbinding), will be carried out, but I trust my Paper will be of sufficient interest and that a few of the hints may be adopted to your benefit.

It is not my intention to take up your time in suggesting any practical methods for the artistic or rather decorative part of binding ; although, with your help, I have no doubt we should succeed in getting some of our wealthy patrons to take more interest in the "Art of Bookbinding," and thus give employment to the many in our profession who are now waiting for work ; but I will confine myself entirely to that portion with which you are more or less connected, viz. : that of strength.

There is no doubt that the strength of a bound book lies like every other built-up

¹ Read at the Ninth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, 1886.

fabric, *in* the foundation, for if the foundation be good, the finished building will be firm ; and I take it that the foundation of a bound book is *in the sewing*.

I pass over the pressing or rolling, because pressing only gives the book a better or firmer feel, and it has nothing to do with its strength.

If we examine a book, bound say 200 years ago, we find the whole of the binder's craft in the sewing. The thread used was made from hemp or flax ; now we often use a material made of, well, hardly hemp. Each sheet was sewn *round* the bands, of which there were never less than four, in many cases six, eight, and more, and we even find the headband worked round a cord which formed and gave further strength to hold all together.

Now, if a book be sewn with bad thread on three bad cords, it is considered by the binder to be very well done ; and if the book should fall to pieces in a short time, it is nothing more than he expected and he gets the book back for rebinding, to his benefit and your cost.

I have here a sample of the hempen thread which ought to be used. I should like it to be understood that I speak of what is done by some houses in the trade and that I complain of none. I tell you what to look for and what to correct : the cost of such correction will rest between you and your binder.

The cost of the hempen thread per lb. is about 2s. 6d., the common thread is 1s. 6d. Arnett in the introduction to his "Art of Bookbinding" which probably you all have, quotes one of the statutes and rules of 1550 about sewing, "that the master binders do sew all their books with thread and real bands, and that, in case of infringement, the books shall be rebound and in addition a fine inflicted of £30 for each volume.

You will see that the importance of good sewing was not lost sight of by the binders of that date, as it is by those of to-day.

I will admit that the old paper is of a very different quality to that now used : the paper-maker manufactured a paper that enabled the binder to make the back of his book as firm as a wooden board, the paper being so fine and pliable that it lay down and gave little or no strain to the back. Binders do not get such paper to work upon now ; often the paper is so thick, that it is impossible to get it to lie flatly under any treatment, except that of guarding.

My first suggestion is—that your books be sewn with the best thread. To show you how little hempen thread is used, I find one manufacturer after another has stopped making thread from hemp, because there is little or no demand for it.

One of the chief reasons books are rebound, I mean modern books, is because the threads having broken, the sheets become loose and fall out, so I think you will at once see that the thread should be of good quality.

My second is that the sheets be sewn *all along* where possible. When I say that the sheets be sewn all along, I mean, that each sheet should have a thread to itself. It is a rule with many houses to make two sheets for one, thus saving half the time in sewing and thread on each book.

I have here such a sewn book ; it is sewn somewhat better than I should like to have had it done, because in these samples it is right that you should have them properly put before you, but it will give you the idea I wish to convey.

I am only surprised that such a sewn book should last so long, and that it does not fall to pieces before it is placed on the shelves.

In many cases where the sheets are of very thin paper and are only half sheets, that is eight pages instead of sixteen, it is allowable, nay almost necessary, to sew "two sheets on," because the overlay of thread in the back would be too thick to allow the book being backed in the forwarding process, but all the more necessary that they should not be sewn on less than five bands and good thread used.

My theory is, that the books should be sewn flexible, or on raised bands, if your means will allow having them so done, and if the value of the book warrants your spending the extra sum.

The expense of sewing flexible is not only in the sewing, but there is extra work throughout the whole of the processes of binding.

In flexible sewing, the thread goes round each band, so that with the ketch or chain stitch, each sheet has seven fastenings instead of two as in the ordinary sewing, and so if the thread breaks in any one portion of the sheet, it still has the other six fastenings to hold the sheet in.

This method of sewing is the best of all, but it takes time, and a careful sewer—both essential things—so that it is very seldom done in some houses, in *others never*. You will perhaps be somewhat surprised when I tell you that a few houses do not sew their books at all. I do not refer to the india-rubber method which is perhaps dying a natural death, but to the method of sawing deep cuts across the back and filling the holes with glue and cord. It is astonishing the amount of wear these books get through, and I should not wonder if you were to find on your book-shelves books so treated.

My fourth recommendation, although not so important as that on sewing, is that good boards be used. Straw boards may be very well for cloth work, or other temporary binding, but where books are to be placed in a library for hard wear, especially such wear as our Free Libraries get, I take it that only such boards as will last the longest, should be used.

I have here samples of different boards. Straw, grey, an inferior back board and the best back; here are also some French boards, which I had sent me because I had heard so much of them, but, in my opinion their best boards do not equal our best English boards.

Another weak part in binding, and one which gives very readily, is the joint. The paper is always either breaking or splitting from the book; the least strain and away it goes.

The best method when a paper joint is employed, is the one used in Germany, and one that was used many years ago (as you will see if you examine some old bindings), that is, by bringing the end papers round the first and last sheet, and sewing them with the book.

I have got this book ready to show you, but have not pasted the piece brought round the sheets, that you may better understand; when the small guard is pasted down, it binds the first sheet to the second, is unseen, and naturally prevents the start that you now can see in the fore-edge.

But this is not so good as a cloth joint, and I would suggest a "cloth" joint to all books. There are various methods of using the cloth joint, but any that depend upon the paste to hold it will sooner or later break away or split from the paper, and will then be as bad as a paper joint.

Experience has taught me that the whole strain of the boards must in some

way be relieved from the book in order to obtain the requisite strength. I have tried all sorts and conditions of joints, and have within the last three or four years adopted one which I believe to be the best method yet used. I have here such a joint; you will notice the cloth is wrapped or overcast with the section and sewn with the sheet. When this cloth is brought back after the forwarding, and fastened to the board, it is almost impossible for it to come away—the boards move independently of the book and do not drag the sheets.

This subject of joints should command your attention, and if you think this joint is of sufficient merit, please take note of it, and instruct your binder to follow.

I pass on from joints to leather. The importance of good leather is one that must not be overlooked; do not be misled by some of the imitations now so often used. It is of importance you should know the real from the imitation, and with that view I have brought with me the real and the imitation, and believe me very few, even booksellers, know when they get morocco or roan. A few minutes' examination of the difference between these samples will well repay you the time you may spend over them. There is no leather which wears so well as morocco, good levant morocco, but avoid green colours if possible; the acid, I believe sulphuric, that is used in its preparation tends to rot the leather in no small measure.

I would also advise you not to have anything to do with russia. I do not know why, but the russia of the present day is not as it used to be, or what one should expect from it.

I have had, within the last year or two, pigskin manufactured expressly for binding, and I must admit having always had a liking for pigskin. The fact that there is so much grease in the skins must give it the power of resisting any attack of heated air, gas, &c., but I don't like the skins dyed in colours—the fat, animal fat, that is left in the skins, must darken the shades in time. At any rate, these pigskins run morocco very close, and perhaps, for hard wear, will prove to beat it, but this has yet to be seen.

I would make the suggestion that all your books be tipped at the corners with vellum. I noticed at the British Museum yesterday books so done; this suggestion is therefore not new.

Books as a rule get very great wear at the corners. If they be covered with leather, they sooner or later break and look indifferent, and if covered with cloth, as is often done, it soon wears away, but vellum seems to bind and hold the corners well together, and being much harder than leather, must be more durable. I would strongly advise all books for Library use being sided with cloth. I believe most of the books found now in a Library are so covered, and I think a middle grain lasts somewhat better than one of large grain. It is often recommended to use a cloth of smooth texture; I think this is a mistake, as every finger mark shows. But I would suggest that your books have a tight back. I mean the leather itself should be fastened direct upon the back of the book, without any paper between the leather and the back.

If the leather be glued, or rather pasted, direct to the back of the book, it gives to it, and there is no strain, but if paper be used, a strain is at once imparted directly the book is opened—the more paper the greater the strain.

Most, nay nearly all, books are bound with what is termed by binders "hollow back." This hollow back was introduced no doubt to meet the requirements of the stiff paper used in bookmaking, and it answers its purpose very well, but where strength has to be studied as a leading feature, have your books with a tight back.

Although not strictly bookbinding, I should like to make the suggestion that your rarer books be put in cases or boxes, not only to preserve them against time, but fire or damp.

It does not matter what kind of box is made, so long as it fits properly. I cannot altogether agree that a free current of air should circulate round each book, as was stated, on last Tuesday, should be the case. I strive to keep the air, especially London air, from my books, and feel certain that as long as I do not place them in the damp, or where the air gets quickly hot and suddenly cold, I shall see no ill effects.

I have studied the subject of boxes for valuable books, that will prove perfectly fire-proof, and after much trouble have succeeded in making one which meets this object. I invite you to inspect it, but you must not ask me to go more fully into the matter as it cost me much time and money and I wish to recoup myself.

There is no trouble in making boxes; it is binders' work, and your local binder should be able to fit your books with such a pattern box.

In this Paper I have dealt with the binding of books that suffer the ordinary wear and tear of Library work. There are, of course, many exceptional books that require special treatment. But what I am most desirous of impressing upon you is the importance of having your binding properly executed by capable workmen. It may add to the expense in the first instance, but depend upon it in the long run it will prove more economical. It is not difficult to realise that good honest work will stand, when cheap *slop* binding has passed two or three times through the workman's hands. I have explained—I trust clearly—the essential points to be looked to. If this Paper induce any member of the Association to interest himself in the better execution of binding, I feel I shall not be taken to task for exposing what some may term "trade secrets."

THE ARRANGEMENTS FOR MAGAZINES AT THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, ABERDEEN.¹

By A. W. ROBERTSON, Librarian.

SOME curiosity having been expressed with regard to the arrangements, referred to in the last Annual Report of the Aberdeen Public Library, which have now for some time been in use in the reading room attached to the library, I have been induced to put together a brief account of them, which may have some interest for others than the curious few. It is true that since the issue of the report I have had some reason to believe that the device which I am now about to explain is, perhaps, not so singular or so original as at first I was disposed to think, there being at least one, and perhaps more than one, public library in the country provided with a system based on the same or similar principles, if not carried out in exactly the same manner. This, however, is rather an advantage than otherwise; because, while it detracts in no way from the satisfaction I have had in working out a scheme of my own, it may enable those of us who are interested in the subject, as most public librarians are, to arrive by comparison of actual experience at a solution of a difficult problem as nearly satisfactory as may be.

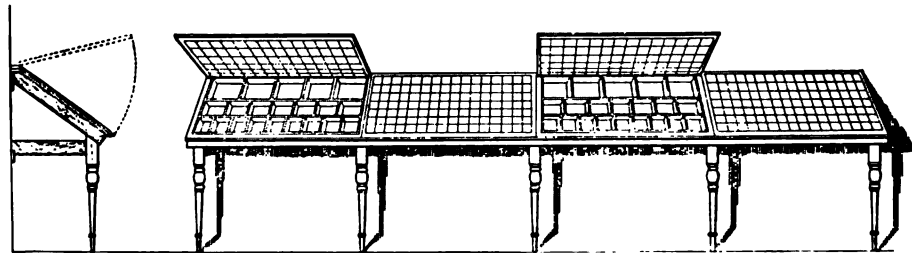
At the outset it may be well that I should allude to the circumstances which chiefly induced me, in making arrangements for the display and use of Magazines

¹ Read at the Monthly Meeting of the Association, December, 1886.

in the public reading room, to depart from the usual plan of simply laying them on the tables, with or without cases of some kind for their better preservation, and with or without a request, generally disregarded, to return the Magazines, when read, to some particular tables assigned to them.

In the first place then, as I had to deal with a room which, though well provided with a supply of the best periodical literature of the day, was small relatively to the number of those who were likely to resort to it, it was highly desirable, if not absolutely necessary, to adopt a system which should combine the greatest amount of orderliness with the largest amount of display and facility in use. (2) In order to multiply the reading resources of the room, as well as to encourage continuous reading, I was desirous of putting it within the power of visitors to read not only the current numbers of Magazines but all the back numbers of current volumes. (3) As the whole of the Magazines were destined to be bound, on the completion of their respective volumes, and to be incorporated in the stock of the lending library, it was desirable that they should receive as little injury as possible from their use in the reading room. Lastly, and most urgently of all, both experience and observation had combined to prove that the ordinary plan of laying out Magazines to be freely handled by all comers, while attended with a certain seeming liberty and open-handedness of treatment, is really the occasion of much inconvenience and disappointment. Where there are many readers and many Magazines, the latter all lying scattered over the tables, the search for some particular number is generally a troublesome and not infrequently a vexatious matter. The hapless visitor, failing to find it in what he may have some reason to regard as its accustomed place, sets off on a perambulation of the room, now peering over a reader's shoulder, now lifting or pushing a periodical in the hope of finding the errant article lurking under its ample folds, to find it at last, perhaps, safe in the hands of a reader snugly ensconced in some quiet corner.

It was to meet circumstances such as I have just indicated, that I had a wooden case made, of the general appearance and structure shown in the accompanying sketches. It is fitted against the wall of the room nearest to the entrance door and



close beside the keeper's desk. In length it is 16 feet, that being as much as is required to accommodate the magazines supplied, 6 inches deep, and 3 feet from back to front. The case is sloped at an angle of 45° , so as to bring the back row of magazines within easy reach of eye and hand, and is divided longitudinally into three unequal compartments, the lowermost one being the narrowest and the uppermost the broadest. Each of these compartments is again subdivided by transverse partitions into a number of smaller compartments, varying according to the size of the magazines they are intended to hold. The top or cover of the case consists of four frames hinged at the back and having a thin wire grating stretched across them, sufficiently close to prevent

improper hands getting at the magazines, but not so close as to interfere with a distinct view of the covers of the latter, or of the contents often printed thereon. Lastly, each of the smaller compartments has a number in plain figures affixed to it, which number is also given to the magazine usually placed in it, and represents it in all dealings with the borrower.

The effect of the whole arrangement just described is to enable every visitor to the room, as he enters, to ascertain at a glance both the nature of the entire stock of periodical literature supplied to the room and the particular numbers which, being unoccupied at the time, are at his disposal, while in many cases he can without further trouble get an idea of the nature of the contents. Should he desire to read any of the magazines before him, he has only to write the number assigned to the particular magazine on a form supplied for the purpose, subscribe his name, address, and occupation, and hand the form to the attendant, who in his turn will hand out the magazine desired. The form is then deposited in the compartment from which the magazine was taken, and remains there till the latter is returned by the borrower, when it is removed and filed.

The system, as I have described it, has been in operation since the opening of the reading room, fifteen months ago, and during all that time not a single complaint or unfavourable comment has been made regarding it. On the contrary, it has been frequently commended as conducing greatly to the comfort and convenience of readers. From my point of view, as librarian, the advantages of the system are equally great. The magazines, though issued to thousands of readers with no other coverings than the publishers', are yet, notwithstanding so much handling, in so clean and perfect a condition as to be quite fit to be bound and added to the stock of the lending library. It is certainly remarkable also that of the whole number of parts of magazines thus issued in the room, amounting to several hundreds, not one has been lost. As an attendant advantage of the system, it deserves also to be noted that it is possible to keep an exact record of the number of times each magazine is read, and to compile other returns relating both to the readers and the matter read, which may be both interesting and instructive.

I would only add, in conclusion, that the arrangement just described applies only to the better class of periodicals, chiefly monthlies and quarterlies. For weeklies, and especially for such large papers as the "Graphic," "Illustrated London News," and "English Mechanic," the usual plan of laying them on the tables in suitable covers is adopted. Naturally, however, owing to the elimination of the numerous monthlies, these do not come up to a great number, seldom more than half a dozen to a table, and consequently the trouble in getting hold of any particular paper is reduced to a minimum.

EXAMINATION OF LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.

Questions set at the Examination, September, 1887.

I. ENGLISH LITERATURE.

1. By what works are the following persons chiefly known: Caxton, W. H. Prescott, Christopher North, Chillingworth, Christopher Anstey, Sir Thomas Elyot?
2. Who have written lives of Nelson, Cromwell, Garrick, Hume, Wellington, Queen Elizabeth, John Hampden?

3. Who wrote "The Pursuits of Literature," "Baviad and Mæviad," Piers Plowman's Crede," "Peter Pindar's Lyric Odes," "The Battle of the Books," "The Fable of the Bees," "Leviathan," "The Purple Island," "Polyolbion," "The Curse of Kchama," "The Tour of Dr. Syntax," "The Fool of Quality"?
4. Mention the names of some Englishmen who have written Autobiographies.
5. What plays were written by Goldsmith, Congreve, Sheridan, Middleton?
6. What do you consider the ten best English novels of the 18th century?

II. FRENCH LITERATURE.

1. Translate into English :—

Au total, la nature humaine est ici plus intacte. Sous cette éducation, les enfants ressemblent aux arbres d'un jardin anglais ; sous la nôtre, aux charmilles tondues et alignées de Versailles. Par exemple, ici, les enfants sont presque aussi libres que des étudiants ; ils sont tenus d'assister aux classes, aux répétitions, au dîner, et de rentrer le soir à une heure fixée, rien de plus ; le reste de la journée leur appartient ; à eux de l'employer à leur guise. La seule charge qui pèse sur ces heures libres est l'obligation de faire le devoir prescrit ; mais ils peuvent le faire où ils veulent et quand ils veulent ; ils travaillent chez eux ou ailleurs.

2. What is the meaning of : plaquettes romantiques, les encyclopédistes, langue d'oc, langue d'oïl, les précieuses ?
3. Mention the names of six Frenchwomen who have distinguished themselves in literature.
4. By what works are the following persons chiefly known : Descartes, Amyot, Auguste Comte, Octave Feuillet, Gustave Flaubert, Bossuet, Comte de Maistre, Bernardin de Saint Pierre ?
5. Who wrote "De l'Esprit," "Le Roman Comique," "Roman du Brut," "Les Derniers Bretons," "Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis," "La profession de foi du Vicaire savoyard," "Picciola," "Nos intimes," "Feuilles d'Automne" ?

III. GERMAN LITERATURE.

1. Translate the following into English :—

Wir haben, Theurer Freund, nunmehr die zwölf Theile Ihrer dichterischen Werke beisammen, und finden, indem wir sie durchlesen, manches Bekannte, manches Unbekannte ; ja manches Vergessene wird durch diese Sammlung wieder angefrischt. Man kann sich nicht enthalten, diese zwölf Bände, welche in einem Format vor uns stehen, als ein Ganzes zu betrachten, und man möchte sich daraus gern ein Bild des Autors und seines Talents entwerfen. Nun ist nicht zu läugnen, dass für die Lebhaftigkeit womit derselbe seine schriftstellerische Laufbahn begonnen, für die lange Zeit, die seitdem verschlossen, ein Dutzend Bändchen zu wenig scheinen müssen.

2. Give a list in order of their publication of Lessing's works.
3. Give some particulars of the life of Goethe.
4. Describe briefly the play of Faust.
5. Who were the men of "Sturm and Drang," when did they flourish, and what were their characteristics ?

IV. CLASSIFICATION AND BIBLIOGRAPHY.

NOTE.—*First-class candidates only are expected to answer the last two questions.*

1. Catalogue the ten books before you according to the rules of the Library Association and classify them under sections and sub-sections.
2. Give the headings of sections (not less than ten) under which you would classify a collection of works on (1) theology, *or* (2) natural science: [a choice to be made of one or other of these classifications].
3. Explain the meaning of: Mazarine Bible, diplomatics, the Schoolmaster Printer of St. Albans, palimpsest, the Bollandists, bibliotaph.
4. Who were the inventors of: stereotyping, lithography, logotypy, the steam printing press?
5. Whose are the best editions of Homer (in Greek), Plato (in Greek), Shakespeare, Milton, Spenser, Swift, Chaucer, Shelley, Bacon?
6. What are the dates of the first two folio editions of Shakespeare?
7. What are the best printed catalogues of private libraries known to you and give the chief characteristics of each.
8. Mention the names of those who have compiled bibliographies of anonymous and pseudonymous books.

V. LIBRARY MANAGEMENT.

NOTE.—*First-class candidates only are expected to answer the last three questions.*

1. By what names are the different forms and sizes of books ordinarily known, and from what part of the book are the names derived?
2. In what proportion should shelf-room be provided for the accommodation of the various sizes of volumes in a collection of miscellaneous books—how many tenths for large volumes, how many for small? Name each size.
3. In what order would you arrange on the shelves a miscellaneous collection so as to make each volume readily accessible to assistants and to readers?
4. How would you arrange pamphlets, periodicals, newspapers?
5. What kind of binding would you recommend (1) for books that circulate and (2) for books not allowed to circulate?
6. How would you keep account of books issued from, and returned to a Lending Library? and what protection against the loss of books would you devise?
7. Describe the Indicator and its uses, and say which, in your opinion, is the best and why.
8. Name the newspapers and serials that you would recommend, in their order as daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly.
9. State the proportions in which a Free Library of 10,000 volumes in a provincial English town should consist of the various classes and languages requisite for a good general Library.
10. State what furniture, in addition to bookshelves, is indispensable for a Reference Library, a lending Library, and a Reading Room.
11. What is the best method of lighting, warming, and cleaning a Library. State also what protection against fire you would suggest.

12. Say what books you would recommend to a reader seeking information on "Modern History" or on "Darwinism" or on "Applied Science."
13. How many assistants would be indispensable in a Library consisting of Reference and Lending Libraries, and Newsroom? and what would be the several duties of librarian and assistants?

GOETHE IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

By FRANZ THIMM.

THE literature and writings on Goethe during the last forty years have been prodigious, and where, one might ask, can one find these books, or a catalogue of them? It is an almost incredible fact that there is not a public library in Germany where a complete collection of Goethe, and the various works and articles written on Goethe, can be found. The Leipziger Universitäts-Bibliothek is beginning to collect at last; but what do they possess at present? It is equally true that the Germans have no bibliography on Goethe, which would satisfy either the collector or the scholar. Hirzel, in Leipzig, possessed a Goethe-Bibliothek, which was a very extraordinary one. It was a collection of articles, notices, and reviews, written in the journals and newspapers of Germany, also an almost complete set of the separate early and first editions of Goethe, and a great number of works on the author, but far from being complete; for of Goethe one might well say what he wrote of Shakespeare, "Goethe und kein Ende." Hirzel's Verzeichniss einer Goethe-Bibliothek, republished in 1884, has one great fault; it catalogues articles and books under the date they were written or published; it extends from 1767 to 1883; but hence it is utterly useless for reference, and very defective. Balde's Goethe-Literatur to 1852, and Unflad's Bibliography to 1878, are both very unsatisfactory and very defective; and these are the chief bibliographical books of reference on Goethe. There is positively no library in Germany, either at Leipzig or Weimar, at Berlin or Vienna, or in any university town, that can at all compare with the present Goethe collection in the British Museum. Authors in search of Goethe materials, such as Carlyle or Lewes, need not go to Weimar in our present day for information, except to inspect manuscripts; they will find more in Museum Street than at Leipzig or Weimar. It is true the collection of notices and articles on Goethe, such as Hirzel's Library contained, will never be equalled, for the reason that they cannot be collected again, as most of them have utterly disappeared, and the British Museum collects only books with printed titles; but it possesses almost all the earliest editions of Goethe's separate works, most of the complete editions of his collected works, most of the translations in all the languages of Europe, hundreds of volumes of his correspondence with eminent men and women, thousands of books and pamphlets, dissertations and programmes, written on Goethe from the last century to this very day, not only in German, but in all the foreign languages of Europe. The new "Goethe Society" will be pleased to hear that it can find a Collection of Goethe Portraits in the Print Room, from his birth to his death, as well as of his parents, sister, and some friends, embracing 200 engravings, which is almost unique in Europe.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN CANADA.

Mr. James Yates, Public Librarian, Leeds, has been kind enough to communicate to us a number of letters which have been written in answer to enquiries made by the Secretary of State for Canada, at Mr. Yates's request, for information on the subject of Free Public Libraries in Canada. Our readers may be glad to have the following précis of the letters:—

Province of Nova Scotia: There are no public libraries in the Province of Nova Scotia, except the Legislative Library and the Library of the City of Halifax. The former receives a subsidy of \$400. per annum from the government in addition to the salary of the librarian and of the messenger.—The latter is not subsidized by the government. (Signed, W. B. Richey, Lieutenant-Governor, Sept. 7th, 1886.)

Prince Edward's Island: There are no public libraries in this province, except the Legislative Library, which is maintained entirely by the government. (Signed, A. A. Macdonald, Lieutenant-governor, 13 Sept., 1886.)

Ontario: Up to the year 1882, when the Free Libraries Act was passed by the Legislature of Ontario, no free libraries existed in the province. The Mechanics' Institutes, numbering 93, were supplied with libraries, and were in receipt of aid from the Provincial Government for their maintenance to the extent of from \$100. to \$300. each per annum, the sum allotted being in proportion to their income from members' subscriptions. In some cases also they received a small grant from the municipality. The total number of volumes contained in these libraries at the close of 1882 was 154,093.

On the passage of the Act of 1882, six towns and cities succeeded in carrying a popular vote in favour of the Free Library system, and in these places the Mechanics' Institutes voluntarily handed over their libraries and assets to the newly-appointed Library Board. The number has not increased since that date.

On May 31st, 1885, the latest date when authoritative information can be given, the number of vols. in the libraries, amount of grant from the Provincial Legislature, and amount of Municipal Rate, were as follows:—

	No. of Vols.	Grant for Legislature.	Municipal Rate.	Total Income.
116 Mechanics' Institutes	179,572	24,970'00	...	...
6 Free Public Libraries:				
Berlin	2,066	300'00	939'50	1,270'00
Brantford	5,042	300'00	1125'50	2,001'00
Guelph	4,035	300'00	1110'50	1,462'00
Simcoe	2,742	300'00	400'00	903'00
St. Thomas	2,626	300'00	2450'00	2,687'00
Toronto (1886)	45,000	300'00	17,226'00	20,782'00
	<u>241,083</u>	<u>26,770'00</u>	<u>23,251'00</u>	<u>39,105'00</u>

The Library of the Legislature of Ontario and the various college libraries are not mentioned as coming within the scope of the enquiry. (Signed, J. B. Robinson, Lieut-governor, enclosing report from Mr. James Bain, Chief Librarian, Toronto, dated Sept. 29th, 1886.)

Manitoba: As yet such institutions are but in their infancy and the number limited. The Legislative Library with about 10,000 volumes is the principal one, and next to it that of the Historical Society. The former is entirely maintained at the expense of the government, and the latter receives an annual grant of \$250. A scheme for the encouragement of public libraries is under consideration, and may shortly come before the Legislature. (Signed, J. C. Aikins, Lieut.-governor, enclosing report from J. P. Robertson, Provincial Librarian, dated Oct. 28, 1886.)

New Brunswick: The only public libraries in New Brunswick are in the city of St. John, and the city of Portland, neither of these receiving aid from the Legislature or by local taxation. The Mechanics' Institute of St. John has a valuable library. (Signed, S. L. Tilley, Feb. 16, 1887.)

British Columbia: There are no public libraries in anything approaching the true meaning of the term in British Columbia. There are no libraries subsidized by the government in this Province. (Signed, Clement Cornwall, Lieut.-governor, March 14, 1887.)

EDITOR.

The Library Chronicle.

The LIBRARY CHRONICLE is issued on the 15th of the month, and communications, books for review, etc., intended for the forthcoming number should be addressed, not later than the 5th of the month, to the Hon. Editor, ERNEST C. THOMAS, care of Messrs. J. Davy & Sons, 137, Long Acre, W.C.

Members of the Library Association whose subscription for the current year has been paid are entitled to receive the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association cannot be responsible for the views expressed by the contributors to the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association.

BIRMINGHAM MEETING.

The Tenth Annual Meeting of the Association will be held at Birmingham, in the Council House, by permission of the Mayor. The sittings will begin on Tuesday, September 20th, at 10 a.m.

The Papers to be read include: "Remarkable Private Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood," by Mr. Sam. Timmins; "The Present Aspect of the Question, who was the Inventor of Printing," by Mr. William Blades; "Books before Printing," by Mr. J. W. Bradley; "Library Bye-laws and Regulations," by Mr. J. D. Mullins; "The Free Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood," by Mr. R. K. Dent; "The Connexion between Free Libraries and Art Galleries and Museums," by Mr. Whitworth Wallis; "Subscription and Proprietary Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood," by Mr. C. E. Scarse; "Some Experiments as to the Influence of Gas on Binding," by Mr. C. J. Woodward; "Wanted a Librarian," by Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister; "Town Libraries and Surrounding Districts," by Mr. Frank Pacy; "What to aim at in Local Bibliography," by Mr. F. Madan; "Thomas Hall and the old Library founded by him at King's Norton," by Mr. W. Salt Brassington; and "An Open Reference Library at Cambridge," by Mr. J. E. Foster.

On Tuesday there will be an excursion to Oscott, on Wednesday to Stratford-on-Avon, on Thursday to Lichfield, and a whole day's excursion on Friday to Althorp.

The Mayor of Birmingham has issued invitations to a Reception on Tuesday

evening, and on Thursday the President will entertain the members at dinner.

All communications as to local matters should be addressed to Mr. C. E. Scarse, the Local Hon. Secretary, Birmingham Library, Birmingham. All communications for the Hon. Secretary should be sent until Saturday, September 17th, to 2, Gray's Inn Square, London, W.C., after that date to the Council House, Birmingham.

FROST FUND.

We have received the following subscriptions to this fund: E. M. Borrajo, £1. 1s.; T. W. Newton, 10s. 6d.; E. C. Thomas, 10s. 6d.

Library Notes and News.

ASTON.—Under the auspices of the Free Library Lecture Society a large party visited Oxford on August 31.

BOLTON.—The corner stone of the new Branch Library in High Street was laid on August 27, by Mr. Alderman Fielding, Chairman of the Library Committee. Mr. John Heywood is the donor of the site. The building will cost £2,000.

BRIGHTON.—At a meeting of the Board of Guardians, on August 16, Councillor Hall brought forward two motions, dealing with the proposal that the Guardians vacate their present offices in order that the Free Library premises may be extended, so that a Free Lending Branch may be added.

CARDIFF.—At a meeting of the Free Library Committee on August 23, it was resolved—"That the Sub-committee consider the question of the practicability of Branch Reading Rooms or Libraries, and state if the same can be established within a brief period, and how soon they can be established." In answer to the request of the Committee for permission to raise a loan of £10,000 to extend the Free Library Museum, and Schools of Art and Science, the Treasury stipulate for the repayment within thirty years. This was considered by the Committee to be a fatal condition.

COLCHESTER.—The Jubilee Committee have only received about £40 out of the total promised towards the Free Library. The proposal to hand over the amount to

the School of Art, with a view to a Free Library being established in the same building at a future date has not been accepted by the subscribers at present. It has been decided to place the sum at the bankers on deposit.

DUBLIN.—The Librarianship of Marsh's Library, St. Patrick's, is vacant by the death of the Rev. Dr. Maturin.

FLEETWOOD.—At a meeting of rate-payers on August 23, it was unanimously resolved to adopt the Libraries Acts. It will be remembered that Mr. Samuel Fielden, of Todmorden, purchased and presented the Whitworth Institute to the town for the purpose of a Free Library. The name of the Institute will be altered to the Fielden Free Library and News Room.

FOLKESTONE.—The new building of the Free Library is on the point of completion so far as the external fabric is concerned. Mr. Brightwen Binyon, of Ipswich, is the architect. The cost of the building will be between £4,000 and £5,000.

GLOSSOP.—A grand demonstration took place at Glossop on July 30, in celebration of the magnificent Jubilee gifts which have been presented to the town by its most influential residents. The gifts represent a value of over £60,000, and comprise a public park, presented by Lord Howard of Glossop; a hospital, which is being built and endowed by Mr. Daniel Wood, of Moorfield House; public baths, erected by Mrs. S. Wood, of Talbot House; and a free library, the joint gift of Mr. Herbert Rhodes, of Thorncliffe Hall, and Captain Partington, of Easton. Lord Howard also gives the land upon which the various buildings will stand, and Mrs. S. Wood defrays the cost of laying out the park.

GRANGEMOUTH.—At a meeting of the Library Committee on July 30, a letter from Mr. Andrew Carnegie was read, consenting to open the Public Library recently founded under the Free Libraries Acts. Mr. William Campbell has been appointed librarian.

LIVERPOOL.—We have to record the death of Mr. William Roscoe Jones at the age of 79. He was associated with the Athenæum in Liverpool for fifty-five

years: in the capacity of librarian for fourteen years, and master of the news-room for forty-one years.

LONDON: BERMONDSEY.—A public meeting was held in the Town Hall on July 25, to consider the adoption of the Libraries Acts. Mr. Lafone, M.P., presided. Sir James A. Picton attended to support the movement. It was unanimously resolved to ask the Vestry to take a poll of the parish.

LONDON: BISHOPSGATE.—On July 30, Mr. Justice Stirling sanctioned a scheme for the application of £21,000 to the purchase of a site for a library for Bishopsgate, as proposed by the Rector, Churchwardens and Trustees of St. Botolph Without.

LONDON: CITY LIBERAL CLUB.—Mrs. Fletcher, widow of the late George Hamilton Fletcher, has contributed £1,000 to the Library Fund of the City Liberal Club in memory of her husband. Amongst other donors Mrs. W. Newmarch, who placed at the disposal of the Committee the extensive library collected by her late husband, one of the founders of the Club. The Duke of Westminster has given a valuable collection of works on political subjects, amongst which are some rare reports of the House of Lords. After the erection in the hall of the statue of Mr. Gladstone, a balance of nearly £200 remained in the treasurer's hands, which was devoted to the purchase of works of Mr. Gladstone and of those illustrating his career. Since then various additions have been made, and now in the library are historical and biographical works of great interest, besides speeches and pamphlets on political subjects, with works on currency and banking enterprises, also an array of Directories, old and new, and information respecting the City Companies.

LONDON: HACKNEY.—The North-East London Institute, which was incorporated in December last, will commence its first session in Pembury-road, Hackney, on the 26th September. It comprises a school of music, and also a large and comprehensive scheme of evening classes in the various faculties of science, letters, and art; a reading room and library, and the usual adjuncts generally of a literary and scientific institution.

LONDON: ST. PANCAS. — Vigorous efforts are being made to promote the introduction of the Free Libraries Acts here. It is intended to raise enough money to open several Free Libraries. The sum required is £30,000. Large donations are promised from various public bodies and private gentlemen.

MANCHESTER: ARDWICK. — The Free Public Libraries Committee presented a report to the Manchester City Council on July 27, with reference to the establishment of a Branch Library and Reading Room for Ardwick. The report stated that in consequence of limited resources the proposal is impracticable, and suggested a Reading Room without a Library, with a request to be allowed to select a site and submit plans and estimates.

MIDDLETON. — At the last Quarterly Meeting of the Middleton Town Council, it was resolved to purchase two plots of land for £3,400 for the purpose of erecting a free library and public recreation grounds, and, when requisite, municipal buildings.

OLDHAM. — The new Lending Department of the Central Free Library was opened on August 15.

OXFORD. — The late Mr. Charles Walker of Brighton, a well-known ecclesiologist, has bequeathed the whole of his library to the trustees of the Pusey Memorial Fund, with powers to sell it for the benefit of their trust. Mr. Walker is said to have possessed the most varied collection of works on ritual in England. At the death of his aged mother a further sum of £500 will revert to the Pusey Fund.

PONTYFRIDD. — The *South Wales Echo* of August 27 says — "It is suggestive to find that for the post of librarian of the Free Library, there are no fewer than 107 applicants of all grades and places, although the salary does not exceed fifteen shillings a week."

PORTSMOUTH. — The Library Committee have decided to accept Lieut.-Colonel Tovey's offer, on behalf of the War Department, of a piece of ground, now occupied by the ramparts, as a site for the Free Public Library building.

SOUTH SHIELDS. — Mr. Thomas Pike has been appointed Librarian in the place of Mr. Laurence H. Inkster.

WIGTON. — A public meeting was held in the Mechanics' Institute, on August 15, to consider Mr. W. Lawson's offer to sell his Free Library to the town. This library has been lent for some years by Mr. Lawson to Wigton, and he now wishes to sell it. On account of want of funds it was decided to thank Mr. Lawson for the loan of the library and the offer, but the meeting did not see its way to buy it.

YARMOUTH. — It is stated that suitable premises for the establishment of a Branch Library at Gorleston have been secured.

YORK. — The poll on the proposal to adopt the Libraries Acts was taken on September 3rd. The numbers were — for, 2015; against, 2832; majority against, 817. The subscription of over £5000 will be returned to the subscribers.

In the House of Commons on August 12th, Mr. Howell asked the Attorney-General whether a London Vestry, elected under the Metropolis Management Act, could by section 3 of the Free Library Act, 1855, 18 and 19 Vic. c. 70, be interpreted to mean "a board," or "an authority" for putting into execution the Free Public Libraries Acts without the aid of Commissioners. The Attorney-General: — In reply to the hon. member's question I have to say that the point raised in his question is one of considerable difficulty. In my opinion, a London Vestry elected in the ordinary way is not "an authority" for putting into execution the Free Library Act of 1855 without the aid of Commissioners.

The British Museum has issued a short pamphlet containing an "Explanation of the System of the Catalogue," which is sold at the price of one penny (8vo. pp. 6), we should be glad to see a revised edition of the famous xci. rules, which have not been printed, we think, since the Handbook to the Museum, issued a good many years ago.

The *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, in announcing the Birmingham meeting of the Library Association, asks: "Ob man wohl in Deutschland auch einmal eine ähnliche Versammlung zu Stande bringen könnte?"

M. L. J. Alvin, Conservateur en Chef of the Bibliothèque Royale in Brussels,

died on the 17th of May. He had been head of the Library since 1850.

THE American Library Association issued a substantial programme for their annual meeting at the Round Island House, Thousand Islands (August 30 to September 2). A post-Conference excursion was arranged to start on September 3rd, for Montreal and Quebec, and thence for a thousand miles sea-trip to Nova Scotia, returning to Boston on the 14th. Mr. W. F. Poole is President for the year.

In the first number of the LIBRARY CHRONICLE we gave an account of the Bibliothèques Municipales of Paris, and called attention to their rapid development. In 1878 there were only nine altogether, of which five were little used and four practically unused. A special Bureau was then appointed by the Municipal Council to take charge of them, with the result that altogether twenty-two libraries had been opened in 1884, while the number of volumes lent rose from 29,339 in 1878 to 363,322 in 1882, and in the latter year the stock possessed by the twenty-two libraries was 87,831, and in 1883 it rose to 98,843. The report issued with the budget for 1887, shows that the number of books consulted in the libraries in 1886 was 145,601, and books taken home, 885,566, making a total of 1,031,167. This is an increase of 719,845 over 1882, and of 331,405 over 1884. The number of libraries has risen from twenty-two in 1882 to fifty-three in 1886. The proposed expenditure for 1887 is 207,400 fr., which will allow 3,368 fr. to each library.

WE have received the Circular of Information for 1887-8 of the Library and School of Library Economy at Columbia College, New York. The library now contains about 90,000 volumes, and should be well cared for, as the library staff under Mr. Melvil Dewey's direction consists of five librarians of departments and sixteen assistants, besides eight assistants from the senior class in the School of Library Economy. The Circular contains full information as to the course of study. We find recommended as a preparation for the library profession (1) The regular college course as a foundation; (2) The two years' course of lectures, reading, problems, seminars, object teaching and visits, with the actual experience in doing the various

kinds of work necessary in every considerable library. "The faithful student who has in this way spent two years in training should then be ready to *begin* a successful career in the library profession." The annual register of the school for 1886-7 shows a long list of lecturers and a list of twenty students, who will complete their full course in June, 1888. Seventeen of them are of the gentler sex, while one of the male students is described as "late assistant-librarian, Birmingham, England."

THE following letter on Prison Libraries, appeared in the *Daily News*, of June 26, from Mr. R. L. Ratcliffe :—"I often have occasion in my capacity as a solicitor to see persons in prison awaiting their trial, and I frequently hear complaints about the prison literature. On Saturday last I went to one of her Majesty's prisons to visit a man of good education, charged with a serious offence, and one in which it would be useless applying for bail. Upon his complaining of being kept weeks in prison before being tried, and knowing him to be an intelligent man, I asked him why he did not read, to which he replied that he quickly read the daily paper allowed to him, but the books he obtained from the prison library were mostly children's books, and torn. However, speaking with some relish, he said he had on one occasion received a volume of the *Leisure Hour*. Surely this is a matter that has been overlooked, for there are hundreds of books that would do little harm to a convicted person, much less a man or woman awaiting their trial and who might be ultimately acquitted. Evidently our prison libraries have not kept pace with the rapid strides that education has made. I trust by your kindly inserting this letter that it will be the means of interesting those who have more powerful interests than myself, and if their efforts are successful I feel sure they will receive the silent thanks of the many who have the misfortune to undergo the dreary monotony of prison life."



Library Catalogues and Reports.

Birkenhead Free Public Library. Thirty-first Annual Report, 1886-7, pp. 17.

The statistics in this report "give vivid illustrations of the sustained vigour of the Library, and the healthy and natural increase in the reading habits of the public." The Lending Library consists of 29,976 vols., and the Reference Library 9,070, of which numbers 1,668 were added during the year. The issues from the Lending Library were 150,832 vols., against 137,876 in 1885-6; and in the Reference Library 109,054, against 94,948 vols. issued during the preceding year—the total increase being 27,162 vols. "The increase has been in the better and more solid classes of literature." The newspaper reading arrangements were greatly improved, and a Students' Room was inaugurated during the year. The debt of £3,000 on the building was also reduced by £300. There are now 2,975 vols. of juvenile literature in the Lending Library, the year's issues of which were 29,196. Borrowers' tickets were issued to 1,538 persons. The rate realized £1,691.

Ealing Free Public Library. Fourth Annual Report, 1886-7, pp. 14.

"The advantages of the institution are increasingly appreciated by the inhabitants"—the year's issues being 102,852 vols., as compared with 92,590 vols. in 1885-6. Two vols. were lost. There were 806 vols. purchased. There are 5,275 vols. in the Lending Library, and 847 in the Reference. The rate realized £463, and the payments amounted to £482. The Librarian and Secretary is Mr. T. Bonner.

Leicester Free Libraries. Sixteenth Annual Report, 1887, pp. 40.

In the Central Lending Library the circulation has amounted to 117,549 vols.—a decrease of 18,770 on the previous year. 957 vols. were purchased during the year. The number of vols. in the Lending Library is 16,387, against 15,715 last year. In the Reference Department the number of issues was 26,660, against 25,781—an increase of 879 vols. There have been 90 vols. added to the Patent Library, raising that collection to 2,214 vols. This department now contains in all 8,694 vols. The issues from the Garendon Street Branch have been 45,396, against 48,211. The additions were 310 vols. Total issues from both departments were 47,557. The increase from the increased rate was £1,260 5s. 4d., and the year's expenditure leaves a balance in hand of £447 9s. 4d.

Liverpool Free Public Library, &c. Thirty-fourth Annual Report, 1886-7, pp. 32.

"Up to the present period every year has witnessed an extension of usefulness in some department, and during the year just passed a new Reading-room, being the fifth, has been opened at Low Hill with considerable success. . . . The other portions of the institution fully maintain their position, and . . . are appreciated and made use of by the public, who in some departments are still pressing for increased accommodation. Circumstances, however, have recently occurred which threaten seriously to affect in future the progress and development of the various branches, if not to require the abandonment of some. The institution has been hitherto maintained by a rate of a penny in the pound, supplemented by occasional grants from the surplus funds of the city. As no surplus at present exists, no aid from that quarter can be looked for, whilst, in consequence of an alteration in the mode of collection, the income from the rate is likely to diminish rather than increase. During the past year the expenditure was £13,458 . . . leaving a deficiency of £856." The Reference Library now contains 88,671 vols. (of which 2,242 were added during the year), the issues of which were 675,335 vols.—being a daily average of 2,507. The average nightly attendance at the five Reading-rooms was 315. The North Library contains 23,145 vols., and the South Library 22,611 vols., the issues from which during the year were 202,652 and 180,910 vols. respectively. Each of these Libraries has a membership exceeding 8,000.

Manchester. Report of the Directors of the Manchester Athenæum, and Resolution of the Fifty-first Annual General Meeting, 1887, pp. 23.

The financial statement gives the following income—£3,917 9s. 2½d. After providing for all expenses in every department, the Directors were enabled to transfer £242 to the Special Reserve Fund. The Library was opened for 299 days during the year for the delivery of books, and 90,177 vols. were issued: total number of vols. in the Library is 20,692. Mr. Charles W. Starkie is the Librarian.

We have received the following Supplements: Barrow-in-Furness Free Public Library. Supplementary Catalogue of the Books in the Reference and Lending Departments, 1887, 8vo, pp. 59.—Cheltenham Public Library. Third Supplement to the Catalogue of the Lending Department, 1887, 8vo, pp. 50.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Catalogue of Printed Books in the Library of the Foreign Office, 31st December, 1885.
London: printed by Harrison & Sons, 1886. 1a. 8vo, pp. xiv. 1220.

No one will be surprised to learn that the discussions upon cataloguing and the improved methods that have been evolved from them during the last few years have not yet been heard of in our Government departments. No one therefore will be very greatly surprised to hear that this catalogue has been prepared upon the mediæval method of arranging and cataloguing the books by sizes, under the headings of "Folios," "Quartos," "Octavos," and "Duodecimos." The catalogue, it is only fair to say, has elaborate indexes of authors and subjects. The "period of the contents" of the books catalogued is set out, and the catalogue is preceded by a synopsis of subjects. The works are numbered progressively under each size, and afford an indication of the extent of the library. The folios number 1344, quartos 1138, octavos 6680, duodecimos 1155.

Catalogue of the "Deffett Francis" collection in the Reference Department of the Swansea Public Library. . . . Swansea, 1887. 4to, pp. x. 300, hf. bd.

In 1876, Mr. J. Deffett Francis presented his library to the town, together with a considerable collection of drawings and engravings. Since then he has added a large number of books and pictures mutually illustrative of each other, and the books thus collected number now over 7,000 vols. The catalogue is an alphabetical catalogue of authors, titles, and subjects, and is handsomely printed in double columns. The Committee "desire to place on record their deep sense of obligation to Mr. Francis, and to express their conviction that the noble services he has rendered will, as they become more and more intimately known to his fellow-townsmen, form an enduring monument alike to his wisdom, his taste, and his generosity."

Leyland's Free Library & Museum and the Public Recreation Grounds, Hindley.
Wigan, 1887. 8vo, pp. 24.

"Hindley, not long ago a 'secluded village,' is now 'a busy hive of industry.' It has been fortunate in a series of benefactors, of whose lives and good deeds this little book gives an account—the Leylands, the Penningtons, and the Eckersleys. Mr. John Leyland died in 1883 without carrying-out his intention to establish a Free Library & Museum and Park for the benefit of Hindley. He made Mr. N. Eckersley his residuary legatee, and Mr. Eckersley has carried out his friend's intentions. The Acts were adopted in 1885, and the Institutions were opened this year. The book contains a view of the buildings, a plan of the park, and several portraits.

The last instalment of the Catalogue of the Reference Department of the Birmingham Free Libraries runs from Lardner to Parliament, and represents about 17,000 volumes. The entries under Law are 776, under London 311, Milton 268, Mines 402, Natural History 479, and Painting 204. The entries are models of conciseness.

The June number of *Library Notes* just received contains articles on "Libraries on Special Authors," the "A.L.A. Standard Accession-book," and the "Evolution of the Card System," with a great variety of notes on various practical questions.

Mr. J. H. Hessels has concluded, in the *Academy* for August 13th, his series of articles on the History of Printing, which began so far back as April 30th. In the last article Mr. Hessels sums up his argument, which is, at the same time, a serious indictment of Van der Linde's latest three-volume exposition of the subject. We understand that Mr. Hessels intends to reprint these articles.

Messrs. Trübner & Co. desire us to correct the statement contained in their advertisement in our last number to the effect that the plates of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature were about to be destroyed. Mr. Poole, who is the sole owner of the stereotype plates of the work in question, has no intention of destroying them, and will shortly issue a Supplement from 1882 to 1887.

Correspondence.

RICHARD DE BURY'S PHILOBIBLON.

1 Sept., 1887.

Upon receiving Mr. L. Delisle's courteous note, I applied to Dr. Auermann, the Royal Librarian at Erfurt, for the loan of the MS. of De Bury. It arrived at the British Museum towards the end of August, but upon examining it I discovered that the MS. of the Philobiblon had at some time been abstracted from the volume. Upon communicating with Dr. Auermann; he informed me that this fact is noted in Dr. Schum's catalogue. I had not seen the catalogue myself, and M. Delisle appears to have overlooked the note: "*herausgeschnitten*."

E. C. THOMAS.

A LIBRARIANS' FUND.

At the close of a Paper read at the First Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Mr. Harrison made a very excellent and practical suggestion, viz., that a fund should be started for the purpose of assisting librarians who might be incapacitated through illness from gaining their livelihood, and for the relief of those dependent upon librarians in the case of death. Has not the time now arrived to establish such a fund? The important impetus given to the library movement in this Jubilee year, and the Annual Meeting of our Association being held in such a centre as Birmingham, appear to give special appropriateness to 1887 for the inauguration of the "Librarians' Fund." As Mr. Harrison pointed out, there is hardly a trade or profession, however insignificant, which has not some such provident institution associated with it; and if, for example, such a wealthy body as the members of the London Stock Exchange consider such provision for the future desirable, how much more important does it become when we treat of a class which, at the best, is inadequately remunerated, and whose opportunities of putting by "for a rainy day" are consequently very few.

The *minimum* subscription to such a fund should be a guinea for librarians, and half-a-guinea for library assistants; and great care should be exercised in the selection of a committee to administer the fund with economy, judgment, and delicacy. The customary annual dinner, at which some distinguished man should be invited to preside, would further assist the fund, and form a pleasant social event for librarians.

Allow me very earnestly to commend the scheme to the attention of all the members of the Library Association, not so much on their own account (although no man can tell what the morrow has in store for him) as for the loved ones whom they would leave behind, and who might, in case of necessity, become claimants on the fund without loss of self-respect, and as a matter of right.

I have much pleasure in enclosing a cheque for £1 1. for the fund you are raising on behalf of the children of the late A. J. Frost.

EDWARD M. BORRAJO.

11, Cromwell Place, Highgate, N.

BOOKS AND BILLIARDS.

Wigan, August 20th, 1887.

I send by this post a local paper, which suggests in its columns that this Library should take over and administer the *Mechanics' Institution*. In Wigan, like, I believe, most other provincial towns where Free Libraries have been adopted, the Mechanics' Institution has gradually died out. It is not yet dead here, but is really only kept alive by the receipts from its two *billiard tables*. What I should be glad to see you ventilate, with some editorial comment, is whether the combination of books and billiards, even if the latter be worked under strictly teetotal principles, is a satisfactory arrangement. At the new "Leyland Free Library" (worked under the Acts) at Hindley, near here, a billiard room, with teetotal drinks, &c., is *added* to the Free Library. The receipts, I suppose, are used for the general maintenance of the Institution—added to the penny rate. Is this legal? The innovation is so important that I think you should notice it.

ANXIOUS ENQUIRER.

Printed and published for the Library Association of the United Kingdom by J. DAVY & SONS, at the Dryden Press, 137, Long Acre, London. Annual Subscription, post free, 8s.



The Library Chronicle.

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION AT BIRMINGHAM.

THE Tenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association was held at Birmingham on Tuesday, September 20th. The Council House was kindly placed at the disposal of the Association for the purposes of its meeting by His Worship the Mayor, and Mr. Alderman Johnson, J.P., the Chairman of the Birmingham Free Libraries Committee, as President of the Association, occupied the chair.

The proceedings of the opening Session were inaugurated by the Mayor (Alderman Sir Thomas Martineau), who on formally taking the Chair spoke as follows :—

“I am very glad of the opportunity that I thus have of offering to the Libraries Association of the United Kingdom on behalf of the whole town of Birmingham a most hearty welcome. The visit to us of your Association is not paid quite so early in its history as many of us could have wished. Circumstances have from year to year postponed our being able to receive you ; but now that we can at last see you within our walls, I am sure I may on behalf of all those who are concerned in the preparation for these meetings, and on behalf of the town at large, offer to each and every member of this Association a cordial greeting, and we trust the meeting may be to all of us a source of satisfaction and pleasure and may do great good. I shall now have the pleasure of resigning my place to my excellent friend Mr. Alderman Johnson, and if there be any source of regret in so doing it is that his tenure of this chair will be so limited in its object and so short in its duration.”

The Chair was then taken by Mr. Alderman Johnson, who called upon Mr. J. D. Mullins to read letters of apology, and the Hon. Secretary to announce the names of new members proposed by the Council for immediate election. The list is as follows :—The Bootle-cum-Linacre Free Library (Dr. John Bark) ; Dr. T. K. Abbott, Librarian, Trinity College, Dublin ; Mr. Alderman R. C. Barrow, Mr. Councillor Charles Green, and Mr. J. Treadwell, of Birmingham ; Mr. Hew Morrison, Librarian, Edinburgh Free Libraries ; Mr. W. Crowther, Librarian, Free Library, Derby ; Mr. W. H. Cope, Librarian, Mason College, Birmingham ; Mr. Ashton Bradley, Hon. Sec., Wrexham Public Library : Mr. J. C. O’Meagher, Dublin ; Mr. G. W. Grosvenor, Kidderminster ; Mr. J. Salisbury, London ; Mr. Albert Lane-Joynt, Dublin : Mr. H. Thornber, Sale ; Mr. T. Simmons, Leamington ; Mr. Wm. Robinson, Liverpool ; Mr. R. H. Sutton, Manchester ; Mr. J. Hornby, Wigan ; Mr. Alderman Walton Smith, Stockport ;

Mr. R. Ranshaw, Louth ; Mr. J. Fazakerly, Liverpool ; Mr. E. W. Bundy ; Mr. J. Dent, and Mr. W. E. Doubleday, Free Public Library, Nottingham.

The Chairman then proceeded to deliver his Address, which will be found on another page of the present number. Mr. William Blades then read a Paper "On the present aspect of the question, Who was the Inventor of Printing?" which will also be found in the present number. Mr. F. Madan, Sub-librarian of the Bodleian Library, read a Paper entitled "What to aim at in Local Bibliography." The other Papers of the day were read by Mr. Sam. Timmins, on "Remarkable Private Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood;" and by Mr. J. D. Mullins, Chief Librarian of the Birmingham Free Libraries, on "Library Bye-laws and Regulations."

After luncheon the members left the Council House in carriages to visit St. Mary's College, Oscott. The party was conducted by the Rev. Canon Greaney, and was received by the President, the Very Rev. Canon Souter, by whom they were conducted over the College and the museum and library.

In the evening, the Mayor of Birmingham held a Reception at the Council House, which was numerously attended.

The proceedings of Wednesday began at 9.45, Mr. Alderman Johnson presiding. Mr. Whitworth Wallis, Curator of the Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery, read a Paper on "The Connexion between Free Libraries and Art Galleries and Museums." Mr. R. K. Dent, Librarian of the Aston Free Library, read a Paper on "The Free Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood." Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, Librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, read a Paper, "Wanted a Librarian." Mr. C. J. Woodward followed with a Paper on "Some Experiments as to the Influence of Gas on Bindings."

The Meeting then adjourned, and the Members were photographed in the quadrangle of Queen's College. After luncheon an excursion was made to Stratford-upon-Avon under the leadership of Mr. J. A. Cossins and Mr. T. Edgar Pemberton. The party was received at Shakespeare's Birthplace by Mr. Sam Timmins, at the Gild Chapel and King Edward's Grammar School by the Rev. R. S. de C. Laffan, and at the Shakespeare Memorial Buildings by the Librarian, Mr. F. Hawley. The local Committee invited the members to tea in the Town Hall, at which Mr. Sam. Timmins presided.

The proceedings of Thursday commenced at 9.45, Mr. Alderman Johnson again presiding. Mr. Frank Pacy, Librarian of the Free Library, Richmond, read a Paper on "Town Libraries and surrounding Districts," and moved a resolution to the following effect: "That the resolution passed last year with respect to receiving in Free Libraries individual subscriptions from residents outside the rating area is in direct opposition of the Public Libraries Acts, and is hereby rescinded." Notice had been given of this motion, and a lengthy discussion took place. Mr. Pacy's motion was seconded by Mr. J. J. Ogle, Librarian of the Free Library, Bootle. The Hon. Secretary moved as an amendment, "That the question how far and on what terms the benefits of the Free Libraries Acts should be extended to residents beyond the rating area be referred to the Council to consider and report." The amendment was seconded by Mr. J. D. Buckland, Librarian, Free Library, Stockport, but on being put to the meeting was rejected. Mr. Pacy's motion was then put and carried with only three dissentients, and at the suggestion of Mr. Mathews the Hon. Secretary's motion was then put and carried unanimously. Mr. W. Downing read a Paper on "Birmingham in Literature," and Mr. W. Salt Brassington on "Thomas Hall and the old Library

founded by him at King's Norton." Mr. J. W. Bradley read a Paper on "Books before Printing." The Papers by Mr. C. E. Scarse on the "Subscription and Proprietary Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood," and by Mr. J. E. Foster on "An open Reference Library at Cambridge," were taken as read.

The Meeting then proceeded to the consideration of the Report of the Council. The Hon. Secretary explained that since the printing of the Report of the Council the Committee on the Statistics of Free Libraries, consisting of Messrs. Cowell, Madeley, and Sutton, had presented a Report which had been printed,¹ and concluded by moving the adoption of the Report of the Council. The motion was seconded by Mr. Harrison and carried unanimously. The Treasurer's and Auditors' Reports were then considered and adopted on the motion of Mr. Harrison and Mr. Sam. Timmins. Mr. Timmins moved and Mr. William Blades seconded the following resolution, which was carried unanimously:—"That this meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom desires to record its earnest protest against the recent reduction of the annual grant to the British Museum for the purchase of books, and requests the officers to present such memorial to the Treasury as they may deem advisable." Mr. L. H. Jones moved "That in future the Report of the Council, and the Treasurer's and Auditors' Reports, and the Election of Officers, be taken on the first day of each Annual Meeting." The motion was seconded by Mr. E. M. Borrajo, but on being put only three members voted for it and it was rejected by a large majority.

Formal invitations having been received from the City and University authorities of Glasgow, it was proposed by Mr. Barrett, seconded by Mr. M'Corquodale, and carried unanimously, "That the next Annual Meeting of the Association be held at Glasgow."

The following is the result of the ballot for the election of officers for 1886-7:—
President [no nomination]; *Vice-Presidents*: *F. T. Barrett, Librarian, Mitchell Library, Glasgow; G. Bullen, Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum; Chancellor R. C. Christie; J. T. Clark, Keeper, Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; P. Cowell, Librarian, Free Public Library, Liverpool; The Right Hon. The Earl of Crawford and Balcarres; Rev. Prof. W. P. Dickson, Curator, University Library, Glasgow; J. D. Mullins, Chief Librarian, Free Libraries, Birmingham; Prof. Robertson Smith, Librarian, University of Cambridge; C. W. Sutton, Librarian, Free Public Libraries, Manchester; Sam Timmins; Edmund Tonks. *London Members of Council*: *F. J. Burgoyne, Librarian, Free Libraries, Lambeth; W. R. Douthwaite, Librarian, Gray's Inn; R. Garnett, Assistant Keeper of Printed Books, British Museum; J. B. Bailey, Resident Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society; E. M. Borrajo; W. H. Overall, Librarian, Corporation Library, London; Prof. F. Pollock, Hon. Librarian, Alpine Club; H. R. Tedder, Librarian, Athenæum Club. *Country Members of Council*: W. Archer, Librarian, National Library of Ireland; J. P. Briscoe, Librarian, Free Libraries, Nottingham; H. T. Folkard, Librarian, Free Library, Wigan; W. J. Haggerston, Librarian, Public Libraries, Newcastle-on-Tyne; Rev. J. C. Hudson, Librarian, Mechanics' Institute, Horncastle; T. G. Law, Librarian, Signet Library, Edinburgh; C. Madeley, Librarian, The Museum, Warrington; *T. Mason, Stirling's Library, Glasgow; W. May, Librarian, Free Library, Birkenhead; C. E. Scarse, Librarian, Birmingham Library; W. H. K. Wright, Borough Librarian, Plymouth; J. Yates, Librarian, Public Library, Leeds. *Treasurer*: R. Harrison, London Library, 12, St.

¹ Copies may be obtained from Mr. C. Madeley, the Museum, Warrington.

James's Square, S.W. *Hon. Secretaries:* J. Y. W. MacAlister, Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, London; Ernest C. Thomas, late Librarian, Oxford Union Society. An asterisk is prefixed to the names of new members. Messrs. E. J. Gouly and J. Whittall acted as scrutineers.

The business of the meeting concluded with the customary votes of thanks. Dr. Garnett proposed, and Mr. W. Lane-Joynt seconded, a vote of thanks to the Mayor, for the use of the Council House and for his hospitable reception, which was acknowledged by the Mayor. Mr. Harrison proposed, and Mr. Blades seconded, a vote of thanks to the Local Committee; and Mr. Cowell proposed, and Mr. Cockerell seconded, a vote of thanks to the President, to which he briefly responded; and the formal proceedings then terminated.

After luncheon the members made an excursion to Lichfield, under the leadership of the Mayor of Lichfield (Mr. Councillor Lomax) and Mr. Sam Timmins. They were received at the Cathedral by the Very Rev. the Dean (Dr. Bickersteth), and were shown some of the treasures of the library by the Rev. Canon Curteis.

In the evening the President entertained about 200 members at dinner; after the toast of "The Queen," the Mayor proposed "The Library Association of the United Kingdom," to which Dr. Garnett and Mr. Harrison responded, and Mr. Lane-Joynt proposed "The Chairman."

On Friday about 120 of the members devoted the day to an excursion to Althorp, by permission of Earl Spencer. Mr. Timmins again acted as leader, and under his charge and that of Mr. Blades the members had an excellent opportunity of examining the library; a large number of the most valuable and interesting books had been laid out on tables duly labelled and described. In the absence of Earl Spencer the members were received by Mr. Victor Morley, Earl Spencer's agent; luncheon was provided in the hall, which Earl Spencer had kindly placed at the disposal of the Local Committee. Mr. Timmins presided and read a letter from Lord Charles Bruce regretting his absence, and conveying Earl Spencer's regrets that he could not be present to receive the members. Miss Ellen M. Coe, Librarian of the New York Free Circulating Libraries, who was accredited as the representative of the American Library Association, but had been unable to reach Birmingham until Friday morning, sat on Mr. Timmins' right. After lunch the Chairman proposed a vote of thanks to Earl Spencer which was acknowledged by Mr. Victor Morley and the Rev. H. H. Stewart; Mr. Timmins also proposed the health of Miss Coe, who called upon Mr. Lane-Joynt to respond for her. In the afternoon a visit was made to Great Brington Church.

This most enjoyable excursion was the concluding function of a most successful Meeting. The thanks of the Association are due to the members of the Local Committee for their exertions. The attendance of members was larger than at any previous meeting: a list of those attending will be found on another page. Among the other special features of the Birmingham Meeting was a very interesting exhibition of bibliographical and literary curiosities and rarities and of bindings at the Central Free Library.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS TO THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.¹

By Mr. ALDERMAN JOHNSON, Chairman of the Birmingham Free Libraries Committee.

LADIES and Gentlemen,—Since you did me the honour of electing me to be your President, I have been constantly asking myself the question whether I am more gratified by the honour that you have conferred upon me than oppressed by the responsibility of its duties, especially the primary duty of delivering the opening address. You have had, in previous years, the advantage of being presided over by gentlemen who are experienced in your profession; for those of you who are librarians by profession are members of a profession of very great public importance and usefulness. Last year, in London, you had the advantage of hearing an address from Dr. Bond, full of wise practical suggestions. Of course, not being a member of your profession, I cannot render you any service of that kind. My experience in actual library work is limited to a few months' evening occupation when I was a schoolboy, as honorary librarian of a collection of books, of which it might be said truly what Carlyle said disparagingly of his own library: that it was a "poor and melancholy collection." That was the library of the old Mechanics' Institution in this town. It occupied two small rooms on the ground floor of a house very near to this Chamber, and my principal satisfaction in the recollection is that whilst at that time it was the only library in this great town to which the working classes had access, and that only by payment, now, after the lapse of forty-five years, we have the splendid central libraries, which we trust you will all visit, for the use of every one.

But, ladies and gentlemen, although I cannot render you the service which the experts in your profession have, on previous occasions, been able to render you, by giving you any practical hints as to your daily work, there is one service which I think, as an outsider, I can do. Success in every profession depends not only upon the technical skill of the workman, but also upon the enthusiasm which he brings to his work, and that enthusiasm again largely depends upon his sense of the usefulness, dignity and importance of the occupation in which he is engaged; and therefore (and here, of course, I speak more particularly to those of you who are engaged in our Free Libraries) I want to say a few words to you on this occasion "On the place which Free Public Libraries occupy in the educational agencies of our time and country," in order to stimulate your enthusiasm. Probably in no occupation is enthusiasm more needed than in yours, because you see you have the reputation of being constantly concerned with one of the most interesting of human pursuits—that of literature; and yet the dull mill-horse routine in which many of you have to pass your days (and of course I am referring more particularly to those engaged in Free Public Libraries) has as little to do with the pleasures of literature as the grinding of colours has to do with the pleasure of landscape painting. For you, wearied often with the routine of your duties, it is more important than in any other profession that you should catch the spirit of Dr. Johnson when, at the sale of Thrale's brewery, he said "We are not here to sell a parcel of boilers and vats, but the potentiality of growing rich beyond the dreams of avarice."

Let us consider the potentiality of our Free Libraries in relation to our national education. The Education Act of 1870 has, roughly and practically speaking, given to all the youth of both sexes under the age of twenty years the ability to read, and we

¹ At the Birmingham Meeting, September 20th, 1887.

rejoice that to many of them it has given them more than the ability to read. In examining the statistics of the Birmingham libraries last year, I find that rather more than five-ninths of the persons using those libraries are under twenty years of age, so that you see about fifty-six per cent. of our frequenters are those who have more or less recently left school. May I ask the question, "*Why* have we taught these people to read?" and, as a natural sequence: "Now we have taught them to read, *what* are they to read?" To teach a youth to read is not so much to educate him as to give him the means of future education. All his future education—I might omit the word future, and say truly that all his education—depends on what he reads. Of course in great centres of population, such as Birmingham, institutions, such as the Midland Institute and the Mason College, supply the defects of mere book learning by the living teacher; but taking the population of the country at large, I say that for all their future education, their amusements, whether low or refined, their intelligence as men, and even their skill as workmen will largely depend upon the books they read. Now, where are their books? In their own homes, speaking roughly (and excluding the one book which is found in every house, which everyone praises and leaves unread) they have no books. Even people who are their superiors in social position have no books in the proper sense of the term. You may go into twenty middle-class houses in succession in the suburbs of any large town, and you will not find anything to which the most vivid imagination could give the title of a library—nothing in the way of encyclopædias, dictionaries, atlases, and works of reference. Therefore, as your working people have no books, it is absolutely essential, if they are to benefit by the seven millions a year which we are now spending in teaching them to read, that when they can read they should read books which will create in them the taste and desire for reading. It was not a book-worm, it was not even a university professor, but a lady who presided over one of the most brilliant salons in Paris—the late Madame Mohl—who said: "If there were no books in the world, the best thing would be to hang oneself, for life would not be worth having;" and it is to create this appetite for reading in the minds of everyone who has been taught to read, that it is necessary greatly to multiply our public free libraries.

In stating it as a *necessity*, I mean that if we are to get the benefit of all the cost of our national primary education we must supplement it by giving the means of future education which free libraries give. I do not put it as high as a *right* on the part of the people, or a *duty* on the part of the nation to provide these. Those who do take this position, and those who do not, can both unite on the common ground that if it be *expedient* (as we all agree that it is) that our people should be taught to read, it is still more expedient that, when you have taught them to read, what they do read should be morally healthy, and not the demoralising rubbish which forms the staple of the cheap and trashy publications which have earned the deserving title of "penny dreadfuls," and which in the absence of books of a better kind they are sure to read, for if a youth has any intelligence at all he will read something (just as Porson would drink anything in the nature of a liquid), and it is absolutely necessary that that something should be something that will do him good and not harm. We have found out that ignorance is disease morally, that ignorance is danger politically, and what perhaps touches some of us more nearly, we find that ignorance is loss commercially; and it is absolutely necessary, if we are to hold our own in the fierce competition of the present day between ourselves and other nations, that our workmen must be

better fitted even as workmen, for the occupations in which they are engaged; and a man who spends his evenings in reading books is certainly a more sober, and probably a more intelligent man than his fellow-workman who spends his evenings at the beer-house.

Well, ladies and gentlemen, if this is so, and I am sure I need not argue the point one moment further, let us look rather at the contrast between what we are doing to teach people to read, and what we are doing to give them good books to read when they have been taught.

Now I find from the last report of the Committee of Council on Education just published that there are in England and Wales 2,225 School Boards, and 777 School Attendance Committees, making a total of committees engaged in the work of teaching people to read of 3,002, and when you come to ask the number of committees which, when they have been taught to read, are formed for the purpose of furnishing them with proper books for reading, which is quite as important as teaching them to read, you find they are not numbered by thousands nor by hundreds, they were only 130 last year, and 22 more formed this year making a total of 152 as against 3,002. But ladies and gentlemen that is a very inadequate comparison, because I have contrasted the numbers of the School Board and School Attendance Committees with the number of Library Committees as if one were equivalent to the other; but that is not so. It is only in the large centres of population that one Free Libraries Committee stands for more than one Free Library and, whenever they do stand for more, the School Board stands for a far greater number of schools. Take Birmingham as an example. There is one Free Libraries Committee and (counting the Central Reference and Lending Libraries as two libraries) we preside over six libraries; but the Birmingham School Board has thirty-eight schools under its control, and in addition to that there are fifty-one elementary schools receiving Government grants, which make sixty-nine schools against six free libraries. Taking England and Wales throughout, the difference is still more striking. The schools to teach our young people to read are 19,173, the Free Libraries to provide them with reading, with their branches, all told, are 210 or a little more than *one* per cent.! Now when we look at the enormous discrepancy between the machinery for producing what we may term the raw material, and that which alone can render the seven millions you spend annually on education productive of good results, we must come to the conclusion that free libraries must receive a large extension in number as well as a further development in character which I will speak of afterwards.

If this be so, how can we account for what happened at York the other day, when that intelligent city rejected the adoption of the Free Libraries Act by an absolute majority? The first and most obvious reason is of course the pecuniary one. We live and have, unfortunately, lived for the last few years in unprosperous times, and the much suffering English ratepayer is not very anxious to add to the burdens which are imposed upon him; for it happens that the English ratepayer of the last quarter of this century has to pay, and pays heavily, to redress the evils which the neglect of previous generations have brought about. There is the question of public health entailing an enormous expenditure for its promotion in various ways, and we are spending an increasing sum every year on popular education, and it is natural that the British ratepayer should feel that it is a hard saying that, after all these costs, he must go on increasing his burdens in the establishment of Free Libraries, because he is spending seven millions a year in creating a need for them. Of course these unfavourable times ought

to teach a wise prudence in the establishment and extension of Free Libraries, and to that extent the argument is valid. But I have always found that although this pecuniary objection is raised by many of those who object to the establishment of Free Libraries they have other reasons for objecting. What really influences them most is not the money objection, or any logical argument, but a prejudice, of which their arguments are merely a cloak. And the prejudice which dictates and intensifies the opposition against Free Libraries may be traced in a remark which I heard from one of our most intelligent citizens the other day. He said "Oh, our Free Libraries only provide boys and girls with novels to read." A recent writer in the public press has done his best to intensify that prejudice by a wonderful calculation which he has recently made as to the proportions of what he calls "Light" and "Solid" reading, in twelve of our principal Free Libraries, and this question of "light reading" I want to look fairly in the face. Now the writer to whom I have alluded makes out very much to his own satisfaction that what he calls light reading in Free Lending Libraries is just 83.4 per cent. as against 16 per cent. of what he calls solid reading. But what does this gentleman call "light reading?" I find that not only does he include prose-fiction, about which we will suppose that we are all agreed, but he puts under the category of light reading the drama and poetry, in addition to juvenile books and magazines, so that this gentleman's light reading includes "Hamlet" and "Lear," "Paradise Lost" and "Young's Night Thoughts." We cannot but wonder, if this is his light reading, what his solid reading must be. Of course that classification is all wrong and misleading. The experience of our Birmingham Lending Libraries is that prose-fiction, which is the class of books objected to, is about 58 per cent. I am not going to say that this is a satisfactory state of affairs. I do not think it is, and I anticipate that twenty years hence the proportions will be very considerably altered; but I do want to look the fact fairly in the face, and see if we cannot do something to dispel what I am sure is a most injurious prejudice. The first thing to be noted is that the mere numerical test—that is taking the number of volumes issued to readers—is altogether misleading. Even our "solid" friend to whom I have just alluded would I suppose read through a Waverley Novel rather more quickly than he would a volume of say Adam Smith, and it is perfectly clear that a solid book, a book which requires some time and thought, is not got through as quickly, nor is such a book taken out of the library as often as a volume of prose fiction, which is read with avidity and rapidity. But let us be honest in this matter, and confess that even those of us who love reading, as I am sure every member of this Association does, were not always the solid reading people we are now. Let us go back to the time when we were between fourteen and twenty years of age (as five ninths of the readers in the Birmingham Free Libraries are) and ask ourselves how we acquired our taste for reading, and if we are honest we shall say "we acquired our taste for reading by reading the books which our friend might properly call light reading, namely novels. I believe that the poet Gray's name is considered to be a name of worth and rank in English literature; but everybody remembers that celebrated exclamation of his: "Be it mine to be all day long on a sofa and read eternal novels of Marivaux and Crébillon." Gentlemen, you might lie on the sofa now and read novels, to which the novels which Gray so much admired are as moonlight unto sunlight, or as water unto wine. But if you will reflect again on the fact that 56 per cent. of our readers are under twenty years of age, that they have only just got through the drudgery of learning to

read with ease, and require to be trained, or rather enticed, into a love of reading, you will not be at all alarmed by the fact that one half of the reading in our public libraries is that of works of prose fiction. The one thing needed, as everybody knows who has any experience in the formation of the character, is to induce young people to take any interest in books at all; therefore it is clear that the first duty imposed on us is to create a taste for reading. Dr. Johnson once said: "I would let a boy at first read any English book which happens to engage his attention, because you have done a great deal when you have brought him to have entertainment from a book. He will get better books afterwards." It was not a novel-writer, it was not even one of those who indulge in what our friend calls light literature, it was the eminent man of science—the late Sir John Frederick William Herschell—who, in an address which he delivered at the Windsor and Eton Public Library in the year 1833 (which, by-the-bye, I wish the Library Association would disinter from Knight's "Printing Machine," in which it lies buried, and publish for the benefit of the world at large), said: "The novel, in its best form, I regard as one of the most powerful engines of civilization ever invented." The novels he instances are those of Cervantes, Goldsmith, Edgworth, and Scott. But consider what names we have since added to his list—take four only: Dickens, Thackeray, George Eliot, and Charlotte Brontë; so that if his assertion were true of the time in which he was speaking, it must, *a fortiori*, be truer now, if we consider the splendid character and purpose of the fiction of the last half century. It is this fiction which Sir John Herschell regards as the most powerful engine of civilization, so healthy in its character and purpose, which, whilst it amuses, also trains our youth into a taste for reading.

But, again, fiction is not merely an amusement; it is for the lives of a great many of our working people a necessary counterpoise to the monotony of mere mechanical employment. By the courtesy of several of our fellow townsmen, the members of this Association will have an opportunity of going round some of our large manufactories, and there you will see row after row of the youth of both sexes occupied from morning to night in the simple mechanical operation of pulling a press or tending a machine. Do you suppose, human nature being what it is that, after their day's work is done, these young people, having a little time to read, are going to set themselves down to read Adam Smith, Hume or Gibbon? It is not to be expected. They will want their imagination quickened, and the squalor and monotony of their daily lives glorified—I will use even that word—by the wider range of incident and thought they will find in novels such as those of Scott and the other writers I have mentioned. Emerson said "Whilst the prudential and economical tone of society starves the imagination, affronted Nature gets such indemnity as she may. The novel is that allowance and frolic the imagination finds." If we can only by fiction or anything else induce our youth into the habit of reading, we shall find that what has been true in our own cases, will be equally true of the population at large, and by and by they will find that even to get the greatest enjoyment and benefit from books, and the greatest relief from the ills of life, it is necessary to read something better than novels, something that makes a greater demand upon their attention and intellectual powers. Once create the passion for reading and it will not, it cannot, confine itself to reading simply for amusement. We all recollect that charming passage in "The Caxtons," in which Lord Lytton discusses the question as to how far light reading is permanently satisfying, and

then, and concluding with a summing up of the present aspect of the question. Pardon me for introducing so warlike a subject into a meeting with aims so peaceful.

The whole question, however, needs no apology for its discussion. It must always command the attention, even the deep interest, of every person who loves literature, and at the same time realizes that in England, as in all civilized countries, a power has arisen mightier than Queen, Lords and Commons, more potent than the pulpit and stronger than the bar—the fourth estate—THE PRESS.

As already noticed, the rival camps are those of Coster and Gutenberg.

In 1870, the Costerians were never stronger, nor were they at all an ignoble band. On their side were Bernard, a host in himself, Ottley, Holtrop, Campbell, Berjeau, Noel Humphreys, myself and others. They accepted Junius's account of the Invention of Printing as veritable tradition, even if in some parts inaccurate, and they sided with the Dutch writers Koning, De Vries, and Noordziek, to the extent of believing that Holland was the birth-place of types. Some years, however, before that period, it was known to a few that certain damaging revelations concerning the entries of Coster's name in the Haarlem Archives were certain sooner or later to be made public: but the many were in the dark, and when, in 1870, Dr. Van der Linde, himself a native of Haarlem, published a masterly series of letters in the *Nederlandsche Spectator*, in which the documents in favour of Coster were declared to be false, and the arguments in his favour without any historical or bibliographical support, the consternation among Costerians was great; they threw down their arms, and their rout was considered complete and final. Van der Linde was master of the field; his friends exclaimed "Exeunt Coster, Haarlem, Holland and all their followers, never to reappear," and enter triumphantly, with a full brass band and kettle-drum, the statue of Gutenberg, crowned by Dr. Anthon Van der Linde and surrounded by all Germany, crying "Lou is dood! Lou is dood!" (Coster is dead.)

The real good done by Van der Linde in his Haarlem Legend, was to draw attention to the frauds of Koning and Dr. Abr. de Vries, who, wishing to support the story of the invention of types as narrated by Junius, quoted the Haarlem Registers in a thoroughly deceptive manner, extracting only what seemed to favour their purpose, and ignoring most important entries which would upset their theories; while, as side supports, some minor forgeries were unscrupulously perpetrated, and issued to the public in a distorted or garbled fashion as pieces of evidence. Starting with this advantage, Van der Linde brought great acuteness and clever ridicule to bear upon all other evidence in favour of Holland, and it must be confessed that for a few years the current of opinion ran all in his favour.

The real harm done by Van der Linde to history and to bibliographical research is that his unequalled powers of argument and of sarcasm have not been used wisely nor fairly. Had he been satisfied with exposing the frauds of the guilty ones, and re-stating the evidence *pro et contra*, the question might have been debated without acrimony. Instead of this, he has exhausted his vocabulary of abuse indiscriminately upon all supporters of the claims of Holland, who are, according to him, without exception, rogues and liars. He has no medium place for mistaken writers who honestly believe in their erroneous opinions. Especially is he fierce against his own countrymen: the anathemas, the torrent of abuse, and the biting sarcasm which he, a born Dutchman, although now a naturalised German, delights to throw upon them, creates a suspicion that his invectives proceed from some other motive than his love of

truth ; at the same time their repetition wearies and annoys the reader, who feels that the subject should be treated from a higher standpoint, and in a graver and more judicial manner.

The only rejoinder to Dr. Van der Linde's articles in the *Nederlandsche Spectator* worth noticing, was a brochure by Dr. P. Van Meurs, who, taking his stand on the *Cologne Chronicle* of 1499, claimed that as Holland's all-sufficient evidence. The defence, however, though well argued and well worked out, fell flat upon the minds of people who had just been deluded by writers on their own side ; and so then as now Dutch bibliographers seem afraid : they turn their backs to the smiter and open not their mouths.

Very shortly after the appearance of the articles in the *Nederlandsche Spectator*, they were reprinted, with additions, in an octavo volume, entitled "De Haarlemsche Coster-legende," 1870, which in 1871 was translated by Mr. Hessels into English. So impressed was I with the importance of this work, that, at some expense, I printed it, so that English readers might keep abreast with the new learning. This was issued with the title, "The Haarlem Legend of the Invention of Printing critically examined."

In 1876, Theodore de Vinne, the well-known printer of New York, published an excellent and comprehensive work, called "The Invention of Printing ; a collection of facts and opinions," &c. In this book, which has had a large circulation, he adopts all the conclusions of Van der Linde, and, of course, condemns the Costerians and all their works. American writers, however, unless they visit Europe for the purpose, are under a serious disadvantage, as they must depend upon fac-simile plates instead of a personal inspection of the originals.

About this time Mr. Madden, of Versailles, in a series of contributions to the trade organ of the Parisian printers (*La Typologie Tucker*), wrote some interesting articles on Gutenberg and his successors, which should be read in evidence, and which were reprinted in the volumes entitled "Lettres d'un Bibliophile 1868-1886."

In 1878, Dr. Van der Linde produced a companion volume to his Haarlem Legend. Its title is "Gutenberg ; Geschichte und Erdichtung aus den Quellen nachgewiesen." There is little that is new in this work except its increased bulk. The story of the legend is retold, and, if possible, with more bad taste than before. Great ability is shown in his treatment of the subject, and the author argues throughout like a clever barrister whose fame and future depended upon success. This book, indeed, may be described as rewarded by the German government, who impressed with the service rendered by him to the national pride in Gutenberg, appointed Dr. Van der Linde "Oberbibliothekar" of the Royal Library, Wiesbaden. After this we know him no more as *Van* der Linde but as Dr. Antonius *Von* der Linde, more German than the Germans.

We must now enter upon another and the reverse side of the subject. Mr. Hessels, also a native of Haarlem and equally at home in the English, French and German languages, is well known as the author of a remarkable work upon the "Lex Salica," for which, in combination with his work on Gutenberg, to be mentioned presently, the University of Cambridge conferred upon him the honorary degree of M.A. His long apprenticeship in palæotypography under the late Mr. Bradshaw, and his studies of the incunabula in the chief libraries of Europe, made him well acquainted with the subject of early printing, and, as already mentioned, he translated the Haarlem Legend into English. In 1879, he undertook to review critically the "Gutenberg" of

Dr. Van der Linde, which had appeared the previous year. He had not read far into the work before he found strong grounds for doubting the good faith of the author, and the result of his labours was not a mere criticism but a re-statement of the whole Gutenberg question in a work called "Gutenberg: was he the Inventor of Printing?" 1882. Mr. Hessels declares that Van der Linde is not at all trustworthy; but I had better quote from his preface:—"He takes all his documents at second, third, or fourth hand, rarely telling his readers upon what authority he himself prints any single document, and from not investigating a single point in the whole question his book presents a more complete chaos on the subject than any of its predecessors" (p. 99).

Mr. Hessels took nearly three years to examine, at their sources in the various cities and towns of Germany all the documents connected with the history of Gutenberg. It was known already that several falsifications and forgeries had been made by Schoepflin and Bodmann in the Gutenberg interest, and Mr. Hessels goes so far as to say, "in the case of Gutenberg far more forgeries have been perpetrated than in that of the Haarlem inventor." For instance, the letter of March, 1424, is a forgery; the celebrated breach of promise case between Gutenberg and Anna zu der Iserin Thüre, about which so much romantic nonsense has been written, is a forgery; the relic of Gutenberg's press, accepted by a good many Germans, is a palpable forgery; the Notarial Act of July, 1453, is a forgery, as is the letter of 1459; so is the MS. rubric of 1463 which mentions Gutenberg, and which Van der Linde accepted. But why go further? The scorn with which these forgeries, and they are now admitted as such by Van der Linde himself, would have been treated had they been made by a Costerian is altogether wanting in Van der Linde's narrative, and why? because the forgers are Germans, and the forgeries made in the cause of Gutenberg.

The result of Mr. Hessels researches was more negative than positive. He says:—"I have not found anything which enables me to answer the question: was Gutenberg the Inventor of Printing? with either a Yes or a No. Of the three principal documents one is lost entirely, and the other two only preserved in transcripts. In ordinary cases transcripts may be safely relied on, but, considering the extraordinary forgeries and frauds perpetrated on this subject, caution is more than ever necessary. But even if we accept these transcripts, and base ourselves on what we have, I can only see that these documents point to Gutenberg as a printer, but not as the inventor of printing, and that is the main question. The Incunabula, which are usually ascribed to Gutenberg, tell us nothing about him, and what is still more remarkable, they may, with the utmost facility, be ascribed to other printers, and have actually been so ascribed."

Following the list of books chronologically, it is quite a relief to take up Mr. Conway's book "The Wood-cutters of the Netherlands," issued in 1884. This book has a direct bearing on the early history of printing, not in any way on account of the author's opinions, for he advances none, but because of the numerous personal observations and facts about the block-books and the earliest typographical wood-cuts, all taken from actual inspection. The work is a store-house of useful information arranged on a scientific basis for the use of students.

Again we must devote some space to Dr. Von der Linde, who, the German government having consented to bear the cost, issued last year, an enormous work entitled "Geschichte der Erfindung der Buchdruckerkunst." It is in three large volumes, and is a notable piece of book-making, sheet after sheet being occupied with mere padding. There is nothing except luxurious printing and a lot of unimportant plates

to distinguish it from his former work "Gutenberg." We need, therefore, notice it no further than to express a strong opinion that the only person in connection with this work to receive praise should be the printer. One of the author's outcries against Costerians was, that they issued "works of luxury, the mere appearance of which imposed upon the unlearned." This puts one in mind of the old proverb "Curses often come home to roost." These "Livres de luxe" of Van der Linde had not been out long before Mr. Hessels began in the *Academy* a series of letters on the Invention of Printing, with especial reference to the position held by the "Costeriana." They were continued through the months of April, May and June of the present year, and deal severely and efficiently with the blunders and erroneous readings of Van der Linde, who, professing to have studied the originals, did no such thing, but depended upon other writers for his quotations. Mr. Hessels enters minutely into the early manufacture of MSS., block-books, and type-books, showing how certain signs prove an earlier or later date. The early works ascribed to Gutenberg are then examined and most of them attributed to Pfister. He disproves the dates 1471-74 as the period when the "Costeriana" were printed, and shows how very out of place, typographically speaking, these "Costeriana" would be at so late a period, and urging with a great show of likelihood that 1446-74 would be a period much more in consonance with their typographical aspect. Several reasons are adduced for attributing to Haarlem the earliest attempts at types.

These "Academy" letters are being revised with additions, and an advance copy of Mr. Hessels' new work "Haarlem the birth-place of Printing, not Mentz" is now before you. It will be published by Elliot Stock, and brings up our list of books on the subject to the latest possible date.

Turning now from the heated controversy of opposing authors, let us honestly and seriously consider the facts, so far as we can get at them, which are adduced by each side, and weigh their evidence.

Omitting all reference to documents connected with Gutenberg which bear only upon his personal history, and have nothing to do with typography, the first we find is a law-suit, in 1439, between Geo. Dritzehen and Gutenberg. The authenticity of this document is doubtful. Schœpflin, who forged two or three other documents, was the first to publish this, and it was partly seen by De Laborde. Dr. Dibdin who, about 1820, saw one of the three volumes which contained them, doubted their genuineness, and all chance of verifying them is now gone, for in the siege of Strasbourg two of the volumes were burnt, one having been already destroyed in 1793 during the French Revolution. The suit was to define the rights of partnership in a certain business; polished stones are mentioned; secret arts known to Gutenberg; implements; four pieces laying down in a press; while one witness speaks of work connected with "printing," and another of polishing mirrors. This seems to point to trials at some kind of printing, though the evidence of a witness that the partnership had been profitable points strongly the other way. Printing from blocks was, of course, known before 1443; but our question is as to printing with movable types, about which the document says nothing. Again, in 1455, we find Fust, who had lent money to Gutenberg, bringing an action to recover wages, rent, vellum, paper and ink. He gained the action, and Gutenberg had to yield up all his material. There is little doubt that this is genuine, and that the work in hand was type printing. These two seem the only documents that can be produced as to Gutenberg's connection with the new Art.

The general consent of all nations in ascribing the honour of the invention of printing to Gutenberg seems at first sight a very strong argument in his favour, but if Gutenberg were not the first to invent and use movable types, but the clever man who brought to perfection what already existed in a crude state, we can quite imagine his fame to have spread everywhere as the real inventor. As a master in the art of printing, Gutenberg's name was known in Paris so early as 1472. This interesting fact will be found in the admirable work of M. Jules Philippe on the Origin of Printing in Paris, published in 1886. Examining carefully all the known copies of *Gasparini Pergamensis Orthographia*, printed at Paris about 1472, M. Philippe tells us that, in the copy preserved in the Heylin Collection at Basle, there is a unique Prologue by Guil. Fichet, printed with the same Sorbonne types that were used for the rest of the volume. This was originally discovered by Dr. Sieber of Basle. The portion which interests us reads thus:—"I imagine that the friends of literature will receive great benefit from the Art invented by the new sort of Printers, who in these our days have (like the warriors from the Trojan Horse) issued from the womb of Germany and scattered themselves abroad. In this country (France) the story is, that a certain John Gutenberg, not far from Mayence, was the first inventor of the Printing Art, by means of which books are made, not with a reed as of old, nor with a pen as in our days, but with metal letters, and that rapidly, evenly and elegantly." This is a plain testimony, but proves nothing more than we knew before, viz. that Gutenberg invented a more perfect method of printing than he had found to his hand in Holland. Fichet, indeed, distinctly mentions Gutenberg as celebrated for inventing "a new kind of printing." This Association will remember an interesting Paper read on this subject by Mr. Bullen, Keeper of the Printed Books at the British Museum, at our Dublin meeting. Numerous other writers and chroniclers bear the same witness, just as in all our biographical dictionaries Watt is spoken of as the inventor of the steam engine, which we know he only greatly improved.

Still another and very important witness is the writer of the Cologne Chronicle, who in 1499, while praising Gutenberg and attributing the discovery to him, adds "Although the art was discovered at Mentz in the manner as it is now generally used, yet the first idea (vurbyldung = voorbeelding) was found in Holland in the Donatuses which were printed there before that time. And from these Donatuses the beginning of the said art (as used by Gutenberg) was taken. And it was invented in a manner much more masterly and subtle than this, and became more and more ingenious."

This evidence which it should be remembered was taken direct from the mouth of Ulric Zell, the first printer at Cologne and disciple of Gutenberg, is very strongly in favour of Holland, and can hardly be explained away by saying that the writer meant the Netherlands or Flanders, or meant by "Donatuses" engraved blocks of wood, as maintained by Van der Linde and his followers. A reference to block-books would be contrary to the whole tenor of the remarks. The writer is speaking of movable types as used by Gutenberg and states, if words mean anything, that the very badly type-printed Donatuses of Holland excited in him the desire to print in the same way, only more masterly; this he certainly did.

But then comes the natural question. Are there such Donatuses known? I need only refer you to the list in your hands of the Costeriana, as catalogued by Mr. Hessels. While Donatuses printed in Holland in a rude manner were almost unnoticed by bibliographers, there were some grounds for throwing doubt on the

meaning of Zell. Now that at least twenty editions of early Dutch-printed Donatuses, as well as many similar works, are known, the reference of the Cologne Chronicler has much greater weight.

We must note, too, that Gutenberg's name does not appear on a single production of his press, nor does anyone of his associates nor patrons, not even the Archbishop nor his money-lender, Doctor Homeyr, connect him with the original invention.

To what then does the evidence so far point? This—that Gutenberg was a famous printer, who was the first to bring his art to that perfection which we trace in the Mazarine Bible and in the beautiful Mayence Psalter printed by his associates and successors, Fust and Schœffer.

Turn we now to the Costerian view of the subject; and here to start with we must rid our minds of the cobwebs and falsifications imported into the question by partizan writers.

There is no need to tear one's hair as Dr. V. der Linde does over the misdeeds of the Haarlem archivists and antiquarians: he is silent enough over the German falsifications. Let us take the Dutch evidence as we know it now, since the investigations of Holtrop, Campbell, Hessels and others.

Junius was a learned man of high character and respected throughout all Europe. As his account is very distasteful to Dr. Van der Linde, a foolish attempt is made to discredit both the good name and talents of Junius. In 1588, he gave an account in his "*Batavia*" of the invention of Printing at Haarlem by Coster. This account, which must have been written about 1568, he had heard as a tradition handed down to his time, and it is corroborated in part by documents, the existence of which was unknown to him. He gives the name of the inventor as Laur. Janszoon Coster, and Coster's name is found just at the right date in the Haarlem registers. He mentions an old man—Cornelis, and sure enough modern writers have turned up the name as a book-binder in the town archives. We certainly are not bound to take the whole of the narrative as true; Junius gives it as a tradition, but wherever unexpected confirmation turns up it gives a stronger support to the whole. Mr. Hessels, indeed, believes that the Coster mentioned in the archives as living in Haarlem, 1436-1483, was the inventor of types, and that taken as a whole the story as told by Junius is substantially correct. Personally I should like to wait for more evidence.

There is no doubt that the back-bone of the Dutch claim lies in the pieces and fragments of old books discovered for the most part in the last few decades, and which give support to, at the same time that they receive support from, the Cologne Chronicler. As you see by Mr. Hessels' list these amount to 47 different works. Their number is being added to continually, now that the attention of librarians has been strongly called to the importance of noting and preserving them. They have been catalogued with profound insight by Mr. Hessels, and for the first time classified by internal evidence into their various types and classes. But, it may well be asked, what evidence is there that all these books were not printed long after Gutenberg's press was at work? The first printed date which appears in any German document is on an indulgence dated 1454, and if the opinion of Dr. Van der Linde is right all these "*Costeriana*" rank naturally at least twenty years later. The earliest book of Dutch printing bears date 1473, and not a single edition out of all the so-called *Costeriana* has any printer's name or place or date. To this the reply is, that these small pieces were school books or absies and such like works, in the production of which there was nothing to boast of as there

would be in a Bible. Such things were at all times "*sine ullâ notâ*," and certain to be destroyed when done with, so that the wonder would be to find them so dated, and the very fact of their bearing a date would go far to prove them not genuine. These fragments have been nearly all discovered in 15th century books, printed mostly in various towns of Holland. One indeed—a Donatus—was extracted from the binding of an account book of 1474, belonging to the Cathedral of Haarlem, an entry in which shows that the book was bound by Cornelis, the very man mentioned by Junius as having been the servant of Coster. Another was found in an account book of 1476, belonging to the same Cathedral, and bound also by Cornelis. Several other fragments of these Costerian Donatuses have been used by this same Cornelis in strengthening his bindings for the Cathedral. All these are now duly preserved at Haarlem. This points at any rate to Costeriana "waste" being in Haarlem when the books were bound.

Mr. Hessels quotes forty-seven different books as "Costeriana," which include four editions of the "*Speculum*," nineteen of "*Donatus*" and seven of "*Doctrinale*." The Donatuses are in five different types, probably from five different Dutch presses. Compared with the earliest dated books of 1473 and onwards, printed in Holland, they have nothing in common, while their brotherhood to the Dutch MSS. and block-books of about thirty years earlier is apparent.

Just as astronomers have been unable to explain certain aberrations of the planets without surmising a missing link in the chain of their knowledge, so is it with early typography. That such finished works as the first editions of the Bible and Psalter *could be* the legitimate predecessors of the Costeriana, the Bruges, the Westminster press and others, I cannot reconcile with the internal evidence of their workmanship. But admit the existence of an earlier and much ruder school of typography, and all is plain and harmonious. Side by side, the weakest gave place and the fittest survived, and soon, as in all survivals, the existence of the former became traditionary.

It is impossible in the short space of a lecture, to adduce more than a portion of the evidence which could be brought forward—evidence which each year grows more and more strong. The onus of further research lies with the Germans. They have done very little as yet in this field, although they have many old libraries, the contents of which have never been examined with an eye to the ancient bindings where the evidence for or against is most likely to turn up. Other countries also have treasure-houses of old 15th century books. To mention one only, Sweden: who has thoroughly examined the numerous incunabula in the great libraries at Lund, Upsala and Stockholm? The more these are examined the longer will be the list of "Costeriana," and it is quite probable that somewhere will be discovered a date or a fact which will turn the probability, that Holland was the birth-place of printing, into an acknowledged historical fact.

In conclusion we must admit that however strong the circumstantial evidence in favour of Holland may be, the verdict cannot be given positively to either party, although I have little doubt as to which side all future evidence will tend.

APPENDIX.

A LIST OF BOOKS PUBLISHED UPON THE SUBJECT SINCE 1868.

HOLTROP, J. W. *Monuments Typographiques des Pays-Bas au quinzième Siècle.*
Collection de Fac-simile d'après les originaux conservés à la Bibliothèque Royale de

la Haye et ailleurs. xiii pp. + 126 pp. + 12 pp. of Table + 180 fac. Plates + 1 Map. Folio La Haye. 1868.

This is the most important book ever published for the study of Dutch incunabula, as the fac-similes are most excellent and represent many of the very books and fragments of books upon which Costerians rely.

LINDE, DR. A. VAN DER. De Haarlemsche Costerlegende wetenschappelijk onderzocht. Tweede omgewerkte Uitgaaf. 8 + 352 pp. and 1 plate. 8vo. 'sGravenhage, 1870.

The first edition appeared in the *Nederlandschen Spectator*, Dec., 1869, to May, 1870.

MEURS, DR. P. VAN. De Keulsche Kroniek en de Costerlegende van Dr. Van der Linde. 8 + 65 pp. 8vo. Haarlem, 1870.

A criticism upon Van der Linde's treatment of the *Cologne Chronicle*.

LINDE, DR. A. VAN DER. The Haarlem Legend of the Invention of Printing by Lourens Janszoon Coster, critically examined. From the Dutch, by J. H. Hessels, with an introduction and a classified list of the Costerian Incunabula. xxvi + 170 pp. 8vo. London, 1871.

VINNE, THEO. L., DE. The Invention of Printing. A collection of facts and opinions descriptive of early Prints and Playing Cards, the Block-books of the Fifteenth Century, the Legend of Laurens Janszoon Coster of Haarlem, and the work of John Gutenberg and his associates. Illustrated with fac-similes of early types and woodcuts. Frontispiece and 556 pp. 8vo. New York, 1876.

MADDEN, J. P. A. Lettres d'un Bibliographe. 6 series. 8vo. Paris, 1868-78. Atlas separate.

Contains many interesting articles on Gutenberg and his school, and adopts entirely the conclusions of Van der Linde.

LINDE, DR. A. v. D. Gutenberg. Geschichte und Erdichtung aus den Quellen nachgewiesen. x + 583 + xcvi pp. 8vo. Stuttgart, 1878.

HESSELS, J. H. Gutenberg: Was he the Inventor of Printing? An historical investigation. xxviii + 201 pp. 8vo. London, 1882.

CONWAY, WILLIAM MARTIN. The Wood-cutters of the Netherlands in the Fifteenth Century. In three parts: I. History of the Wood-cutters. II. Catalogue of the Woodcuts. III. List of the Books containing Woodcuts. xx + 359 pp. 8vo. Cambridge, 1884.

PHILIPPE, JULES. Origine de l'Imprimerie à Paris, d'après des documents inédits. viii + 256 pp. + 19 facs. 8vo. Paris, 1885.

Contains the earliest known notice of Gutenberg as a Printer.

LINDE, A. VON DER. Geschichte der Erfindung der Buchdruckerkunst. 3 Vols. 1020 pp. Large 4to. Berlin, 1886.

REED, TALBOT BAINES. A History of the Old English Letter Foundries, with Notes, historical and bibliographical, on the rise and progress of English Typography. xiv + 379 pp., and 17 plates. 4to. London, 1887.

Has an introductory chapter on "The Types and Type Founding of the First Printers."

HESSELS, J. H. The History of the Invention of Printing. A series of articles in *The Academy*, April to June, 1887.

HESSELS, J. H. Haarlem the Birthplace of Printing, not Mentz. Title + 78 pp. 8vo. London, 1887. (Elliot Stock, 5s.)

WHAT TO AIM AT IN LOCAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.¹

By F. MADAN, M.A., of Oxford.

MANY of the subjects brought before the Library Association interest only particular classes of librarians: some concern only lending libraries, some only the very largest libraries of reference. I can claim for this Paper that whatever may be the defects of my treatment, it must touch every one of us. No librarian here present can fail to have the wish to possess, for himself or for his library, a collection of the books written about his own district, and a list of them—in short a local library and a local bibliography.

But local bibliographers will bear me out when I assert that their first efforts at least are often mis-directed, especially in two ways: partly I mean from want of method, and partly from their not recognizing reasonable limits.

Now I wish to give you simply the results of my own personal experience, as derived from a long and a close study of the immense literature which has gathered round the University and City of Oxford, with respect to just those two points which I have mentioned: that is to say, what plan to pursue, and how to distinguish sanity from insanity in this matter; for while bibliomania, and bibliographimania too, exist, I need not apologise for using the word insanity. I shall then, if there be time, make a few suggestions for the furtherance of the work. But the time at my disposal will not allow me to supply the reasons for my rejecting alternative plans; although I will gladly discuss them with anyone interested in the subject. Nor can I even mention and criticise the best existing bibliographies; I must simply state what I have found in practice best.

First then as to *method*, in our attempt to form a bibliography of the place in which our work lies.

1. The foundation and centre of the work is of course a list of the printed books and pamphlets relating to the district, whether printed in it or elsewhere; an idea simple enough to those who have not tried to carry it out. I will indicate one or two points which have presented difficulty.

First, let the basis of the list be *chronological*, not alphabetical, nor according to subject: that is to say, arrange the books under each successive year, and have plenty of indexes of catch-titles, authors and subjects. The chief reason for my insisting on this chronological basis is the difficulties into which one is thrown by any attempt to divide according to subjects: often for instance a general history of a place contains also the best account of several of the parts. It is endless to repeat the full title under several of the parts, but indexes to a chronological list put all these matters right.

Next, my experience is that there should be two separate subordinate lists connected with this first central list: one of *controversies*, such for instance as those which Dr. Priestley carried on in this town; and also one of *periodicals* including transactions of societies, clubs and the like.

Again, there should be two systems of cataloguing books in the list: one complete and detailed with all necessary notes to supplement deficiencies in the title, or call attention to special parts of the volume, and another much shorter kind for books which hardly find a place in the list at all, or of which parts only concern the place.

¹ Read at the Birmingham Meeting, September 20th, 1887.

Lastly, still with respect to this central list of printed books, let me recommend that we do not attempt, as I did at first, to write out at once what we mean to be the final form of the list. It is far better to have a rough working note-book with us in which to jot down exact but incomplete descriptions, and separate from this a full and careful set of papers, written from time to time, as opportunity offers, in a form ready for the press.

I daresay some of us regard such a bibliography as everything that is necessary, and will consider that I may well close the Paper at this point. I believe, on the contrary, that we should aim at several other lists, all within a reasonable and intelligible scope.

2. The second list, then, ought to be one which can never be finished—and that is an accumulation on slips of paper of the *MS. material* for local history. Every one of us ought to hunt in the printed indexes of the MS. departments of the British Museum and other great libraries, and note at least the reference and general subject on one of these slips of paper (say 5 by 2½ in.) Stray references to printed literature might also not inaptly find a place here. Now this list should, I think, be divided according to subject, if only because it ought to be available for use while in process of formation. I heartily wish I could explain my other reasons, but if any correspondence arise on such points in the *Library Chronicle* I will try to put my position more satisfactorily. Meanwhile I will make an offer to the Association. I have myself just completed and printed a division of the subject of Oxford in about 800 parts, with a view to this special object of systematizing one's stray notes of printed and MS. material: and I will gladly send a copy to any member of the Association who will send a post-card to me at St. Mary's Entry, Oxford, in the hope that he will criticise it and possibly even find it of use for his own locality.

3. The third list should be of plans, maps and engravings, also arranged I am inclined to think according to subject, with indexes.

4. The fourth list is one to which I specially invite your attention: it is one of *fugitive pieces*, by which I mean in general pieces of less than five pages. Of all the inhabitants of a town the Librarian is often the one and only person who sees the permanent value of the fly-sheets, caricatures, addresses, lists and appeals which darken the air at a time of popular or literary excitement. Let no one judge of the importance of a document by its length or size. Of these fly-sheets there should be a rough list on a chronological basis; not so detailed as to wear away one's life, but sufficient to distinguish each piece from every other.

5. Once more, let us not hesitate to aim at a complete chronological list of all the books printed or published in our town—a history of the local press. If necessary, let our list cease at 1800: no one should leave off *until* that date, but if possible it should be carried on up to the present. The only exception to my own list of books, printed or published at Oxford, up to this present year, is the endless issues and re-issues of Bibles and Prayer-books which have streamed from the Clarendon Press. Even of them I have noted every edition up to 1800 and every noticeable issue since then.

I thus recommend five lists: the central one of books about the place, a second of MS. and stray material, a third of plans and engravings, a fourth of fugitive pieces, and a fifth of the productions of the local press.

The second part of my Paper will try to distinguish between sanity and insanity, between the limits of reasonable energy and of unreasonable or misdirected enthusiasm.

It will be simplest and best to take a few examples of debateable ground, in which we ask ourselves, am I to record this? or am I to let it go by unnoticed, perhaps never to be recovered? But first let me say one or two words on a principle of importance for our subject, namely this:—if our locality be so small or unhistoric that there is very little to record, record the whole of it: if there be too large a literature for that, then *separate, criticise, decide*. Let us have a healthy pity for that temper of mind which goes on simply accumulating without arrangement and without appreciation till we are reminded of the burning words of Carlyle, about the histories of the Abbey of Bury St. Edmund's. "Alas, what mountains," he says "of dead ashes, wreck and burnt bones, does assiduous pedantry dig up from the past time, and name it history and philosophy of history, till the human soul sinks wearied and bewildered, till the Past Time seems all one infinite incredible grey void, dim offensive dust-whirlwinds, filling universal Nature; and over your Historical Library it is as if all the Titans had written for themselves, Dry Rubbish shot here!" So far Carlyle. And really it does not require faculties above those of a sapient pig to scent the word "Oxford" or "Birmingham" wherever it occurs in print, and I daresay that pig, if allowed to wallow through some volumes, might even be taught to bring together all the mentions of these towns. What we want is not this but the faculty of discrimination, of seeing what is valuable that it *is* valuable, and what is not valuable that it is to be rejected. Now let me take a few examples of our debateable ground.

Take the *district*. We must obviously start with a clear idea of what area we wish to cover. Our first thought will of course be of our own town or city. But the bibliographer of Plymouth could hardly neglect Devonport, nor he of Liverpool, Birkenhead; and we shall generally find some wider area which we cannot afford to wholly pass over. What then is to be done? I believe the right course is to have a sort of sliding scale according to distance and importance, or (to put it in another way) let there be a sort of nebulous half-lighted area surrounding the fully illuminated centre, an area for which a rough list only is made, and to which certain sections of our scheme do not apply. Whatever we do, do not let us weaken our chief central work by forgetting the perspective of distance.

Take *sermons*. I should say, for our list of books concerning a place, let us neglect all sermons which do not contain historical matter. Such as lists of subscribers (which are often of course early local directories) or allusions to local history.

Take the *fugitive pieces*, of which something has already been said. In Antony à Wood's and Hearne's time, say till the middle of the last century, every paper and notice which could be picked up was worth preserving, whether a placard about a dwarf being exhibited in the town, or a poetical squib of the moment. I hope none of us will underrate these pieces. But now the newspaper and magazine have fairly superseded the necessity of collecting *everything*. Let us then boldly leave alone much that is merely curious, taking plenty of samples to show the quality of the lot, and let us rather turn to what *does* even still escape all publicity. I will give an example. Club-life is exactly what escapes public literary notice: therefore collect assiduously all lists of members, regulations, notices of debates, or even of dinners, belonging to clubs. Often and often they will give the surroundings of a man and show his friends, as nothing else in print will. In Oxford we have marvellous manifestations of this club life. A few years ago a club was started in an Oxford college with the title, the Eclectrological Society. Nothing to do with electricity or even eclecticism. Not at all. The

Eclectological Society simply adjured *bed*. Its members turned night into day, they slept on sofas at odd times, they did everything to upset one's ordinary ideas of going to bed. I do not think it was useless to obtain a list of those members: I expect to find them leaders of the great social revolutions of the future. So too, all reports of societies are worth preserving.

Take *local authors*. I regard this as a separate thing, a subject for a separate work, like the *Athenæ Oxonienses* and *Cantabrigienses*. Because a man is born in a certain town, that is plenty of reason for taking pride and interest in him, but not for putting him on these particular special lists, unless he writes about the place itself.* That is why I think the splendid *Bibliotheca Cornubiensis* is too full: one seldom thinks of a man in connexion with his birth-place, but with the scene of his life's work. Samuel Johnson was a Londoner, not a Lichfield man: Mr. Joseph Chamberlain belongs to Birmingham, not to London.

Lastly, to speak of a subject which concerns a local collection rather more than a bibliography, take books *privately printed* at a place or otherwise likely to be rare. By all means secure them when an opportunity offers, and enter them on our lists. But also by all means let us remember the deep and real difference between the work of an individual for himself, and the work of an institution. He who works for himself must have his books in his own lifetime, and often consequently becomes a bibliomaniac: but an institution, and he who works for a public object, can wait. This thought will often bring us back from the verge of extravagance: and I would even say that the existence of the British Museum—except so far as it is liable to accident—really supersedes some parts of our local efforts. The certainty of finding a copy of a work there—not lent out to irresponsible hands, but at every moment available for reference—makes that great library an immense help to us who live in the country.

I will conclude with three suggestions. First, you will pardon me, in my enthusiasm for this subject, if I say that every librarian here, who is in a central library and has not already begun a local bibliography, should start his scheme this evening. Secondly, I would urge that every library ought to index, or get indexed roughly, the best local paper. References for recent facts are often the very hardest to obtain, and also the most immediately useful: the civic authorities of a place would be most grateful for an index of matters of public interest kept up to date. We should aim at working backwards and forwards, each week (say) the current number and at least one back one.

Lastly, let us not work alone or for our own profit. It matters little what name is on our title-page. We must engage as much help and interest as possible from others, and make full use of all existing lists and catalogues. Moreover, let us call on any great collector in our neighbourhood: consult with him about our plan; if desirable engraft ours on his, so that he may feel the importance of his own collection. In the end—I am speaking in a stage whisper—he will give to our library all that he has amassed. Every one knows, or can know, how much libraries do, as a matter of history, depend on donations.

* This sentence was misunderstood at the Meeting. I do not undervalue the collection of the works of an author born or connected with a place, at that place: I simply think that a bibliography of such books would overload the local lists of which I am speaking, and should be a separate work altogether.

Thus I have put very baldly, from the absolute necessity to be brief, some leading points which may be of use to define and concentrate our aims in Local Bibliography. I hope that some of those before me will help to correct and supplement what I have said. Whatever our views may be on details, let us pitch our aims high, and remember that we are not only giving important aid to historians, but also performing a considerable public service; for local libraries and local bibliography will do much to make our neighbours and ourselves better citizens, in proportion as we become interested in the associations of our own place. At any rate let us be quite sure of this, that in view of the immense spread of education around us, and the consequently assured importance of libraries in the future, every good piece of literary work done by librarians for their library and town will obtain its full meed of recognition.

SOME RECENT BOOKS.¹

THE Correspondence of Mr. Abraham Hayward, though perhaps not quite so lively as might have been expected, judging from his reputation as a diner-out and raconteur, sheds a good deal of light on the inner aspect of literature and politics during the half century which it covers. Mr. Hayward appears to have known everybody who was anybody, and the names of his correspondents form an imposing array.

The Lectures and Essays of Lord Iddesleigh may furnish a memorial of an amiable statesman, whose time was not wholly engrossed by state papers, which his friends and the members of the Exeter Literary Society, to which body most of them were addressed, may be glad to possess, but can hardly be considered of great literary value. The most valuable of them, perhaps, is the paper on "The Closing of the Exchequer by Charles II. in 1672."

Sir John Lubbock is rather a scientific than a literary authority, and must have been greatly surprised to find his list of the "Hundred Best Books" become the subject of so much discussion. This address is here reprinted with a few other discourses on cognate subjects, and the little volume is well calculated to increase the popular appreciation of the simpler and cheaper pleasures of life.

In the first instalment of "A History of the University of Oxford," Mr. Maxwell

¹ A Selection from the Correspondence of Abraham Hayward, Q.C., from 1834 to 1884, with an Account of his Early Life. Edited by Henry E. Carlisle. London: Murray, 1886. 2 vols. 8vo, pp. xvi. 318, viii. 350.

Lectures and Essays by Sir Stafford Henry Northcote, first Earl of Iddesleigh. William Blackwood & Sons, Edinb. & London, 1887. 8vo, pp. viii, 465.

The Pleasures of Life. By Sir John Lubbock. London: Macmillan, 1887. 8vo.

A History of the University of Oxford, from the earliest times to the year 1530. By H. C. Maxwell Lyte, Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. London: Macmillan, 1886. 8vo, pp. xix. 504.

The New Amphion, being the Book of the Edinburgh University Union Fancy Fair... Edinburgh: imprinted at the University Press by T. & A. Constable, 1886. 16mo, pp. xvi. 240.

Alma Mater's Mirror. Edited by Thomas Spencer Baynes and Lewis Campbell, Professors. T. & A. Constable at the Edinburgh University Press, 1887. sq. 16mo. pp. xii. 252.

Life of Giordano Bruno the Nolan. By I. Frith. Revised by Prof. Moriz Carrière. London: Trübner, 1887. 8vo, pp. xii. 395.

A Generation of Judges. By their Reporter. London: Low, 1886. 8vo. pp. vii. 217.

Edgar Allan Poe, his Life, Letters and Opinions. By John H. Ingram. New edition. London: Allen & Co., 1886. 8vo, pp. viii. 488.

The Law and Practice of Petition of Right ... By Walter Clode. London: Clowes, 1887. 8vo, pp. xv. 264.

Lyte, the Deputy-Keeper of the Public Records, has brought the narrative down to the year 1530. As was to be expected, Mr. Lyte has made very considerable use of unprinted records, and his book may claim to be an authoritative account of what may be called the institutional aspect of the history of the University and its colleges. The writer explains that, considering how fully Mr. Mullinger and others have treated of the history of scholastic philosophy, he has thought it unnecessary to treat at length of the history of the studies that were pursued at the University.

"The New Amphion" and "Alma Mater's Mirror" are two charming little illustrated books printed in red and black and got up in antique style by Messrs. Constable, of Edinburgh, and sold for the benefit of the Edinburgh University Union and the St. Andrew's Students' Union respectively.

The story of the life of Giordano Bruno, or Filippo Bruni, as he would be more correctly named, is detailed for the first time in English by "I. Frith." The want of philosophical grasp and obvious lack of familiarity with Latin, as well as the general character of the style, would seem to indicate that the book has been written by a woman. It is a story which could hardly fail to be interesting, and it is not unsympathetically told. In an appendix are supplied lists of the extant and lost works of Bruni, an account of the Noroff collection of MSS., and an alphabetical list of authorities. The book, however, has not been supplied with an index.

"A Generation of Judges" supplies a gossiping account of such of the judges, who have occupied the bench during the last ten or twelve years, as have passed away.

A new edition of Mr. Ingram's book on Edgar Allan Poe supplies a bibliography of separate publications which will no doubt be found useful, though it does not attempt the fulness of the bibliographies furnished by Mr. Anderson to the "Great Writers" Series.

Mr. Walter Clode's book on the "Law and Practice of Petition of Right" is a careful and well-compiled treatise on a branch of law of great constitutional interest.

EDITOR.



The Library Chronicle.

The LIBRARY CHRONICLE is issued on the 15th of the month, and communications, books for review, etc., intended for the forthcoming number should be addressed, not later than the 5th of the month, to the Hon. Editor, ERNEST C. THOMAS, care of Messrs. J. Davy & Sons, 137, Long Acre, W.C.

Members of the Library Association whose subscription for the current year has been paid are entitled to receive the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association cannot be responsible for the views expressed by the contributors to the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association.

NOVEMBER MONTHLY MEETING.

Our November Monthly Meeting was held at Gray's Inn Library, on Friday, November 4, at 7.30 p.m., Mr. W. R. Douthwaite in the Chair.

Mr. H. R. Tedder read a Paper on "Edmund Curll and his Publications."

It was announced at the Annual Meeting, that no essay had been received in Competition for the Borrajo prize.

The examiners (Dr. Garnett, Mr. Harrison, Mr. Sutton, and Mr. Tedder) reported to the Council at Birmingham, that no candidate in the recent examination had satisfied their requirements.

The Council have directed that the next examination for Library Assistants be held on the first Wednesday in March, 1888.

FROST FUND.

We have to acknowledge a subscription of 10s. 6d. from Mr. J. D. Mullins to the Frost Fund.

Library Notes and News.

ABERDEEN.—Two Lady Assistants for the Free Library were appointed on October 22. There were 203 applicants, several of whom held University Certificates. The salary is 10s. per week.

ALTRINCHAM.—At a meeting held on September 5, to consider the scheme of the Charity Commissioners in reference to the Mayor's Charity, it was resolved that it was desirable to establish a Free Library. The charity produces £200. a year.

ASTON.—Mr. J. Potter Briscoe gave a lecture on "Bells," on October 4, as one of this season's lectures in connexion with the Free Library.

CARDIFF.—The Free Library is to be enlarged at a cost of £10,000, and a Museum and Art Gallery, is to be erected. The question of establishing five branch Reading Rooms is also under consideration.

CARLTON, NOTTS.—The ratepayers of this suburb of Nottingham, on April 19, unanimously decided to celebrate the Queen's Jubilee by establishing a Free Library. The Rev. and Lord Forrester offered to present a building, which cost £1000., and will shortly be opened.

CHESTERFIELD.—At a meeting of the Town Council on October 12, a recommendation of the Free Library Committee that non-residents within the Borough should be allowed to use the library on payment of a subscription was rejected.

FALKIRK.—The ratepayers of Falkirk at a public meeting on October 13, having declined to adopt the Free Libraries Acts, the Young Men's Christian Association propose to carry on a Free Library. Mr. Dollar, a native of Falkirk, now living in America, has given £1000. towards this object.

FLEETWOOD.—On September 10, Mrs. Fielden, in presenting to the Commissioners the title deeds of the library presented by her husband, made an interesting speech, and ended by presenting on behalf of her husband a cheque for £100, to be used in purchasing books.

GLASGOW.—The Library of Baillie's Institution was formally opened on September 29. The Institution is due to a gift of £18,000, which by accumulation has become £36,000, from the late Mr. George Baillie, who died in 1873, for educational purposes in the form of libraries or schools. The trustees decided

to establish a Library, and entered into a working arrangement with the Committee of Stirling's Library, by which the Baillie Library occupies part of their building, and the Library is under the superintendence of Mr. Thomas Mason.

The Annual Meeting of the Glasgow Public Libraries Association was held on October 20. It was announced that 2,056 members had been enrolled since the last General Meeting. The Association pledged itself to continue its efforts to obtain the adoption of the Acts in Glasgow.

GRANGEMOUTH.—Mr. Andrew Carnegie opened the Victoria Public Library on September 14. Mr. Carnegie has since communicated to Provost Macpherson, that Mrs. Carnegie will bear half the cost of the new building for the library, which is estimated at £1,200.

HARROGATE.—Mr. Harrison, Sub-librarian at the Halifax Public Library has entered upon his new duties as Librarian of the Harrogate Free Library.

LEICESTER.—At the meeting of the Town Council on October 9, it was reported that a sum of nearly £1,500 had been raised for the building of a Branch Library on the west side of the town, and it was resolved to accept the offer of a site made by the Rev. J. Harris.

LIVERPOOL.—At a meeting of the City Council on October 26, a recommendation of the Library Committee "that there be included in the next application to Parliament discretionary power to increase the library and museum rate from 1d. to not exceeding 1½d. in the £" was disallowed.

LONDON: BERMONDSEY.—A poll was taken of the ratepayers on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts on October 27. About 12,000 voting papers were distributed, and the votes collected were—for 3,636, against 1,734; majority for the Acts 1,902.

LONDON: CLERKENWELL.—A Committee has been formed for the purpose of securing the adoption of the Acts. Gifts have been promised to the value of £600. in money, and £1,200. in books, by Mr. R. M. Holborn and Captain Penton, M.P.

LONDON: LAMBETH.—The *South London Press*, for October 29, published a view of a new library, the cost of which is being defrayed by Mr. Henry Tate, J.P. of Streatham. The cost of the buildings exclusive of site and fittings will be £4,270, they will include a house for the librarian. In the issue of the paper of October 1 is a view of the library which is being built at Lower Norwood on a site given by Mr. Nettlefold.

LONDON: NEWINGTON.—At a meeting of the Vestry on October 12, it was unanimously resolved to take the opinion of the ratepayers on the adoption of the Libraries Acts early in January.

LONDON: ST. PANCRAS.—A Committee has been formed for the purpose of procuring the adoption of the Libraries Acts in this large parish, which has a population of about 240,000. It is proposed to raise a fund of £30,000 by voluntary subscriptions, and to establish two central libraries and six or eight lending branches, which could be supported by a half-penny rate. Lord John Manners is chairman of the General, and Prof. Henry Morley of the Executive, Committee.

MIDDLESBROUGH.—The new Free Library and Reading Room in the Municipal Buildings were formally opened on October 10, by Mr. Alderman Bell, chairman of the Free Library Committee.

MOUNTAIN ASH.—A poll on the question of adopting the Libraries Acts was taken on October 27. Of the 2,724 voters on the rate books, only 163 voted—52 voting for and 111 against the Acts.

NEWPORT, MON.—Mr. A. E. Lee has presented 1,000 volumes from the library collected by the late Mr. J. E. Lee, of Torquay, to the Free Library of Newport.

PLYMOUTH.—At a meeting of the School Board on October 25 it was resolved to accept the offer of the Free Library Committee to loan school libraries on the subjoined conditions be accepted:—The Free Library Committee undertake (a) to supply to each school a library consisting of not less than 100 carefully selected books from the present stock of the library, to be supplemented from time to time as circum-

stances permit—such libraries to remain in circulation by way of experiment for a period of not longer than six months; (b) to take the sole responsibility for, and to make good, any loss, damage or injury to the books which may occur in the respective schools after every effort has been made on the part of the head teachers to recover the same. The School Board on their part undertake (a) to provide for each of the boys' and girls' schools sufficient cupboards or bookcases for the reception of the books which may be lent by the Free Library Committee, and to provide the necessary books, labels, &c., which may be required for the purpose; (b) to arrange that the books are properly catalogued, issued, collected, exchanged and registered in accordance with the regulations which may be determined on between the Library Committee and the School Management Committee of the Board from time to time; (c) to appoint a Committee who shall (in conference with the head teachers) select the books for the respective schools, and exercise a general supervision over the libraries. The Chairman said that they were greatly indebted to the Free Library Committee, and especially to Mr. Wright—to whom indeed they were entirely indebted for this proposition.

POOLE.—Mr. Norton has handed to the Mayor the keys of the Free Library which he has presented to the town, with a letter in which he says that it has taken a month longer to obtain the deed of conveyance of the site than to erect and complete the building.

SHEFFIELD.—In consequence of the prevalence of small pox, the five Free Public Lending Libraries at Sheffield were closed by a vote of the Town Council on November 9.

SITTINGBOURNE.—On November 8 the ratepayers unanimously adopted the Libraries Acts, and will forthwith establish a Free Public Library.

TODMORDEN.—A gift of a building for a Free Library has just been made by Mr. Fielden, of Todmorden.

WARRINGTON.—At a public meeting held under the presidency of the Mayor on September 27, resolutions were passed in favour of opening the library as a Free

Lending Library, and of abolishing the payment of the subscriptions at present required from borrowers.

WELSHPOOL.—The Libraries Acts have been adopted at Welshpool, the poll giving the figures as 409 for and 118 against. The Committee of the Powysland Museum and Library, whose property is valued at £6,000, will make over the same to the town. Lord Powys has expressed his willingness to pay the rate for all his tenants.

WINSFORD.—Mr. J. T. Brunner, M.P., has promised £400. towards the Free Library to be erected in commemoration of the Jubilee.

YARMOUTH: GORLESTON:—A branch library was opened on October 17, by Mr. E. W. Worlledge, Chairman of the Free Library Committee.

The staff of the Birmingham Free Libraries have presented to Mr. George Wakeling, the Sub-Librarian, an elegant writing service and an illuminated address in view of his approaching removal to London.

A public dinner was given to Mr. Hew Morrison at Brechin in October 21 on the occasion of his entering on his duties as librarian of the Edinburgh Free Libraries, Provost Lamb occupying the chair.

The necessity of a National Library for Scotland has recently been the subject of a good deal of discussion in Edinburgh.

On September 13, in the House of Commons, Mr. Bradlaugh asked whether under the Public Libraries Act, 1855, the Warrington Museum Committee were justified in requiring subscriptions from persons borrowing books from the Warrington Free Library, and whether the Library Committee were legally justified in according privileges to subscribers in respect of the loan of books from the Free Library, which privileges were not accorded to rate-payers who did not pay special subscriptions. — The Attorney-General: There is no authority under the Public Libraries Act of 1855 for making any distinction between persons who subscribe and persons who do not. In my opinion the Act does not contemplate the loan of

books out of the library, and I think it doubtful whether such loan is legal. Assuming, however, that under Section 21 rules could be made permitting the loan of books, it would, in my opinion, be competent for the committee to require a reasonable deposit to insure their safe return.

On Oct. 3 the Carpenters' Company opened a free technical library at their hall in London Wall. There is a reference and lending department, and any person wishing to use the library must bring an introduction from a liveryman of the company, or one of the architectural and building societies, or some well-known employer. A small deposit will be required to ensure the return of the books.

A correspondent of the *St. James's Gazette* calls attention to the desirability of making the Admiralty Library more accessible, and to the inconvenience of the present distribution of the books all over the building.

The annual meeting of the Library Association was held at Round Island on August 31 and following days, under the presidency of Dr. W. F. Poole. About 100 librarians attended, and the whole number of visitors was over 200. The treasurer reported that the year's receipts were \$633, and the present membership was 259. Mr. Cutter was elected president for next year. Mr. James Yates, who was present, was warmly received, and appointed a foreign correspondent of the Association. Mr. F. G. Allen also attended the meeting.

Mr. J. D. Mullins has been obliged by the state of his health to take a lengthened holiday, which he is spending in the United States. Mr. Mullins was present at the November Meeting of the New York Library Club, and made some remarks, in the course of which he admitted that America has taken the lead in efforts to increase the usefulness of public libraries, and in requiring a high standard of intelligence in the librarian, and that England has gained much in following her example.

The following Members and Associates were present at the Birmingham Meeting:—

Rev. T. K. Abbott, T. J. Agar, Edward Arber, W. Archer, C. Atchley, G. T. Audley, Alderman Avery, J. B. Bailey, J. Bailey,

C. Baker, J. Ballinger, F. T. Barrett, Alderman Barrow, C. Baxter, C. G. Beale, G. Bell, E. C. Bigmore, A. J. Birch, W. Blades, E. M. Borrajo, T. W. Boss, R. Bowes, A. Bradley, W. S. Brassington, L. Brierley, J. P. Briscoe, J. D. Buckland, F. J. Burgoyne, H. Burns, A. Butcher, G. L. Campbell, R. Chamberlain, M.P., J. J. Charnock, C. Chivers, Rev. R. L. Clarke, P. C. Cleasby, W. Cockerell, T. Cond, W. H. Congreve, W. H. Cope, A. Cotgreave, P. Cowell, W. R. Credland, J. Dangerfield, C. T. Davis, C. Day, D. Dickinson, J. R. Dore, G. Easter, J. Elliot, T. Everatt, R. S. Faber, T. S. Fallows, H. W. Fincham, H. T. Folkard, T. Formby, J. E. Foster, Miss Frost, J. Frowde, W. H. Greenhough, W. T. Glover, D. B. Grant, Rev. J. M. Gordon, C. Goodyear, Councillor C. Green, H. M. Gilbert, Councillor W. F. Green, J. Gilburt, A. Godlee, E. J. Gouly, R. Garnett, G. W. Grosvenor, W. Hall, R. Harrison, J. Heaton, R. Hudson, R. G. Hobbes, Rev. J. C. Hudson, G. R. Humphery, F. S. Herne, W. Hutton, T. W. Hand, W. R. Hughes, R. Halliwell, J. Hornby, J. Ingram, T. D. A. Jewers, J. D. Jones, W. D. Jeffrey, Alderman G. J. Johnson, L. H. Jones, W. Jones, Albert and W. Lane-Joynt, N. Jepson, O. Johnson, J. W. Knapman, W. J. Lancaster, E. C. Lings, T. G. Law, J. E. Liddiard, F. W. Lowe, A. Lancaster, C. Madely, J. Y. W. MacAlister, T. Mason, R. F. Martineau, Sir Thomas Martineau, D. McCorquodale, E. R. N. Mathews, J. Manley, F. Madan, J. MacIvor, T. J. de Mazzinghi, W. May, J. D. Mullins, T. W. Newton, E. Neville, J. C. O'Meagher, J. J. Ogle, Very Rev. Canon O'Sullivan, J. Plant, J. Pink, G. Parr, F. Pacy, H. Payton, H. S. Pearson, Paxton Porter, J. T. Presley, R. B. Prosser, J. Quinton, W. B. Rye, J. T. Radford, R. Ranshaw, H. Rawson, J. W. Roberts, W. Robinson, Miss Stamp, T. Stanley, T. Stout, C. E. Scarse, J. Southward, C. T. Saunders, T. Simmons, H. N. Stevens, C. Sayle, C. W. Sutton, Alderman Walton Smith, S. E. Thompson, S. Timmins, E. Tonks, W. A. Taylor, A. Taylor, E. C. Thomas, H. Thornber, J. Treadwell, T. Verrinder, W. H. K. Wright, J. Whittall, C. J. Woodward, W. E. Williams, G. Wakeling, J. K. Waite, D. Watson, J. Wilson, S. de la G. Williams, W. Wadley, G. Zair.



Library Catalogues and Reports.

Bolton Public Free Library. Thirty-fourth Annual Report, 1886-7. pp. 17.

The year's expenditure was £853. The Committee have a balance in hand of £2,997. The year was the most eventful one in the history of the institution. The Central Library building has been acquired by purchase; and the foundation stone of a Branch Library for Great Bolton was laid August 27, the land being given, and the cost of building will be defrayed from accumulated balances. The Libraries now contain 60,432 vols., of which 31,114 vols. form the Reference Library. The total issues were 205,112 vols., and 59,951 from the Subscription Library. The issues in the Reference Library numbered 89,145 vols., of which number, 77,114 vols. were periodicals and novels. Mr. J. K. Waite is librarian.

Bradford Public Free Libraries and Art Museum. Seventeenth Annual Report, 1886-7. pp. 22.

This report covers a year's work in the Central Libraries and Reading-rooms, seven Branch Branches and Reading-rooms and the Art Museum. These comprise 53,474 vols., of which number 5,767 were added during the year. The total issues were 443,483 vols. (of which 362,628 vols. were for home reading) against 408,429 in 1885-6. There were 912,833 visits to the Central Reading-rooms, 258,932 to the Branch Reading-rooms, and 336,512 to the Art Museum—in all 1,508,283, being an increase on the preceding year's attendance of 142,120. The Central Reference Library and Art Museums are open for three hours during Sunday afternoons, the daily average visits being 55.39 and 405 respectively, against 247.73 and 1039 respectively on week days. The chief librarian and secretary is Mr. Bullerwood.

Cambridge Public Free Library. Thirty-second Annual Report, 1886-7. pp. 14.

The widow of Professor Clark Maxwell bequeathed 1,600 vols. to the Library—368 vols. being added to the Library, all the books printed in or relating to Scotland, were accepted for the Mitchell Library at Glasgow, and the Public Free Library at Edinburgh, the remainder (duplicates) being sold. The Reference Library now contains 9,305 vols.; the Central Lending Library, 19,911; and the Barnwell Branch 4,448 vols.—of which number 2,225 were added during the year. About two hundredweights of books were sent to the Missions to Seamen. The year's issues were 92,263 vols., being 4,141 more than those of the preceding year, and the largest issue yet recorded. The books in the Reference Library are well treated, and the Reading-room was more popular than before. There are 2,630 borrower's cards in force. The Barnwell Branch was visited by 69,711 persons. The penny rate realized £733, the total expenditure amounted to £818, and there is now a balance in hand of £68. Mr. John Pink is the librarian.

Middlesbrough Free Library. October, 1886—October, 1887. 8vo. pp. 12.

The Committee—of twenty-six members—report the removal of the Library to the Municipal Buildings on October 10, 1887. Since the adoption of the Acts in November, 1870, the sum of £4,065 has been expended in the purchase of 13,533 vols. The Library contains 13,974 vols., and the aggregate issues have been 957,524, besides unrecorded references. During the year 717 vols. were added to the Library, including 245 vols. of replacements; and 74,503 vols. were issued, notwithstanding the fact that the Library was closed for removal, renumbering for indicator, &c. The rate realized £873. Mr. W. Sterzel is librarian.

Sheffield Free Public Libraries and Museum. Thirty-first Annual Report. September, 1886-7. pp. 19.

This report is a most encouraging one. The annual issues—410,395 vols.—were 10,742 in excess of those of the preceding year. During the year a Branch Library, which comprises 5,873 vols., has been opened at Attercliffe; and the Mappin Art Gallery has been handed over to the town. Increased accommodation at the Central Library is urgently required. There are now five Lending Libraries with 75,747 vols., and a Reference Library of 11,707 vols.—in all 87,454 vols. The number of visits to the Museum in Weston Park during the year was 146,405—a daily average of 557, and to the Mappin Art Gallery a daily average of 3,498. The chief librarian is Mr. T. Hurst, and the curator and observer, Mr. Howarth.

We have received Nos. 11 and 12 of Mr. Briscoe's class list of books in the Reference Library at Nottingham, consisting of "Works in Foreign Languages," and "Mental and Moral Philosophy."

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Best Books : A reader's guide to the choice of the best available books (about 25,000) in every department of science, art and literature, with the dates of the first and last edition, and the prices, sizes and publisher's name of each book. A contribution towards classified bibliography. By William Swan Sonnenschein. With a copious index. London : Swan Sonnenschein, Lowrey & Co., 1887. 4to, pp. xvi. 713. Price 25s.

The length of the title has the compensating advantage of setting out pretty fully the aim of the compiler. Upon the whole, the work has been well done, and the result is a book which every librarian will be glad to have upon his table. The classification is, if anything, too elaborate, and the index hardly full enough, besides which it is an index of subjects only and not of authors, so that one has to hunt the works of a given writer for oneself through the elaborate classification. We have noticed a good many errors and misprints, but we must reserve our notice of them for a fuller account of what is, at all events, a very excellent attempt.

Bibliography in the Reference Department of the Wigan Free Public Library; including an index to the Papers contributed to the publications of the Library Association of the United Kingdom. By Henry Tennyson Folkard, Librarian. Wigan : 1887. 8vo, pp. 55.

The Wigan Reference Library is known to be particularly rich in the department of bibliography, and Mr. Folkard's excellent index, not only of books but also of important articles in periodical and collectaneous literature, makes it an exceedingly useful tool for the working bibliographer. Why then has he limited this reprint to "twelve copies only detached from the general catalogue?" We should add that it is interleaved, and will therefore be very convenient to the editor of the CHRONICLE, who has only to note up the articles in our future publications to have a complete index to them at his elbow.

The Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1885 (part 1) contains the usual reports and records of scientific progress. It includes a "Bibliography of Invertebrate Palaeontology," by J. B. Marcon, and an "Index to the Literature of Uranium," by H. Carrington Bolton. There is also a full list of its Foreign Correspondents and of the Institutions in the United States to which its publications are sent.

We have received the Q. P. Index "Annual Index to Periodicals" for 1886, being the sixth annual issue. Q. P. Index certainly seems to have solved the problem of economizing space.

G. Hedeler of Leipzig, has begun the publication of the *Export Journal* in three languages—English, French and German, representing the Book, Paper and Printing Trades.

The *Wissenschaftliche Bibliographie der Weltliteratur* issued at Leipzig, also prints itself in three languages, and is to appear every fortnight. The first number was issued in July.

In the October number of the *Harvard University Bulletin* the lists of works on North American Fungi is concluded, and the catalogues of the Dante Collection, the Sparks MSS, and the Carlyle Collection are continued.

Mr. E. A. Petherick has established *The Colonial Book Circular and Bibliographical Record*, which is intended as a guide for book-buyers in the colonies, and collectors of Colonial Publications at home. The first number, besides carefully prepared lists of recent English and Colonial Publications, has several articles of interest. It is well printed and bids fair to be a very useful publication.

A new Illustrated Magazine for book-lovers is announced by Mr. Elliot Stock, entitled *The Book-worm*. The first number will be published on November 25, and will contain introductory Verses by Andrew Lang.

Mr. E. C. Thomas's edition of the *Philobiblon* of Richard De Bury is nearly through the press. The large paper copies will be illustrated with facsimiles of MSS., and as these copies will be strictly limited in number, orders should be sent at once.

"Literary Epochs: chapters on noted periods of intellectual activity," by George F. Underhill, a contribution to Mr. Elliot Stock's "Olive Series," recalls Richard De Bury's words—"in oleastros olivae silvescunt." It is certainly one of the foolishlest books to which even Mr. Stock has ever put his charitable imprint. A writer who speaks of "Sir Edmund Burke" and treats Richard Baxter of the *Saints' Rest* as a modern American author, should surely have caused a rebellion among the compositors. It would be absurd to take seriously a writer who says that "the two languages"—English and American—are so dissimilar that they ought not to be compared; and that the "department of literature in which the Americans are more distinguished than any other" is "empirical transcendentalism"!

The History of the Vatican Library before the fifteenth century has been written by Delisle, and its more modern history by Rossi. The interval has been bridged over in the recent work of Muntz and Fabre, *La Bibliothèque du Vatican au XVe. Siècle*, who have published a series of documents throwing much light on the history of the Vatican collection during the period when reviving letters were taken under the special protection of the Popes. The library, which at the death of Pope Eugenius IV. possessed only 340 volumes, was raised by Nicolas V. to 1,224 volumes, and Sixtus IV., with the efficient aid of his librarian Platina, raised the Library to the first place among European collections.

Correspondence.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FERMENTED LIQUORS AND MINERAL WATERS.

24a, Southwark Street, London, S.E., 19th September, 1887.

It may interest the members of your Association, who have not already heard it, to be told that I am forming a collection (now exceeding 2000 volumes) of works on Fermented Liquors for presentation to a Brewers' Institute, when such shall be founded. I am also compiling an exhaustive bibliography of the entire subject—materials, processes, consumption, social effects, &c. I shall be glad of any assistance, either by reference to scarce works or papers, or by information as to books offered for sale; all such aid to perfection either of library or bibliography will be most welcome.

H. STOPES, *per* W. H. D.

The next volume (for this year) of the British Association will contain a full bibliography of underground waters in England and Wales, by Mr. Whitaker, to be followed in the next year by one of mineral waters of the same, by Whitaker and Dalton. The latter (who writes this letter) is compiling one of *all* mineral waters.

Verse.

TRIOLET OF THE BIBLIOPHILE.

Be it mine to peruse
Old Prints and Editions;
Books our Fathers might use
Be it mine to peruse.
Let others hunt news
And go mad about Missions,
Be it mine to peruse
Old Prints and Editions.

CHARLES SAYLE.



The Library Chronicle.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS OF BOOKS IN AND NEAR BIRMINGHAM.¹

By SAM: TIMMINS, F.S.A.

THE famous Domesday Survey of the lands of England eight hundred years ago; the Heralds' Visitations of later centuries; the Perambulation of John Leland in the sixteenth century, and the Ordnance Survey of the present century, have collected and preserved materials for topographical history of great and permanent value.

The Rolls Series of volumes, bringing the long-neglected records to light, have wisely supplemented the issues of the Record Commissioners of seventy years ago, and the *fac similes* of old and venerable documents—"National Memorials" of the highest value still preserved in England, Ireland and Scotland—have created and developed and gratified a taste and reverence for the memorials of long past ages.

The copying and publication of Parish Registers, too, is a good sign of the times, and they form not only the means of a wider distribution of valuable facts, but of preserving the best materials of history from damage or loss; and also the means of showing the custodians of such records the value and importance of such documents, and the stern duty of care and preservation of what are really national as well as personal trusts.

A national survey of ancient records in all the nooks and corners of the kingdom is not to be expected in the present state of civilization, when so many millions are voted for national defences, and so few hundreds can be spared for the national library and museum, on which the first economies of modern financiers are generally tried. The Historical MSS. Commission has, however, for some twelve years, done excellent work in examining and describing the masses of invaluable papers which have accumulated in public and private libraries throughout the kingdom, and in bringing these treasures to light. Only those who have carefully read the reports and the appendixes of the Commission, can form any idea of the vast masses of literary and historic papers which the various "experts" have found, and sometimes literally "discovered," in neglected libraries, muniment rooms, and even in hay lofts and barns, left to rats and mould to destroy.

¹ Read at the Birmingham Meeting of the Library Association, 1887.

A survey of the public and private libraries of the land, generally, is not to be hoped for, nor perhaps is it needed as a national work, but some researches into the history and condition of some of the little known and neglected libraries will not only be important, but is really a duty.

At our Manchester Meeting Mr. Nodal read an excellent report on some of the local collections of books, and this admirable example ought to be followed wherever the Library Association meets. Such a survey and record would help not only to the knowledge, but to the preservation of such collections, and to the education of public taste as to their value, when the interest of their contents has been made known. Such a work can only be done locally, as it involves great labour and much perseverance, but it may some day reward the efforts of the worker, by the discovery of an unknown Caxton, or of a quarto play of the sixteenth century—some "Presentation Copy from the Author," with the autograph inscription of William Shakespeare—or of Francis Bacon!

This present paper has no great "treasures" to describe, but the collection of its materials has resulted in securing some account of a long neglected Parish Library, founded at Kingsnorton, near Birmingham, by Thomas Hall, the Puritan curate of the Civil War time. He not only founded the Parish Library in his own life-time and with his own books, but he gave many books to the Library of King Edward's School in Birmingham, and exhorted others "to go and do likewise." A paper on this subject, and a case containing some of the "quaint and curious volumes," is shown in the Exhibition, and will show how fully Mr. W. Salt Brassington deserves thanks for bringing the old library to light.

"Parish Libraries" are too often neglected by successive incumbents, and are often no more regarded than mere heaps of rubbish; while, possibly, care and knowledge might discover some old book-rarity, the sale of which would secure a large sum for—say for the restoration of the church!

The facts given in this paper are the result only of voluntary contributions. Very few persons have filled up the "forms" sent out, and doubtless many important and interesting collections have been overlooked. If the indignation at omission is followed by the forwarding of full details of any special collection, this survey-record may be made more nearly complete as some account of the literary treasures collected and preserved near Birmingham, and a fuller list may be printed in the records of the visit of the Library Association to the town.

Reference Library. This collection includes some "Special Libraries" which are generally known. The Shakespeare Memorial Library, founded in 1864 (the Tercentenary year), was destroyed by the fire of 1879; but like the early quarto Hamlet of 1604, it has been "enlarged to almost as much again as it was," and in 1886 contained 7600 volumes (and now 8100 vols.), including English 4615 vols., German 1950, French 500, and the rest being representative of all European languages from Icelandic to Wallachian, and from French to Russian, with Hebrew, Greek, and Welsh, and "other unknown tongues."

The Cervantes Library (given by the late Wm. Bragge) was also lost by the great fire, but has now 427 volumes,—Dutch, English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish.

The Milton Library (founded by Mr. Frank Wright) has already 268 volumes, including some rare editions, and twenty translations.

The Byron Library (recently founded by Mr. Richard Tangye) contains Works

101 volumes, Continuations (!) and Imitations 29, Memoirs 57, Stowe Controversy 20, and Translations 53, &c., &c.

Local Literature, including not only Birmingham but Warwickshire, has also very large collections, and is especially rich in original drawings, engravings, deeds, charters, and documents, which illustrate or make history.

Birmingham Library (1779). Remarkable for exceptionally fine collection of County Histories, and for original sketches, &c., relating to the town, and has an excellent full and index catalogue.

King Edward's Grammar School (1555). A large library, principally famous Classics of the 17th and 18th centuries, with some rare and curious volumes (including one given by Richard Baxter, and many given by Thomas Hall of Kingsnorton) and many old Charters and Deeds.

Medical Library and Institute (1790). Contains 11,500 vols. relating to Surgery, Medicine, &c.

Law Library (1831). Contains nearly 6000 vols.: many of exceptional interest and historic value, with an excellent catalogue.

Mason College (1880). A very extensive and well selected library of Scientific books, especially rich in English and Foreign Serials, Transactions, Journals, Magazines, Reports, three-fourths of the books having been given by the late Dr. Heslop.

Exchange Library. A large collection of books on Trade, Commerce, Statistics, and Directories of all parts of the World.

Oscott College (near Birmingham) and the Oratory (Edgbaston) have large libraries of Roman Catholic and Ecclesiastical Books, rare and rich MSS. of great interest and value, all in excellent order, chiefly from the care of the Rev. W. Greaney.

The following references to private Special Collections of Books are neither exhaustive as to names nor complete as to contents. All that can be done without personal visits and elaborate examination of details has been condensed from the papers received as answers to enquiries, and doubtless a very considerable number of special and valuable collections have been overlooked.

Bates (A. H.) Books of Emblems, mostly very fine and rare, probably one of the largest collections ever formed, having about 400 volumes. Principally collected by present owner, but augmented by many reserved from the collections of the late William Bates; also large collection on Field Sports, illustrated by fine engravings; large collection of Cruikshankiana; and also a remarkable collection of engraved Title Pages, taken out of books (!), mounted on paper, and bound in volumes.

Brassington (W. Salt). Rare and important works of the 17th and 18th centuries, generally illustrated with fine engravings. Editions of Classics (Greek and Latin); and many Historical Works (French and English). Some rare local reprints of famous books, and fine examples of Æsop's Fables (before Bewick) and Vicar of Wakefield (Rowlandson), &c., &c. The collector has also overhauled, described and lent for exhibition, books from the Parish Library founded by Thomas Hall at Kingsnorton (c. 1650.)

Bunce (J. Thackray). A large and well selected library of the best books on History, Political Economy and the Fine Arts, and specially remarkable for a very large collection of Autobiographies, especially those of Englishmen of all ages.

Caddick (Ed.) A large and valuable collection from the sales of the past ten years, and especially including many rare and curious drawings, prints, books and

MSS., from the Hartley Sale, relating to Warwickshire and Staffordshire; and special collections of Ruskin, Cruikshank, Rowlandson, Civil War Tracts, &c.

Duignan (W. H.), Walsall. Books and engravings relating to Roads, Coaches, Travelling: to British Languages, Dialects, Early English Etymology, Anglo-Saxon Charters; County and Local Histories; Early Charters (MS.); old Newspapers, Politics, Sociology, Caricatures—many rare or unique.

Hall (Tho.), curate of Kingsnorton (1610-1665), gave his library to the parish during his life-time, and it has been kept, rather than preserved, in the quaint old half-timbered school house ever since, but has only recently been fully examined and cared for. 876 volumes have survived two centuries of neglect, and probably an equal number has been lost, and among them copies of Hall's own works. The folios and quartos remaining are Theological Treatises, Sermons, Philosophical Works, Classics, Pamphlets, Tracts and Poems, many of which are very curious, valuable, and rare.

Higgs (Rev. W.), first rector of St. Philip's, founded the first free library in Birmingham and bequeathed £200 for its support. It was to be free to all clergymen of the Church of England in the town and neighbourhood of Birmingham, and to all other students who should be recommended by the rector of St. Martin's, or the rector of St. Philip's or of Sheldon, and was designed for the encouragement of useful literature, more especially of theological learning. The books were to be lent at the discretion of the trustees to suitable persons—a folio for six weeks, a quarto for one month, and an octavo for 12 or 14 days. The library is still preserved in the new rectory but is very rarely used.

Evans (Rev. Canon) Solihull. Greek and Latin Classics; examples exhibited; Lucian, Venice, 1503; and also Saltzburg Missal, Venice, 1515; New Testament, Paris, 1515 (Stephanus); ditto, Elzevir, 1624; Hagena, 1521; Illuminated Horæ, 13th and 14th centuries; and an exceptionally fine collection of engravings—especially portraits—partly collected by the late J. Fitchett Marsh, F.S.A., of Warrington and Chepstow, and largely increased by present collector himself.

Harvey (Alf. M. B.) Early Printing and Engraving; an example exhibited of "Interpretationes Hebraiorum Nominum," one volume, thin folio, 41 leaves, attributed to Schœffer's press, *circa* 1468, but no title page or colophon; Callot's "Les Misères et le Malheur de la Guerre," 1633; and Hunter's Anatomia (Baskerville, 1774), atlas folio, with plates by R. Strange and others.

Hughes (Wm. R.) The largest and most curious collection of Dickensiana ever yet made, formed during twenty-five years, numbering more than 1200 items, includes all the original editions of works, extra illustrations, portraits, biographies, criticisms, books from the library of Dickens, and presented to him; printer's proofs of speeches, &c., corrected by Dickens, and innumerable letters, autographs and prints, &c. relating to his life and works. All known English editions are included (but not American mere reprints), from the rare and varied original issues of Pickwick down to the recent complete penny edition.

(II). A complete series of the first editions of the works of George Eliot, in cloth as issued, with large number of reviews, criticisms, comments, biographies, &c., &c.

(III). A complete series of the first editions of the works of Edwin Arnold (formerly one of the masters of King Edward's School, Birmingham).

(IV). A large and varied collection of the works of Herbert Spencer, with literary and other illustrations.

Hutton (William) possesses an extensive and valuable library, containing many of the MS. etc., of William Hutton, the historian of Birmingham, but chiefly collected by his son Thomas and his daughter Catherine. Thomas had a great love for engravings and books on art, and formed a fine collection early in this century, all "bound in Russia" and all fine as to impressions and "states." Catherine Hutton collected autographs for more than sixty years, and left an extraordinary collection of remarkable interest, as well as many volumes of costumes and fashions which she annotated from time to time, from 1792 to 1845, which form a unique and curious collection of historic value.

Jevons (Sam.) A large and choice collection of books on Art, and also fine examples of old Manuscripts, Missals, specimens of Binding, and rare and curious books of extraordinary interest and value.

Mathews (C. E.) A very extensive and valuable library of all editions of Tennyson's Poems, including all the rare editions, and biographies, reviews, &c. Also a carefully chosen collection of books on Alpine Explorations, &c.

Naish (Arthur John). A large collection of English Bibles from 1550, Italian and French Bibles, long series of Hymn Books, many Books of Emblems, several volumes before 1490; volumes of Engravings, Portraits, Views, &c. (general and local); special and valuable collection of books, broadsides, manuscripts, portraits, tracts, &c., relating to the history of the Society of Friends.

Saunders (C. T.) A choice collection and selection of books, tracts and pamphlets relating to the great Civil War; books on Genealogy, Family History, Heraldry, and Peerage Claims; Topography, including the County Histories, and many illustrations (literary and graphic) of Gloucestershire, Staffordshire, Warwickshire, and Worcestershire; and a large number of rare and curious books on Chess.

Stone (J. B.) A very extensive collection of Photographs, local, general and foreign, probably the largest ever formed by any private collector; with many miscellaneous works of general interest, and many curiosities, such as the original MS. of G. A. Sala's "The Real Woman in White (1873)," the "Lettre-Journal de Paris" (Siege of Paris, 1871), and the "Journal Officiel" (days of the Commune, 1871.)

Stone (J. H.) A library of some 4,000 volumes, with 300 to 400 volumes relating to the History, Topography and Social Life of Birmingham, Warwickshire and Staffordshire, with copies of early Directories, Maps, Plans, Histories of Sutton, Walsall, Wednesbury, Bilston, and other Midland towns. A special class includes Acts for Canals, Railways, Roads, and Buildings; many curious and rare old Road Books, and Guide Books from Ogilby's *Britannia Depicta* (1678), including Bowen, Senex, Casey, Paterson, Bowles, Baker, &c., &c. Also fine volumes and folios of Illustrations from 1643, Atlases, Maps including Hondius (1613), Cary, Lewis, Greenwood, Teesdale, and the first Railway Maps of London, Liverpool, Manchester, and other early Railways. In addition to these rare and valuable Topographical works, the library contains fine copies of fine art works such as Hefner, Roddaz, Viollet-le-Duc, and many English, French and Italian works on Glass Manufactures.

A Botanical and Horticultural Reference Library has been formed this year at the Botanical Gardens, and contains many valuable books for the use of students; open in the afternoon, and on Sundays after 3 p.m., but the Gardens are closed.

Tangye (Richd.) A large library of rare and costly books, including Caxton's *Mirror of the World*, 1481, a very fine perfect copy; Horæ, 1490; Tyndale's *New*

Testament (Fry's rare reprint, 1862); More's Utopia in Latin (1516), English (1551) and French (1715); Milton's Poems (1645); Chaucer's (1602); Milton's Paradise Regained (1671); Spenser's Faerie Queene (1590) and second part (1596); Swift's Gulliver's Travels (1726); Defoe's Robinson Crusoe (1719); George Fox's Battel-door for Teachers and Pupils to Learn (Thee and Thou) Plural and Singular (1660); Sternhold and Hopkins' Psalmes (1640); and many varied and very fine examples of Book-binding of all periods (some of which are exhibited). Also large collection of books about Wedgwood and Pottery, and many interesting specimens of Japanese and Oriental works; and fac-similes (atlas and folio) of rare and unique Maps of Austria, and autograph letters of Cromwell to Mazarin, with other numerous volumes of historical, literary and artistic interest (a selection of these being exhibited).

In addition to these special collections, of which reports have been received, there are others known to be in process of formation, and the reading of this paper may perhaps procure the sending of further details to make the record more complete. It is generally known that there are two collections of the works of Ruskin which have been growing for some years; that there is somewhere a fine array of books on Angling; another fine library of Tennyson; and that there is at least one large and varied collection of Autograph Letters of famous men and women of all ages, and of great interest. Others are known to have valuable collections of books on Art, and some Theological Colleges are reputed to have many works of great interest—beyond the merely necessary books. One collector had a unique collection of Swedenborgian books, and another is believed to possess a mass of volumes about Bibliography, Printing, Dr. Johnson, Heresiarchs, Hanging, Burials and early Railway Books. A very remarkable collection of books (collected by the late Charles Williams) on Heraldry, Genealogy, Coins, Book-plates, &c., has been recently dispersed by the knock of the auctioneer's hammer, which often gives the first information that a great and valuable collection has been formed—and dispersed. If a full record could be compiled it would show that Birmingham has, from time to time, possessed a large mass of literary treasures, rarely equalled and probably never surpassed.

The MSS. collections in places around Birmingham are outside the limits of this paper, but they deserve a few words. At Coventry, at Stratford-on-Avon, at Worcester, and at Lichfield, are still preserved (and happily with ever increasing care for their preservation), immense stores of these priceless relics of the past. At Stafford the "William Salt Library" has, under the care of Mr. de Mazzinghi, a wonderful store-house of Staffordshire books and manuscripts. At Walsall is preserved a singularly fine collection of ancient documents relating to the town, and happily these have been carefully calendered and described by Mr. R. Sims; and other towns should follow the good example and overhaul their ancient chests to learn to value and preserve what they possess, and to hand them down to a more appreciative generation as a sacred trust.

The private collections in the houses of the nobility and gentry have been, and are now being carefully examined by the experts of the Historical MSS. Commission, and rare and valuable records are constantly being found in dusty and neglected rooms. One of the most interesting has been fully described, that of Sir T. Winnington, at Stanford Court (Worc.) as having at "the top of the house, under the roof, a large and wonderful chamber, panelled throughout in dark oak, with three-quarter portraits, life-size, of members of the family of the time of Elizabeth, in good preservation and

most interesting," with numerous letters and MSS. referring to the Gunpowder Plot, &c., not yet fully examined. At the Earl of Coventry's (Crome Court, Worc.) the MSS. are described as "in a tender state, damp for want of ventilation" so that "a few bundles could not be safely opened." At Lord Wrottesley's (Oaken, Staff.) deeds from the 12th century were found in "canvas bags" and tin boxes, including a grant (12th century) to the Priory of Dudley, with numerous documents relating to the Civil War, as to prices, dress, &c. At Lord Leigh's (Stoneleigh) the first (of four uncompleted) leiger books of Stoneleigh Abbey from the 14th century has been preserved with other records. At Baginton (War.) deeds from the 12th century have been found. At Lord Bagot's (Blithfield, Staff.) eleven volumes of county and general interest, of the time of Elizabeth, are important enough to fill 36 pages in the report. At Sir E. Lechmere's (Rhydd Court, Worc.) the Taxation Roll of Edward I, documents of the 12th century and Civil War papers form rich historic material. At Mr. Shirley's (Ettington, War.) 150 volumes of MSS., *tempore* Elizabeth, and hundreds of papers on Genealogy and Heraldry, have an extraordinary interest. At the Earl of Denbigh's (Newnham Padox, War.) one of the most extraordinary "finds" has occurred in connection with the Great Civil War, for the transcripts fill 100 pages in four separate reports (or rather appendices to reports), and throw a flood of light on the history of those troublous times. All these and many more similar examples show that other rich mines of local historical material have yet to be explored, and promise that this awakened and increasing interest in the records of the old times may be continued and widened, till all the old long-buried and neglected nooks and corners of our English counties have been thoroughly explored. Every possessor of old books and manuscripts should have a Moslem's reverence for written or printed paper, lest it should contain some scrap of the English Koran—the record of the "wisdom, bravery and virtue" of our fathers, to be honoured by us, and handed down, as the richest legacy we can leave, to the future lovers of the "good old times."

FREE LIBRARY BYE-LAWS.¹

By J. D. MULLINS, Chief Librarian, Birmingham Free Libraries.

IN addition to the general rules which govern Free Libraries, and which are very much the same in all the principal Free Libraries of the country, there are minor regulations which are usually called bye-laws, and which deal with matters of detail, such as facilities for special readers, separate rooms for students, use of ink and pencil for copying, permission to trace on surface of plates instead of copying, and the like. These bye-laws also deal with the use of the reading rooms for purposes other than reading—such as transaction of betting or other business—and it is even found necessary to refer to such matters as smoking, spitting, sleeping, or gossiping in the rooms. For there is considerable danger that the rooms may be used for all these purposes, and indeed for others that it would not be polite to mention.

There can be no question as to the propriety of dealing decisively with such uses, or rather abuses, as these latter. For it must be observed that the absolute freedom of our Reference Library and Reading Rooms does undoubtedly lead to great abuses. No delicacy seems to deter the poor tramp from using not only the newsrooms, but

¹ Read at the Birmingham Meeting, September 1887.

the best seats in the reference departments, for his resting place, and he really does sometimes seem a little out of place.

But considerable difficulty arises in dealing with some of the former matters, such as, for instance, special rooms for certain persons. Here recently considerable discussion has arisen on the claims made on behalf of what are called "Students," as distinguished from ordinary readers:

1. For the use of pen and ink, for making extracts, writing essays, &c.
2. For free access to the shelves to help themselves to books.
3. For a separate room to which only a certain class of persons shall be admitted.

No doubt there does exist in Birmingham, as in other towns, a class of persons pursuing definite and regular studies, as distinguished from the ordinary reader; and this student class comprises persons of all ranks and conditions, some of them remarkably unlike the ideal student, sometimes shabby, not over cleanly, and even unsightly—yet undoubtedly students, so that the formation of a Student Department would not altogether secure that "selectness" which some of our readers desire to obtain in making a "Students' Room."

But the great question arises,—Is it desirable to create in a Free Public Library an ostentatious division of its frequenters? A subtle and unostentatious classification is already made here, by the division of the things used, viz.—

1. Newspapers are kept in the lower room:
2. Directories, Calendars, Periodicals, &c., are kept in the west wing of the Reference Library, and the great room is kept by this means mainly for "Students."

But this does not satisfy some of our friends: they require that an obvious and decided distinction should be made so that certain persons, to be selected or elected, would have access to certain rooms, go to the shelves and help themselves to books, use pens and ink, &c., in a way not granted to the general public. One danger here is that the privileged class may so increase as scarcely to leave room for any one but themselves, and another is that they, by their presence at the shelves, would cause endless confusion and difficulty in finding books for other people; for literary persons are by no means all "orderly."

The question with every Librarian and all Library Committees is how to give the utmost accommodation to the reader and student, consistent with the good order of the library, and the safety of the books. A librarian from Philadelphia visiting here a few days since, remarked that in Philadelphia, the readers have access to the shelves; and I was delighted to hear it, till he further said—*with the worst possible results*: the losses of books were constant and considerable, and the state of the shelves one of continual disorder. It is not the first time that in trying to make a good tool do too much it has been spoiled for doing good work at all.

As a reading room and library of reference our Free Library is, by all impartial persons, admitted to stand well now. In attempting to make it further serve the private convenience of the "Student" it would be a pity to destroy its wide and even vast influence and use to the general public.

At Liverpool there was formerly a "Students' Room," and tickets were issued to those persons who were considered qualified to use it, and thus a privileged class was created. This ceased, however, on the opening of the Picton Room, where all readers are treated alike, and no ticket is required. But in this room no novels, newspapers, illustrated papers, or magazine, of a light character are issued, and the officials try to

make it a students' room: a place for literary work and self-education. For three or four years after the Picton Room was opened, the alcoves were each provided with a small table, on which was ink, &c., but the privilege of using them was abused. Pupils were received in them, and much private letter-writing was done therein. They were closed after one "respectable thief" took away some £20 worth of books.

I do not find that a students' room is provided in any of the principal Free Libraries of the country. It would seem, from long experience, that students are morally no better nor worse than other people, and that if a students' room were opened it would need the attendance of special officers, and attention as close as in any part of the library.

An example of the extreme to which the demands of the student would sometimes extend occurs to me. It is stated that Thomas Carlyle once applied to the authorities of the British Museum *to have a room all to himself!* I can only too thoroughly sympathise with the desire for seclusion and quiet, and the susceptibility, and even the fastidiousness as to surroundings, which come of thought and study, and if these could be indulged without injury to the common interest I should be glad, but, while many resources are open to the "Student," there is only the Free Library for the common people.

As to free access to works of general reference. Experience seems to teach that this should be as limited as possible, and that it is well for all books to be taken from the shelves by the attendants alone, a ticket being filled up by the borrower for each book issued to him. This is essential to the order and preservation of the library, and appears to be the practice in most of the principal libraries.

Now as to the use of pens and ink. The common experience in libraries where the use of these is allowed is that desks, theoretically reserved for copying extracts or making notes, are frequently used for private letter-writing, business, &c., and no scrutiny that could be tolerated would entirely prevent this.

The librarian at Nottingham, where ink is not allowed to be used, recommends the use of coloured (aniline ink) pencils to persons desirous of making long extracts of importance; and it would seem that every reasonable necessity should be met by the use of such a pencil, or, in the case of copying in colours, of crayon.

Already the committee here have to complain of the use of the reading room for betting and for the transaction of other business, exhibition of samples, writing out orders, and other pursuits more suitable for the commercial room of an hotel. This is no doubt convenient, but can the library be reasonably expected to meet all these conveniences?

Tracing on the surface of plates. If allowed, this would of course be convenient. Employers would be able to send their clerks to trace, instead of draughtsman to copy, but the almost inevitable result would be, in the course of time, the defacing and damaging of the costly and, perhaps in some cases, the irreplaceable books that would be used.

Some of our friends allow that the use of pens and ink in a public room could not wisely be given to the very miscellaneous and numerous persons using our Reference Library, but they desire that these conveniences—of course with proper appliances, desks, pads, &c.—should be provided for privileged readers, if not free, then upon the payment of a small fee. On this I venture to remark that there can be no doubt but that if this is granted at all it must ultimately be conceded to any reader who desires it, fit or unfit; it will be impossible to maintain, as I think it is undesirable to create, these distinctions in a Free Public Library.

NOTICE OF JOHN SMALL, M.A., LL.D.¹

By PROFESSOR WILLIAM P. DICKSON, D.D., LL.D.

ALTHOUGH our Association has been in existence only for nine years, it has already lost through death no less than four of those heads of great libraries who have been called to preside over its meetings. Mr. Winter Jones, Dr. Coxe, and Mr. Bradshaw, who were foremost in position and honour, have been taken from us, and now they have been followed by one considerably younger and less widely known, but in his own place and sphere, as having been for more than thirty years librarian to the University of Edinburgh, and as having occupied the chair at our Edinburgh meeting of 1880, sufficiently notable to merit some record of his life and work in our Proceedings. I have been asked, as, perhaps, more fully conversant with the facts than any other member of the Association, to prepare such a brief notice; and I have not felt that my relationship to Dr. Small should preclude me from stating the main incidents of his life, although it must prevent me from attempting any estimate of the character and value of his work.

John Small was born in Edinburgh in the year 1828. His father, of the same name, was a librarian before him, and was in that capacity connected at once with the University, the Royal Society, and the College of Physicians. He was nominally assistant-librarian under an honorary chief, but had in reality the main charge and the burden of the work. At the Hall of the Physicians, then situated in George Street on the site now occupied by the Commercial Bank, he had an official house, and there his son was born, as it were, to his destined profession. He received his earlier education at the Edinburgh Academy, which, founded a few years before, was already a successful rival to the High School; and there he had as school-fellows not a few who afterwards obtained distinction. Thence he passed to the University, where he pursued his studies in Arts under Professors Pillans, Sir William Hamilton, Wilson (Christopher North), Aytoun, Forbes, and others, with such success as to obtain his degree of M.A. at the early age of nineteen. While a student, he had rendered help in the University library, and, on the comparatively early death of his father, who had earned much respect by his faithful and efficient service, the youthful promise of the son made so favourable an impression on the Town Council that they appointed him in 1847, while still under age, as successor. In 1854 he obtained the full status of librarian, and, on the death of Principal Lee, the Town Council put him in possession of the official residence within the College quadrangle, which had been originally destined for the office, and which he continued to occupy till four or five years ago, when, in deference to the need of extension for the library and other University purposes, he exchanged it for a residence beyond the walls. His library duties at the University occupied him from ten to four. He held the office, also in succession to his father, of acting Librarian to the College of Physicians, and in that capacity gave his attendance in their noble hall at a later hour in the afternoon.

Mr. Small continued to discharge his double duties, apparently in vigorous health and with his wonted efficiency, until the beginning of last winter, when an ailment of the tongue necessitated a surgical operation, which was performed with success and followed by a rapid recovery and by the resuming of his usual work; but, after a few

¹ Presented to the Ninth Annual Meeting, in London, 1886.

months, the disease reappeared in a form which but too clearly betokened a fatal issue, and, after an illness borne with uncomplaining calm, he died on Friday, the 20th August. On the 23rd his remains were followed to the family burial-place in the Grange Cemetery by the Principal and several Professors of the University, the President of the College of Physicians, and a number of sorrowing friends.

For his work as a librarian, Mr. Small was well fitted by the character of his preliminary training, his linguistic attainments, his interest in, and sympathy with, University studies, his readiness to place his knowledge at the service of those consulting him, his careful and methodical habits, his frank courtesy and placid temper. He made himself acquainted with the special literature of his profession at an early date; and had made considerable preparations for issuing a manual on the basis of the *Bibliothéconomie* bearing the name, or pseudonym, of L. A. Constantin, when his design was anticipated by the publication of Dr. Petzholdt's *Katechismus der Bibliothekenlehre* and the work of Dr. Edwards. He had peculiar pleasure in showing to interested visitors the older treasures of the library in the Drummond and Little collections and the kindred books placed along with them, many of which were indebted to him for their careful and tasteful binding. During the period when £400 a year from the Reid bequest was applied to the purchase of books, his judgment and experience were of great service in the acquisition of the expensive works that have a place in the Reid room; and in more recent years, when the purchasing powers of the library were somewhat abridged, he derived special gratification from the noble gifts placed under his care in the Shakespeare collection of Mr. Halliwell-Phillipps, and the valuable MSS. of his friend, Dr. David Laing. He supplemented the service of the written catalogue by the issue, for several years, of annual lists of additions, and more recently by monthly lists arranged in order of subjects. At the College of Physicians, where he saw the library grow from 9,000 to 25,000 volumes, he undertook in 1861 the preparation of a new catalogue, which was completed and issued at the beginning of 1863 with an interesting "Historical Sketch" prefixed. To this he issued a First Supplement in 1870 and another in 1879. In the Preface to the latter, the Committee "beg to direct special attention to the ingenuity displayed by Mr. Small in devising the card system employed in forming the catalogue of subjects, which they believe to be novel as well as more perfect than any other method hitherto employed." Mr. Small acted for many years as assistant clerk to the Senatus Academicus; and he was the editor of the University Calendar.

But, in addition to the work devolving on him in these official capacities, Mr. Small devoted his leisure, and especially his evenings, to a literary activity which bore manifold fruit, and "did much," as the *Scotsman's* notice of him says, "honourably to sustain that character of literary antiquarian which the traditions of Ruddiman, Chalmers, Irving and Laing (to say nothing of the greater name of Hume) have associated with the office of librarian in Edinburgh. Considering the limitations imposed by the time at his disposal, and by the special character of his work, which often demanded minute and prolonged research, its extent and variety are sufficiently remarkable." His first larger publication was in the field of early English, "English Metrical Homilies, edited from manuscripts of the fourteenth century, with an introduction and notes" (1862); but thereafter his chief labour was expended on editing the works of early Scottish poets, viz. "The Poetical Works of Gavin Douglas," with memoir, notes and glossary, in 4 vols. (1874), Sir David Lyndesay's "Monarchie," for The Early English Text Society, "the

Poems of Sir William Dunbar," for the Scottish Text Society, of which two parts have appeared, and a third was only in preparation at the time of his death. In 1885 he re-edited Dr. Laing's "Remains of Early Scottish Poetry," prefixing a bibliographic notice of his predecessor. He bestowed much pains on his collations, glossaries, and indices. To the B. and F. Evangelical Review he communicated an elaborate article on the authorship of the Ode to the Cuckoo, in which large use is made of MS. letters that had just come into his possession, and another on "Serfdom in Scotland," containing curious information as to the late persistence of the system (1878). The Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh of 1864, were enriched by an important "Biographical Sketch of Dr. Adam Fergusson," in which MS. materials, lent by Sir David Brewster, were turned to good account; while to the Society of Antiquaries of Edinburgh, of which he was a member, he communicated various papers, among which the chief are "Some account of the Bohemian protest against the burning of Huss preserved in the library of the University of Edinburgh" (1861), "Notice of William Davidson, M.D." (1873), and "Sketches of Early" and later "Scottish Alchemists" (1875-77), and "Queen Mary at Jedburgh in 1566" (1881), the latter based on documents recently restored to the University Library, to which he attached considerable importance. He issued reprints of such books as Derrick's "Picture of Ireland," with the set of its curious plates complete, the "Indian Primer" of John Eliot, and Wallace's "Description of Orkney." For the two goodly volumes published by Mr. Paterson in 1883, under the title "Castles and Mansions of the Lothians illustrated," he prepared the "historical and descriptive accounts" which accompany the plates; and in these he embodied the results of a good deal of personal inquiry and research. He was very ready to help by collation or otherwise the work of others engaged in kindred pursuits; and the aid rendered by him to Sir Alexander Grant in connection with his "History of the University," meets with the following hearty recognition: "This book, such as it is, owes immense obligations to my learned friend, Mr. John Small, without whose warm sympathy, and the assistance rendered by his great bibliographical knowledge and familiarity with University traditions, it could never have been written."

It is not surprising that the University should have enrolled his name on its list of honorary graduates in April last, when he received the degree of LL.D. His temperament and tastes, no less than the nature of his pursuits, kept him aloof from public life, but gave him a hearty relish for the quiet pleasures of social intercourse, particularly of music, to which he was enthusiastically devoted. His frequent contact with the most notable men in the academic and professional circles of Edinburgh, made his conversation full of interesting reminiscence and racy anecdote; and none who knew him can fail to remember how well his face expressed his gentle, kindly, and cheerful spirit.

He was from the outset a member and warm supporter of our Association; and it was matter of regret to him that he was so little able to be present at its later meetings. At the Edinburgh meeting of 1880 he gave the "Opening Address," and read a "Historical Sketch of the Library of the University of Edinburgh."

LONDON SCHOOL BOARD LIBRARIES.¹

By H. T. Cox, Assistant in the London Library.

ATTENTION has frequently been called to the need for some plan of book-distribution in villages and the outlying districts of towns. This want necessitates the adoption of some special system, inasmuch as the villages are mostly too small to each work the Libraries Acts in a satisfactory manner. The rate would not support a library large enough to offer a variety and constant change of reading sufficient to keep up the interest of the readers. This variety, so necessary to stimulate the love of reading, can only be met by some circulatory system. Circulatory systems have been tried and one is now working successfully in London. I refer to the London School Board's system of school libraries, of which I purpose to give a few notes in the hope that it may present some points capable of imitation in a larger sphere.

The word *itinerating* would perhaps be a better word than *circulatory*. Under the name of "*Itinerating Libraries*" Mr. Samuel Brown of Haddington started a system in 1816, and continued his labours till his death in 1839. He sent out divisions of fifty volumes each, to the various villages in East Lothian, to be issued free of charge to all persons above twelve years of age willing to take care of them. After two years the divisions were changed, and new books added, thus keeping up the interest of the readers. Mr. Brown confined his operations to East Lothian, where at one time there were as many as fifty of these libraries.²

To the Transactions of the London Conference of Librarians, Sir Redmond Barry contributed an interesting account of a system of travelling libraries instituted in connexion with the Melbourne Public Library. He says "Books (duplicates of those in the Melbourne Public Library) are lent to public libraries, mechanic or literary institutions, athenæums, or municipal corporations, for periods extending over three, four or six months." Sir Redmond goes on to say that the books are packed in oak cases lined with baize, so that when the cases are opened and placed on a table there is no need to transfer them to other shelves. They are sent by railway or steamer free of cost, the only expense to the borrowers being a small sum for collating the books on their return. In this way 8,000 volumes were circulated in the year 1876-7.

Coming to the libraries which are the main subject of this Paper, I beg to claim indulgence in respect to figures. Though I believe them to be correct, I have been unable to obtain exact statistics, because they do not exist.

In 1878, the School Board for London resolved to start a set of libraries, to change round from school to school, for the use of teachers and scholars. The schools which were to participate in the privilege, were divided into groups, each group containing 6, 8, 10, 12, or 18 schools of a similar size, so that the aggregate accommodation of each group of schools should be for 10,000 children. To each group of schools £120 (afterwards raised to £144) worth of books was apportioned, divided into as many libraries as there were schools in the group. Each school in a group had a library in the beginning, and kept it six months. At the end of that time, the libraries were passed round, school A sending its library to school B, B to C,

¹ Read at the Monthly Meeting of the Library Association, January, 1887.

² See the article by Mr. Thomas Mason, on the "*Free Libraries of Scotland*," *Edinburgh Transactions*, p. 49.

and so on; the last school in the group sending on to A. Each group kept its own libraries, changing round in that group, once in every six months. The head masters had to report the condition of the outgoing and incoming libraries, and the libraries are entirely in their charge while in use. This plan of exchange was found not to work very smoothly, and it gave hardly any opportunity for repairs and replacements, so about 1882 the system was much simplified and altered. The groups were abolished, and now every library after being at a school one year goes into store, where the books are repaired and reticketed, lost ones replaced and perhaps new ones added. Then when the catalogues are corrected to the new state of the library it is issued again to another school. The time was extended to one year on the recommendation of the majority of the teachers, who found that it took a year to exhaust the library.

Each library consists of from 100 to 150 volumes, and is packed in a deal case, fastened with cord—nails being forbidden, as sometimes they were found in the books. I have been told that at starting there were about 250 libraries of 100 volumes each. Now there are about 350 libraries of from 100 to 150 volumes each, which are sent out to the various schools for a year at a time.

On arrival at a school the head master verifies the contents of the library box by the catalogue, of which 6 copies accompany each library. The books are then arranged in the bookcase supplied for the purpose, where are also kept the library register, catalogues, and borrowers' cards.

The catalogue is printed in numerical order, on a single large folio sheet, mounted on millboard.

The register is an oblong folio, so ruled that the number of the book issued is placed opposite the borrower's name, in a column bearing at the top the date of issue. The library cards are ruled to record the issues for one year, and bear the borrower's name, number and standard, with some caution and advice as to using the library.

The borrowers, who are selected by the teachers from the upper standards as being likely to make good use of the library, assemble once a week in the room where the library is deposited. They first return the books in their possession, the entries of issue on the cards and in the register being cancelled. They then examine the catalogues and choose fresh books, the issues being recorded in the register and on the cards. The books are allowed out for two weeks, subject to renewal if not wanted by other readers.

The books are chosen partly on the basis of what is read, and partly on the basis of what ought to be read. The teachers are invited to furnish lists of books most asked for, to guide the purchasing thereof.

The libraries consist of works by Tennyson, Longfellow, Shakespeare, Spenser; Pope's Homer; Macaulay, Kingsley, Smiles, Timbs and others; fiction by Thackeray, Dickens, and others; boys' books by Henty, Kingston, Ballantyne, Marryatt; bound volumes of magazines, fairy tales.

The books are mostly bought in sheets, and are all bound in light brown buckram, with red roan title labels and paper numbered labels. They bear on the front cover the stamp of the School Board in black, and inside the front cover a label. The buckram is very strong and lasting, and neat when new, but it very soon becomes rough and dirty.

Very few books are lost, but many are soon worn away by actual use. Books

lost or wilfully damaged must be paid for, except where in some cases that is impossible owing to poverty. When a teacher has reason to believe that the cause of non-payment is not poverty, all children of that family are denied the use of the library till payment is made. When a damaged book is paid for, the head master endorses it "sold" and remits the amount to the clerk to the Board.

Books are not allowed to go to houses where infectious disease of any kind is known to exist, but should they unknowingly be exposed to infection, they are not brought back to the school, but burned.

By this system some 40,000, or more, volumes of wholesome literature are in constant circulation among the working classes of London, and I know from experience that in many cases the books are read by others besides the actual borrowers. A great deal attaches to this fact, for may not a love of books—the silent friends of man—be thus induced, which, by opening up the pleasures of reading, will strengthen the demand for Free Libraries in London?



The Library Chronicle.

The LIBRARY CHRONICLE is issued on the 15th of the month, and communications, books for review, etc., intended for the forthcoming number should be addressed, not later than the 5th of the month, to the Hon. Editor, ERNEST C. THOMAS, care of Messrs. J. Davy & Sons, 137, Long Acre, W.C.

Members of the Library Association whose subscription for the current year has been paid are entitled to receive the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association cannot be responsible for the views expressed by the contributors to the CHRONICLE.

The Library Association.

DECEMBER MONTHLY MEETING.

AT the December Monthly Meeting, held at Gray's Inn Library on December 2nd, a Paper was read by Mr. W. R. Douthwaite on "Masks and Revels."

THE Memorial to the Treasury on the reduction of the British Museum Grant has been presented, in pursuance of the Resolution passed at the Birmingham Meeting.

Library Notes and News.

COWES.—Col. Seeley has offered £250 towards a Free Library conditionally upon the adoption of the Acts.

EDINBURGH.—The contracts for the building of the new Public Library have been concluded, and the *Scotsman* of November 8th contains an account of the plans as now modified. The building will be fire-proof and damp-proof throughout. The accommodation will provide for 75,000 books in the Reference Library, which may be increased by 35,000 more. In the Lending Library there will be shelving for 45,000, with provision for a store-room to hold 8,000 more.

THE Writers to the Signet are printing their Minutes, in which will be included a history of the Library.

GLASGOW.—The Annual Meeting of the Mechanics' Library, was held on November 3rd, when the secretary and librarian, Mr. Crawford, reported that there

were 80 members on the roll, and that 3,737 volumes were lent out during the year.

HARROGATE.—The new Free Library was opened to the public on December 1st.

HERTFORD.—Mr. C. Plowman has been appointed librarian of the Free Library, upon the resignation of Mr. H. Slade.

LEEDS.—Mr. H. Morse Stephens has been appointed librarian of the Leeds Library, in succession to Mr. MacAlister.

LONDON: CITY LIBERAL CLUB.—Mr. E. M. Borrajo has been elected hon. librarian of this Club. The library committee have decided to circulate their books, numbering about 5,000, a catalogue of which, compiled by the secretary Mr. W. T. Deverell, has recently been issued.

LONDON: CHELSEA.—The Library Commissioners have appointed Mr. T. H. Quinn, of the Liverpool Free Library, to be chief librarian of the Free Libraries.

LONDON: CLERKENWELL.—A poll was taken on the question of adopting the Acts on December 13th. The votes were—for 1,971; against 1,650, or a majority in their favour of 321.

LONDON: FULHAM.—The new Public Library, Percy Cross, Fulham Road, was formally opened on November 5th, by the Vicar, the Rev. F. H. Fisher, who is also chairman of the library commissioners. There was a large attendance, and a loan collection of interesting objects was on view.

LONDON: HAMMERSMITH.—A poll of the ratepayers on the question of adopting the Acts was taken on 7th December, when the Acts were adopted by a large majority. The numbers were—for 4,670; against 2,291; the number of papers issued was 14,941.

LONDON: KENSINGTON.—The Notting Hill Free Library, which has been presented by Mr. James Heywood, to be the first Library under the Acts, will be opened in January. Mr. Herbert Jones has been appointed by the Commissioners to be chief librarian and secretary, *pro tem*.

LONDON: ROTHERHITHE.—The poll upon the question of adopting the Acts was

taken on November 1st, when the votes were—for 1,589; against 829; majority for, 760.

LONDON: ST. MARTIN'S-IN-THE-FIELDS.—On October 27th, the Vestry made a rate of a penny in the pound, amounting to £2,047 11s. 11d., for the carrying out of the Acts for the year ending Lady-day, 1888.

MIDDLETON.—Out of 67 sets of plans for the new Free Library, the premium has been awarded to Mr. Laurence Booth, of Manchester.

POOLE.—The new Free Library was opened on November 19th, with great rejoicings.

NOTTINGHAM.—The late Mr. R. W. Walsh bequeathed such books, as his friend Mr. Briscoe might select from his collection, for the Free Libraries. More than 200 volumes were thus recently added.

SCARBOROUGH.—A poll of the burgesses on the question of adopting the Acts was taken on December 10th. The votes were—for 1,408; against 2,105; the Acts were rejected therefore by a majority of 697.

WE regret to have to record the death of Mr. G. W. Porter, assistant-keeper of Printed Books in the British Museum, which took place on November 11th. We hope to print a notice of Mr. Porter in the next number of the CHRONICLE.

In a letter to the *Athenæum*, Mr. Walter Besant, chairman of the library committee of the People's Palace, asks that gifts of books, or of money to buy books, may be sent to the librarian at the palace. The Library and Reading-room will be opened daily for the general public, from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., and for members, from 6 p.m. to 10 p.m. On Sundays it will be open to everybody from 2 to 5 and from 6 to 10 p.m. The new Library will be ready about the middle of next year, with shelving for about 250,000 volumes.

THE year 1887 will be a memorable year in connexion with the Libraries Acts, which have been adopted during the last twelve months in at least thirty-one places

and districts; while they have been discussed, although for the present with a negative result, in at least twenty or thirty more. It will be memorable in a special sense to Londoners, who have at last done something to take away the reproach from the Metropolis of lagging so far behind the provinces in the provision of popular libraries. Wandsworth, Fulham and Battersea set a good example in 1885 and 1886, and in the year just ending Bermondsey, Clapham, Chelsea, Clerkenwell, Hammersmith, Kensington, Rotherhithe and St. Martin's-in-the-Fields have continued the good work. Acton, Islington and Paddington have signalized the year by rejecting the Acts; but in Newington and St. Pancras there is ground to hope for a worthier result in the new year. In the case of Bermondsey, Clerkenwell and Rotherhithe we understand that the Vestries hesitate to act upon the vote of the ratepayers, on the ground that the number of votes polled in favour of the Acts has been less than an absolute majority of the ratepayers. At Kensington, Mr. Braye, a member of the Vestry, threatens to apply to the Court of Queen's Bench to stop the levying of the rate, on the ground of some imagined irregularity.

THE Chancellor of the Smithsonian Institution announces that at a special meeting of the Board of Regents, held on November 18th, Assistant Secretary Professor Samuel Pierpont Langley, LL.D., was duly elected Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, to succeed the late Professor Spencer F. Baird.

THE following paragraph was accidentally omitted from our last issue:—Mr. Edward B. Craston, Assistant Librarian, Free Public Library, Wigan, has accepted the post of the first librarian appointed to the Leyland Free Library and Museum, Hindley (notice of the opening was given in the CHRONICLE, p. 99), which was offered to him by the Committee.



Library Catalogues and Reports.

Leyland Free Library, Hindley. Catalogue of the Books in the lending department. Hindley: 1887. 8vo, pp. viii., 101, cl. bk.

A neat catalogue of authors, titles and subjects.

Cheltenham Public Library. Third Annual Report. 1886-7. pp. 15.

The total issues were 117,149 vols., of which number 111,183 vols. (or a daily average issue of 396) were from the lending library, being an increase of 10,878 vols. on the previous year. The juvenile literature circulated to the extent of 22,514 vols. Since the library opened 320,326 vols. have been issued. There were 10,138 fines paid. The news room had a daily average attendance of between 400 and 500. The foundation stone of the new Library and Schools of Art and Science was laid June 21, 1887. The year's receipts for fines was £67, sale of catalogues £14 2s. 1d., and for cards £7 17s. 8d.; subscriptions from non-residents £2 5s.

Dundee Free Library Report. Oct. 1886-Sept. 1887. pp. 29.

The late Sir David Baxter contributed £1,000 to the library, and Mr. John M. Keiller of Morven gave £9,830 "to pay off the debt on the library." The Free Libraries, Museum, and Art Gallery have and are now located in the "Albert Institute." Now that the debt is cleared off, the resources for the purchase of books and specimens has been doubled. During the year 282,717 vols. were issued from the libraries, 210,360 being issued to 7,608 borrowers from the lending library. No record was kept of consultations of periodicals. "There was a steady and progressive demand for works of a higher class than formerly." Only three volumes were lost during the year. 1,027 vols. have been replaced. The lending library contains 35,636 vols., and the reference library 15,247 vols. The Patent Office authorities presented their last set of specifications to Dundee very recently. The subscription library continues to prosper. A penny rate realizes £2,572. The year's disbursements amounted to £2,512.

Fifth Annual Report of the Committee of the Runcorn Free Public Library. 1886-7. Runcorn: 1887. 8vo, pp. 9.

Increased accommodation has been provided, and the issues have been 20,691, being an increase of 2,425. The accessions were 427; the total stock is now 4,004 vols., of which 816 are works of reference. The income from the rate was £177 14s. 8d.

Watford Public Library, College of Science, Art, Music, and Literature. Handbook and Reports. 1887. Catalogue of Books in the Lending Section. . . . compiled by John Woolman, Librarian. 8vo, pp. liv., 194.

The handbook contains prospectuses of the several departments of this comprehensive institution, and reports of the work done during the year. The number of books issued was 11,358, of vols. added 551, total stock 8,900. Until this year books were only lent free in the building, and a subscription of 4d. a month was charged to home-borrowers. This has been abolished, though the rate produces only £245. There is a private reading room, for which a subscription of 10s. a year is charged. The gross income of the institution was £1546 11s. 9d. The catalogue represents over 7,000 vols., and is on the index plan, setting out contents of periodical and collectaneous works.

Eighteenth Annual Report of the Wolverhampton Free Library Committee. [1886-7.] Fo., pp. 8.

The issues from the lending department were 61,447, a decrease of 1,370, which the committee attribute to the deterioration in the books, "which has resulted in many respectable persons disusing the library;" in the reference department 9,845 vols. were issued, besides 1,142 patent specifications. The Saturday evening lectures were well attended, and the science classes showed an increased number of students. The rate produced £950, besides which there was a grant of £63 from the additional rate.

We have received a second edition of the "Catalogue of the Books in the Juvenile Lending Department" at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, with a preface by "Uncle Toby."

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

The Publishers' Trade List Annual, 1887. Fifteenth year. New York: Office of the Publishers' Weekly, 1887.

This useful work, which combines the functions of the works issued for our own country by Messrs. Sampson Low and Messrs. Whitaker, appears very promptly. It contains a list by authors, titles and subjects of new books recorded for 1886-7, and an American educational catalogue, with a subject classification. These are followed by a number of publishers' catalogues, arranged alphabetically and indexed on the margin by Denison's "Duplex Index." The book contains about 3,000 pages.

The Story of Some Famous Books, by Frederick Saunders. London: Elliot Stock, 1887. 8vo, pp. xii. 208. Price 4s. 6d.

The book lover who can learn much from these "rambling researches over the wide and varied domain of our vernacular literature, in quest of some brief notices of famous books," must be a very shallow and ignorant person. The style is slipshod and blundering, and the "notices" are uncritical and inaccurate.

Rough List of Manuscript Materials relating to the History of Oxford, contained in the printed catalogues of the Bodleian and College Libraries, arranged according to subject with an index. By F. Madan, M.A. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1887, 8vo, pp. vii. 170. Price 7s. 6d.

This list has been compiled between April, 1886, and July, 1887, "as part of the compiler's library work, and is printed by the desire of Bodley's librarian." The list is arranged by subjects on an original plan, and "on a larger scale than has yet been attempted for any place." Numbers have been assigned to the various headings, somewhat on Mr. Dewey's plan, and ample room left for expansion and subdivision. There is an analysis and alphabetical index of the subjects.

The Bibliography of Shorthand. By John Westby-Gibson, LL.D. London: Isaac Pitman & Sons, 1887. 8vo. pp. viii. 247.

This work, which is closely printed in double columns, and is arranged alphabetically, is intended to comprise all known works in print or manuscript, on stenography and phonography, by English, Colonial and American authors. It also includes some selected works on the Tironian notes of the ancients, and on alphabets, cryptography, universal language and phonetics or spelling reform. The work has been published in connection with the Phonographic Jubilee and Tercentenary of Shorthand held at the end of September last. Dr. Gibson has brought together a good deal of interesting matter, and assures us that he has never relied upon any author's description of a book or manuscript when the work itself was accessible.

In the "Printers' Handbook of Trade Recipes, Hints and Suggestions," Mr. C. T. Jacobi, the manager of the Chiswick Press, has put together a number of hints upon letterpress and lithographic printing, book-binding, stationery, engraving, etc., together with tables, many of which are of interest and value to the librarian and book-collector. Mr. Jacobi has added a useful index.

Mr. W. P. W. Phillimore's "How to write the History of a Family" (Elliot Stock, 1887. Price 4s. 6d.) contains a brief but handy and intelligible account of the sources of information contained in the Public Record Office, and other similar depositories.

Le Bibliographe est mort—vive le Bibliographe! appears to be the motto of Mr. Elliot Stock. First we had *The Bibliographer*, and then *Book-Lore*, "with which is incorporated the Bibliographer;" and now we have *The Bookworm*, "with which is incorporated Book-Lore. The new series seems intended to be a sort of bibliographical *Tit Bits*, and naturally in such a publication we do not look for accuracy.

We have received from Dr. T. N. Brushfield a reprint from the Transactions of the Devonshire Association of a paper on "Sir Walter Raleigh and his History of the World" (8vo. pp. 30), with a reproduction of the frontispiece and of the verses explaining it. We hope that Dr. Brushfield will gather his various papers on Raleigh into a collected form.

The recent additions to the "Great Writers" series include Adam Smith, Keats, Shelley, Smollett and Goldsmith.

According to the *Athenæum*, Prof. Willard Fiske has offered a prize of 750 lire for the best guide to the Florentine Libraries open to the public. The work is to extend to about 200 pages 8vo.

The publisher of the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* has acquired the *Neuer Anzeiger für Bibliographie und Bibliothekswissenschaft*, founded by Julius Petzholdt, which will now cease to exist after a career of 31 years.

At a meeting of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, on November 21, Mr. Bowes read some notes on "The Cambridge University Press, 1701-1707, with special reference to the relations between John Owen and Dr. Bentley."

In connexion with the tercentenary of the Spanish Armada, Mr. W. H. K. Wright proposes to issue a special Armada number of his *Western Antiquary*, and invites contributions. A larger edition than usual will be printed, and orders for extra copies should be sent as early as possible.

Correspondence.

POSITION OF THE LIBRARIAN.

Truro, December 9th, 1887.

The question as to whether the person holding the appointment of Public Librarian in a library established by the corporate authority of a town or city under the Free Libraries Acts, and supported by the rate specially levied for that purpose, is an official of the town or city, or merely a servant of the committee, is *discussed* here so warmly, that I am desirous of eliciting the opinions of my brother librarians as to how the matter stands in other places where free libraries exist?

As the free library movement is widely extending, I think it is a point that is worth a little consideration. I shall be very much obliged if you can afford me any authoritative information upon the point, or elicit the information through the columns of the *Library Chronicle*.

W. GIBSON, Librarian and Secretary.

A PASSAGE IN THE PHILOBIBLON.

London: 2, Gray's Inn Square, W.C.

I am glad to say that I have been able to clear up most of the dark places in the *Philobiblon*; but I have to confess myself baffled by the word *hereos* in the following passage of chapter xi. I shall be glad if any one can suggest a satisfactory solution.

"Licet mentem nostram librorum amor hereos possideret a puero, quorum zelo languere vice voluptatis accepimus, minus tamen librorum civilium appetitus nostris adhaesit affectibus."

One MS. reads *herous*; the Spires edition reads *ereus*; James has *haeres*; but all the better MSS. have *hereos*. I am inclined to conjecture *heroicus*, which I find used with *amor* in an ecclesiastical sequence familiar no doubt to the Bishop:

"Hoc (*sc.* nomen Jesu) nos decet honorare,
Arca cordis inserare,
Cogitare, peramare
Amore sed heroico."

ERNEST C. THOMAS.

RETURN TO  **LIBRARY SCHOOL LIBRARY**
2 South Hall 642-2253

LOAN PERIOD 1	2	3
4 7 DAYS	5	6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

MAR 3 1986		

FORM NO. DD 18, 45m, 6/76

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
BERKELEY, CA 94720

© 1

NON-CIRCULATING BOOK

II C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



46412103

707030 Z
671
L64
v.4

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

